

MC100-32 Processor Certification Requirements Document

Table of Contents

CRD Revision History 1

Typographic Conventions 2

Glossary 2

1. Introduction 3

2. Extensions 6

3. Implementation-dependencies 7

4. Traps 8

5. Instruction Summary 8

6. CSR Summary 10

Appendix A: Extension Details 12

Appendix B: Instruction Details 23

Appendix C: CSR Details 121

Appendix D: IDL Function Details 197

CRD Revision History

History of documentation changes that eventually lead to releases.

Date	Revision	Changes
2025-02-06	0.9.0	• Provided to CSC Microcontroller WG for review given the following list of known issues: ◦ abc ◦ def
2025-01-19	0.8.0	• Updated so that content can apply equally to all certificate-related documents such as CRDs (Certification Requirement Documents) and CTPs (Certification Test Plans).
2024-07-29	0.7.0	• First version after moving non-microcontroller content in this document to a new document called "RISC-V CRDs (Certification Requirement Documents)" • Change MC100 Unpriv ISA spec from "riscv-spec-v2.1, May 31, 2016" to github.com/riscv/riscv-isa-manual/releases/tag/Ratified-IMAFDQC since the former isn't ratified by the latter is the oldest ratified version. • Added requirements for WFI instruction • Added requirements related to msip memory-mapped register
2024-07-11	0.6.0	• Supporting multiple MC versions to support customers wanting to certify existing microcontrollers not using the latest version of ratified standards. • Changed versioning scheme to use major.minor.patch instead of 3-digit major & minor. • Added a table showing the mapping from MC version to ISA manuals. • Reluctantly made interrupts OUT OF SCOPE for MC100 since only the CLINT interrupt controller was ratified at that time and isn't anticipated to be the interrupt controller used by MC100 implementations. • Clarified MANDATORY behaviors for mie and mip CSRs • Removed canonical discovery recipe because the OPT-* options directly inform the certification tests and certification reference model of the status of the various options. Also, canonical discovery recipes (e.g., probing for CLIC) violate the certification approach of avoiding writing potentially illegal values to CSR fields. • Added more options for interrupts • Moved non-microcontroller content in this document to a new document called "RISC-V Certification Plans"
2024-06-03	0.5.0	• Renamed to "RISC-V Microcontroller Certification Plan" based on Jason's recommendation • Added mvendorid, marchid, mimpid, and mhardid read-only priv CSRs because Allen pointed out these are mandatory in M-mode v1.13 (probably older versions too, haven't looked yet). • Added table showing mapping of MC versions to associated RISC-V specifications

Date	Revision	Changes
2024-06-03	0.4.0	- Added M-mode instruction requirements - Made Zicntr MANDATORY due to very low cost for implementations to support (in the spirit of minimizing options). - Removed OPT-CNTR-PREC since minstret and mcycle must be a full 64 bits to be standard-compliant.
2024-05-25	0.3.0	Includes Zicntr as OPTIONAL and then has only 32-bit counters for instret and cycle.
2024-05-20	0.2.0	Very early draft
2024-05-16	0.1.0	Initial version

Typographic Conventions

CSR field colors

- Grey fields are reserved (WPRI)
- Green fields are present
- Red fields are defined by the RISC-V ISA but not present

CSR field types

Abbreviation	Description
RO	Read-Only Field has a hardwired value that does not change. Writes to an RO field are ignored.
RO-H	Read-Only with Hardware update Writes are ignored. Reads reflect a value dynamically generated by hardware.
RW	Read-Write Field is writable by software. Any value that fits in the field is acceptable and shall be retained for subsequent reads.
RW-R	Read-Write Restricted Field is writable by software. Only certain values are legal. Writing an illegal value into the field is ignored, and the field retains its prior state.
RW-H	Read-Write with Hardware update Field is writable by software. Any value that fits in the field is acceptable. Hardware also updates the field without an explicit software write.
RW-RH	Read-Write Restricted with Hardware update Field is writeable by software. Only certain values are legal. Writing an illegal value into the field is ignored, such that the field retains its prior state. Hardware also updates the field without an explicit software write.)

Glossary

Table 1. Glossary

Term	Meaning
RISC-V	(Reduced Instruction Set Computer) architecture, version 5
RVI	RISC-V International (organization that oversees RISC-V)
RVCP	RISC-V Certification Program
TSC	Technical Steering Committee (branch of RVI that creates standards)
CSC	Certification Steering Committee (branch of RVI that oversees the RVCP)
CRD	Certification Requirements Document
CTP	Certification Test Plan
CSR	Control & Status Register (located inside processor, not memory-mapped)
TBD	To Be Determined
N/A	“Not Applicable”
AKA	“Also Known As”
Must	Indicates a mandatory requirement

Term	Meaning
Should	Indicates a recommended requirement
May	Indicates an optional requirement

1. Introduction

The MC100 Processor Certificate targets basic RISC-V microcontrollers. It supports either a 32-bit (MC100-32) or 64-bit (MC100-64) base ISA. MC100 is not intended for the smallest possible microcontrollers but rather for applications benefiting from a minimal but standardized microcontroller. It consists of:

- Unprivileged ISA: RV32I for MC100-32 and RV64I for MC100-64 with a few extensions suitable for a basic microcontroller.
- Privileged ISA: Only the M-mode features listed as mandatory in the RISC-V Privileged ISA manual

The MC (Microcontroller Class) targets processors running low-level software on an RTOS or bare-metal.

1.1. What’s a CRD?

Certification Requirements Documents (CRDs) list requirements an implementation must meet to obtain an associated RVI (RISC-V International) certificate. CRDs are developed by the RVI CSC (Certification Steering Committee) organization in collaboration with the RVI TSC (Technical Steering Committee) organization who creates RISC-V standards.

The CRDs refer to and augment information provided in existing ratified RVI standards.

There are a variety of certificates offered by RVI to accomodate the various RVI standards. There are certificates for processors, non-processor system IP (e.g., IOMMU), and system platforms (processor + system IP) hardware standards. There are multiple classes of processor certificates available to accomodate the wide range of RISC-V implementations from basic microcontrollers to advanced Applications-class processors.

Each CRD has a list of mandatory behaviors along with a list of optional behaviors. Note that not all behaviors allowed in RISC-V standards are supported by a particular CRD.

1.2. Naming Scheme

1.2.1. CRD Naming

All components of the RVCP share the following naming scheme:

Format: <name>[v<version>]

Where:

- Left & right square braces denote optional.
- Less-than & greater-than signs just separate fields (i.e., they aren’t present in the CRD name).
- <name> identifies the type of RISC-V standard (processor, non-processor system IP, or platform) along with any other information required to identify the variant of that standard.
- <version> identifies a particular release
 - Format is <major>[.<minor>[.<patch>]]
 - Inspired by semantic versioning scheme (semver.org/) but doesn’t follow it exactly

The rules for updating <major>, <minor>, and <patch> are defined by the type of RVCP component. However, the follow these general guidelines:

- A <major> release of 0 is used for pre-release versions and release versions start with 1.
- The <major> release number is updated when mandatory changes are made.
- The <minor> release number is updated when optional changes are made.
- The <patch> release number is updated for documentation fixes/improvements that don’t affect certificates already obtained for a particular implementation.

The specific rules for updating the version number of a CRD are as follows:

- The <major> release number is updated for changes that **could** cause a previously certified implementation to no longer meet requirements. An example is requiring a new version of a standard.
- The <minor> release number is updated for increased support of optional behaviors.
- The <patch> release number is updated for documentation fixes/improvements. These changes **cannot** cause a previously certified implementation to no longer meet requirements.

1.2.2. Processor Naming

RVCP components for processors have the following format for their <name>:

<class><model>[<-base>]

Where:

- <class> is MC for Microcontroller Class and AC for Apps-processor Class
- <model> is 3-digit integer defined as follows:
 - The hundreds’s digit indicates the series
 - The ten’s digit identifies large differences in mandatory extensions (e.g., V, H) within the series
 - The one’s digit indentifies small/medium differences in mandatory extensions (e.g., Zicond, PMP) within the series
- <base> is optional and is 32 for RV32I, 64 for RV64I, and 32E for RV32E
 - If multiple bases are supported and <base> is omitted in a reference, the reference applies to all bases
 - If only one base is supported then <base> is generally omitted

1.3. Requirements Terminology

Table 2. Requirement Types

Term	Meaning
MANDATORY	You have to implement it to get a certificate and the certificate tests will cover it
OPTIONAL	It’s up to you if you implement or not. If you claim to implement it, certificate tests will cover it
IN-SCOPE	Either MANDATORY or OPTIONAL
OUT-OF-SCOPE	It’s up to you if you implement or not. If you implement it, it won’t be certified but make sure you don’t mess up anything we are certifying.
INCOMPATIBL E	If you implement it you won’t get a certificate

Table 3. Definition of CSR Fields

Field Type	Read Value After Writing Illegal Value	Read Value Function Of	Illegal Instruction Exception	Priv ISA Manual Quote
WLRL	Any deterministic legal or illegal value	Value before write and illegal value written	Optional	Implementations are permitted but not required to raise an illegal-instruction exception if an instruction attempts to write a non-supported value to a WLRL field. Implementations can return arbitrary bit patterns on the read of a WLRL field when the last write was of an illegal value, but the value returned should deterministically depend on the illegal written value and the value of the field prior to the write.
WARL	Any deterministic legal value	Any architectural hart state	Prohibited	Implementations will not raise an exception on writes of unsupported values to a WARL field. Implementations can return any legal value on the read of a WARL field when the last write was of an illegal value, but the legal value returned should deterministically depend on the illegal written value and the architectural state of the hart.
WPRI	0	Nothing	Not specified	Some whole read/write fields are reserved for future use. Implementations that do not furnish these fields must make them read-only zero.

WARL (Write Anything, Read Legal):

The Priv ISA requires reads of WARL fields to return some implementation-dependent deterministic legal value after the field is written with an illegal value. Certifying such behaviors is expensive and provides low value for a certificate since software can’t rely on a particular behavior from one implementation to another.

Processor CRDs define writes to WARL fields of illegal values to be OUT-OF-SCOPE unless otherwise stated (i.e., certification tests will only ever write legal values to WARL fields except for the special cases listed below). When not OUT-OF-SCOPE, the required behavior is defined as this might be more constrained in implementations than in the standard.

The following special cases for WARL are supported when explicitly listed in the corresponding CRD CSR field requirements:

1. Probing for Field Width
 - Some WARL fields are variable length such as the ASID field in the virtual memory extension.
 - Here’s the algorithm recommended to discover the ASID width:

- The number of implemented ASID bits, termed ASIDLEN, may be determined by writing one to every bit position in the ASID field, then reading back the value in the satp CSR to see which bit positions in the ASID field hold a one.
 - The RVCP-provided certification materials (certification tests, certification reference models) can map writes of illegal values to the ASID field to the corresponding read value as long as they are provided the ASIDLEN value for an implementation.
2. Probing for Options
- E.g., Writable misa bits
3. Allowed values are a function of extension presence and/or their parameters
- E.g., satp.mode legal write values

WLRL (Write Legal, Read Legal):

The Priv ISA requires reads of WLRL fields to return some implementation-dependent deterministic arbitrary value after the field is written with an illegal value. Certifying such behaviors is expensive and provides low value for a certificate since software can’t rely on a particular behavior. Processor CRDs define writes to WLRL fields of illegal values to be OUT-OF-SCOPE unless otherwise stated (i.e., certification tests will only ever write legal values to WLRL fields).

WPRI (Write Preserve, Read Ignore):

The Priv ISA requires reads of WPRI fields to return a value of 0. Such WPRI fields are always unimplemented by definition. Certification tests are aware of which fields in the CSRs are WPRI and normally write them with 0 but will also write them with ~0 (all ones) and ensure that reads return 0 in both cases. It is OUT-OF-SCOPE for certification tests to write all possible values of WPRI fields (especially if they are more than just a few bits) and certification tests aren’t intended to be comprehensive verification test suites anyways.

1.4. Related Specifications

Certificate Model	TSC Profile	Unpriv ISA Manual	Priv ISA Manual	Debug Manual
MC100-32	No profile	20191213	20190608-Priv-MSU-Ratified	0.13.2

1.5. Privileged Modes

M	S	U	HS	VS	VU
IN-SCOPE	OUT-OF-SCOPE	OUT-OF-SCOPE	OUT-OF-SCOPE	OUT-OF-SCOPE	OUT-OF-SCOPE

2. Extensions

Any RISC-V extensions not listed in this section are OUT-OF-SCOPE. The MC100-32 certificate doesn’t cover their behaviors.

2.1. Mandatory Extensions

The MC100-32 certificate has 5 mandatory extensions.

Requirement ID	Extension	Version	Long Name	Note
REQ-EXT-C	C	~> 2.2	Compressed instructions	
REQ-EXT-I	I	~> 2.1	Base integer ISA (RV32I or RV64I)	
REQ-EXT-Sm	Sm	~> 1.11.0	Machine mode	
REQ-EXT-Zicntr	Zicntr	~> 2.0	Architectural performance counters	
REQ-EXT-Zicsr	Zicsr	~> 2.0	Control and status registers	

2.2. Optional Extensions

The MC100-32 certificate has 1 optional extensions.

Requirement ID	Extension	Version	Long Name	Note
REQ-EXT-M	M	~> 2.0	Integer multiply and divide instructions	

3. Implementation-dependencies

RISC-V standards support many implementation-defined parameters. In many cases, there are no names associated with these parameters. Names are defined in this section when not provided in the associated standard.

3.1. IN-SCOPE Parameters

These implementation-dependent options defined by MANDATORY or OPTIONAL extensions are IN-SCOPE. An implementation must abide by the "Allowed Value(s)" to obtain a certificate. If the "Allowed Value(s)" is "Any" then any value allowed by the type is acceptable.

The MC100-32 certificate has 20 IN-SCOPE parameters.

Parameter	Type	Allowed Value(s)	Extension(s)	Note
ARCH_ID	64-bit integer	Any	Sm	
IMP_ID	64-bit integer	Any	Sm	
MISALIGNED_LDST	boolean	Any	Sm	
MISALIGNED_LDST_EXCEPTION_PRIORITY	[low, high]	Any	Sm	
MISALIGNED_MAX_ATOMICITY_GRANULE_SIZE	[0, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096]	Any	Sm	
MISALIGNED_SPLIT_STRATEGY	[by_byte, custom]	by_byte	Sm	
MISA_CSR_IMPLEMENTED	boolean	Any	Sm	
MTVAL_WIDTH	≤ 64	Any	Sm	
MTVEC_BASE_ALIGNMENT_DIRECT	4 to 64	Any	Sm	
MTVEC_BASE_ALIGNMENT_VECTORED	≥ 4	Any	Sm	
MTVEC_MODES	1-element to 2-element array of [0, 1]	Any	Sm	
MXLEN	[32, 64]	32	Sm	
M_MODE_ENDIANNES	[little, big, dynamic]	little	Sm	
PHYS_ADDR_WIDTH	1 to 64	Any	Sm	
PRECISE_SYNCHRONOUS_EXCEPTIONS	boolean	true	Sm	
TIME_CSR_IMPLEMENTED	boolean	Any	Zicntr	
TRAP_ON_EBREAK	boolean	true	Sm	
TRAP_ON_ECALL_FROM_M	boolean	true	Sm	
VENDOR_ID_BANK	25-bit integer	Any	Sm	
VENDOR_ID_OFFSET	7-bit integer	Any	Sm	

3.2. OUT-OF-SCOPE Parameters

These implementation-dependent options defined by MANDATORY or OPTIONAL extensions are OUT-OF-SCOPE. There are no restrictions on their values for certification purposes because the certificate doesn’t cover the behavior of the associated RISC-V standard as a function of these parameters.

The MC100-32 certificate has 16 OUT-OF-SCOPE parameters.

Parameters	Type	Extension(s)
CONFIG_PTR_ADDRESS	64-bit integer	Sm
MUTABLE_MISA_C	boolean	C
MUTABLE_MISA_M	boolean	M
PMA_GRANULARITY	2 to 66	Sm
REPORT_ENCODING_IN_MTVAL_ON_ILLEGAL_INSTRUCTION	boolean	Sm
REPORT_VA_IN_MTVAL_ON_BREAKPOINT	boolean	Sm
REPORT_VA_IN_MTVAL_ON_INSTRUCTION_ACCESS_FAULT	boolean	Sm
REPORT_VA_IN_MTVAL_ON_INSTRUCTION_MISALIGNED	boolean	Sm
REPORT_VA_IN_MTVAL_ON_LOAD_ACCESS_FAULT	boolean	Sm
REPORT_VA_IN_MTVAL_ON_LOAD_MISALIGNED	boolean	Sm
REPORT_VA_IN_MTVAL_ON_STORE_AMO_ACCESS_FAULT	boolean	Sm

Parameters	Type	Extension(s)
REPORT_VA_IN_MTVAL_ON_STORE_AMO_MISALIGNED	boolean	Sm
TRAP_ON_ILLEGAL_WLRL	boolean	Sm
TRAP_ON_RESERVED_INSTRUCTION	boolean	Sm
TRAP_ON_UNIMPLEMENTED_CSR	boolean	Sm
TRAP_ON_UNIMPLEMENTED_INSTRUCTION	boolean	Sm

4. Traps

RISC-V supports both synchronous exceptions and asynchronous interrupts. TODO: List only traps that exist in this processor certificate model (currently lists all possible in present extensions). See github.com/riscv-software-src/riscv-unified-db/issues/291 and github.com/riscv-software-src/riscv-unified-db/issues/324 TODO: Show traps per privilege mode

4.1. Synchronous Exceptions

<code>xcause.CODE</code> CSR Field Value	Name
0	Instruction address misaligned
1	Instruction access fault
2	Illegal instruction
3	Breakpoint
4	Load address misaligned
5	Load access fault
6	Store/AMO address misaligned
7	Store/AMO access fault
8	Environment call from <%- if ext?(:H) -%>V<%- end -%>U-mode
9	Environment call from <%- if ext?(:H) -%>H<%- end -%>S-mode
11	Environment call from M-mode
12	Instruction page fault
13	Load page fault
15	Store/AMO page fault

4.2. Asynchronous Interrupts

<code>xcause.CODE</code> CSR Field Value	Name
1	Supervisor software interrupt
2	Virtual supervisor software interrupt
3	Machine software interrupt
5	Supervisor timer interrupt
6	Virtual supervisor timer interrupt
7	Machine timer interrupt
9	Supervisor external interrupt
10	Virtual supervisor external interrupt
11	Machine external interrupt
12	Supervisor guest external interrupt
13	Local counter overflow interrupt

5. Instruction Summary

The MC100-32 certificate has up to 64 instructions (exact number depends on an implementation’s options).

Name	Long Name
<code>add</code>	Integer add
<code>addi</code>	Add immediate
<code>and</code>	And

Name	Long Name
andi	And immediate
auipc	Add upper immediate to pc
beq	Branch if equal
bge	Branch if greater than or equal
bgeu	Branch if greater than or equal unsigned
blt	Branch if less than
bltu	Branch if less than unsigned
bne	Branch if not equal
c.fld	Load double-precision
c.fldsp	Load doubleword into floating-point register from stack
c.flw	Load single-precision
c.flwsp	Load word into floating-point register from stack
c.fsd	Store double-precision
c.fsdsp	Store double-precision value to stack
c.fsw	Store single-precision
c.fswsp	Store single-precision value to stack
csrrc	No synopsis available.
csrrci	No synopsis available.
csrrs	Atomic Read and Set Bits in CSR
csrrsi	No synopsis available.
csrrw	Atomic Read/Write CSR
csrrwi	Atomic Read/Write CSR Immediate
div	Signed division
divu	Unsigned division
ebreak	Breakpoint exception
ecall	Environment call
fence	Memory oxdering fence
jal	Jump and link
jalr	Jump and link register
lb	Load byte
lbu	Load byte unsigned
lh	Load halfword
lhu	Load halfword unsigned
lui	Load upper immediate
lw	Load word
mret	Machine Exception Return
mul	Signed multiply
mulh	Signed multiply high
mulhsu	Signed/unsigned multiply high
mulhu	Unsigned multiply high
or	Or
ori	Or immediate
rem	Signed remainder
remu	Unsigned remainder
sb	Store byte
sh	Store halfword
sll	Shift left logical
slli	Shift left logical immediate
slt	Set on less than

Name	Long Name
slti	Set on less than immediate
sltiu	Set on less than immediate unsigned
sltu	Set on less than unsigned
sra	Shift right arithmetic
srai	Shift right arithmetic immediate
srl	Shift right logical
srli	Shift right logical immediate
sub	Subtract
sw	Store word
wfi	Wait for interrupt
xor	Exclusive Or
xori	Exclusive Or immediate

6. CSR Summary

The MC100-32 certificate has up to 26 CSRs (exact number depends on an implementation’s options).

6.1. By Name

Name	Long Name	Address	Mode	Primary Extension
cycle	Cycle counter for RDCYCLE Instruction	0xc00	U	Zicntr ~> 2.0.0
cycleh	High-half cycle counter for RDCYCLE Instruction	0xc80	U	Zicntr ~> 2.0.0
instret	Instructions retired counter for RDINSTRET Instruction	0xc02	U	Zicntr ~> 2.0.0
instreth	Instructions retired counter, high bits	0xc82	U	Zicntr ~> 2.0.0
marchid	Machine Architecture ID	0xf12	M	Sm ~> 1.11.0
mcause	Machine Cause	0x342	M	Sm ~> 1.11.0
mcountinhibit	Machine Counter Inhibit	0x320	M	Sm ~> 1.11.0
mcycle	Machine Cycle Counter	0xb00	M	Zicntr ~> 2.0.0
mcycleh	High-half machine Cycle Counter	0xb80	M	Zicntr ~> 2.0.0
mepc	Machine Exception Program Counter	0x341	M	Sm ~> 1.11.0
mhartid	Machine Hart ID	0xf14	M	Sm ~> 1.11.0
mideleg	Machine Interrupt Delegation	0x303	M	Sm $\leftarrow$ 1.9.1
mie	Machine Interrupt Enable	0x304	M	Sm ~> 1.11.0
mimpid	Machine Implementation ID	0xf13	M	Sm ~> 1.11.0
minstret	Machine Instructions Retired Counter	0xb02	M	Zicntr ~> 2.0.0
minstreth	Machine Instructions Retired Counter	0xb82	M	Zicntr ~> 2.0.0
mip	Machine Interrupt Pending	0x344	M	Sm ~> 1.11.0
misa	Machine ISA Control	0x301	M	Sm ~> 1.11.0
mnepc	Machine Exception Program Counter	0x741	M	Sm ~> 1.11.0
mscratch	Machine Scratch Register	0x340	M	Sm ~> 1.11.0
mstatus	Machine Status	0x300	M	Sm ~> 1.11.0
mtval	Machine Trap Value	0x343	M	Sm ~> 1.11.0
mtvec	Machine Trap Vector Control	0x305	M	Sm ~> 1.11.0
mvendorid	Machine Vendor ID	0xf11	M	Sm ~> 1.11.0
time	Timer for RDTIME Instruction	0xc01	U	Zicntr ~> 2.0.0
timeh	High-half timer for RDTIME Instruction	0xc81	U	Zicntr ~> 2.0.0

6.2. By Address

Address	Mode	Name	Long Name	Primary Extension
0x300	M	mstatus	Machine Status	Sm ~> 1.11.0

Address	Mode	Name	Long Name	Primary Extension
0x301	M	misa	Machine ISA Control	Sm ~> 1.11.0
0x303	M	mideleg	Machine Interrupt Delegation	Sm $\Leftarrow$ 1.9.1
0x304	M	mie	Machine Interrupt Enable	Sm ~> 1.11.0
0x305	M	mtvec	Machine Trap Vector Control	Sm ~> 1.11.0
0x320	M	mcountinhibit	Machine Counter Inhibit	Sm ~> 1.11.0
0x340	M	mscratch	Machine Scratch Register	Sm ~> 1.11.0
0x341	M	mepc	Machine Exception Program Counter	Sm ~> 1.11.0
0x342	M	mcause	Machine Cause	Sm ~> 1.11.0
0x343	M	mtval	Machine Trap Value	Sm ~> 1.11.0
0x344	M	mip	Machine Interrupt Pending	Sm ~> 1.11.0
0x741	M	mnepc	Machine Exception Program Counter	Sm ~> 1.11.0
0xb00	M	mcycle	Machine Cycle Counter	Zicntr ~> 2.0.0
0xb02	M	minstret	Machine Instructions Retired Counter	Zicntr ~> 2.0.0
0xb80	M	mcycleh	High-half machine Cycle Counter	Zicntr ~> 2.0.0
0xb82	M	minstreth	Machine Instructions Retired Counter	Zicntr ~> 2.0.0
0xc00	U	cycle	Cycle counter for RDCYCLE Instruction	Zicntr ~> 2.0.0
0xc01	U	time	Timer for RDTIME Instruction	Zicntr ~> 2.0.0
0xc02	U	instret	Instructions retired counter for RDINSTRET Instruction	Zicntr ~> 2.0.0
0xc80	U	cycleh	High-half cycle counter for RDCYCLE Instruction	Zicntr ~> 2.0.0
0xc81	U	timeh	High-half timer for RDTIME Instruction	Zicntr ~> 2.0.0
0xc82	U	instreth	Instructions retired counter, high bits	Zicntr ~> 2.0.0
0xf11	M	mvendorid	Machine Vendor ID	Sm ~> 1.11.0
0xf12	M	marchid	Machine Architecture ID	Sm ~> 1.11.0
0xf13	M	mimpid	Machine Implementation ID	Sm ~> 1.11.0
0xf14	M	mhartid	Machine Hart ID	Sm ~> 1.11.0

Appendix A: Extension Details

A.1. Extension C

Long Name: Compressed instructions
Version Requirement: ~> 2.2

2.0.0
State
ratified
Ratification date
2019-12
Implies
- Zca version 1.0.0 - Zcf version 1.0.0 - Zcd version 1.0.0

A.1.1. Synopsis

The C extension reduces static and dynamic code size by adding short 16-bit instruction encodings for common operations. The C extension can be added to any of the base ISAs (RV32, RV64, RV128), and we use the generic term "RVC" to cover any of these. Typically, 50%-60% of the RISC-V instructions in a program can be replaced with RVC instructions, resulting in a 25%-30% code-size reduction.

A.1.2. Overview

RVC uses a simple compression scheme that offers shorter 16-bit versions of common 32-bit RISC-V instructions when:

- the immediate or address offset is small, or
- one of the registers is the zero register (x0), the ABI link register (x1), or the ABI stack pointer (x2), or
- the destination register and the first source register are identical, or
- the registers used are the 8 most popular ones.

The C extension is compatible with all other standard instruction extensions. The C extension allows 16-bit instructions to be freely intermixed with 32-bit instructions, with the latter now able to start on any 16-bit boundary, i.e., IALIGN=16. With the addition of the C extension, no instructions can raise instruction-address-misaligned exceptions.



Removing the 32-bit alignment constraint on the original 32-bit instructions allows significantly greater code density.

The compressed instruction encodings are mostly common across RV32C, RV64C, and RV128C, but as shown in Table 34, a few opcodes are used for different purposes depending on base ISA. For example, the wider address-space RV64C and RV128C variants require additional opcodes to compress loads and stores of 64-bit integer values, while RV32C uses the same opcodes to compress loads and stores of single-precision floating-point values. Similarly, RV128C requires additional opcodes to capture loads and stores of 128-bit integer values, while these same opcodes are used for loads and stores of double-precision floating-point values in RV32C and RV64C. If the C extension is implemented, the appropriate compressed floating-point load and store instructions must be provided whenever the relevant standard floating-point extension (F and/or D) is also implemented. In addition, RV32C includes a compressed jump and link instruction to compress short-range subroutine calls, where the same opcode is used to compress ADDIW for RV64C and RV128C.



Double-precision loads and stores are a significant fraction of static and dynamic instructions, hence the motivation to include them in the RV32C and RV64C encoding.

Although single-precision loads and stores are not a significant source of static or dynamic compression for benchmarks compiled for the currently supported ABIs, for microcontrollers that only provide hardware single-precision floating-point units and have an ABI that only supports single-precision floating-point numbers, the single-precision loads and stores will be used at least as frequently as double-precision loads and stores in the measured benchmarks. Hence, the motivation to provide compressed support for these in RV32C.

Short-range subroutine calls are more likely in small binaries for microcontrollers, hence the motivation to include these in RV32C.

Although reusing opcodes for different purposes for different base ISAs adds some complexity to documentation, the impact on implementation complexity is small even for designs that support multiple base ISAs. The compressed floating-point load and store variants use the same instruction format with the same register specifiers as the wider integer loads and stores.

RVC was designed under the constraint that each RVC instruction expands into a single 32-bit instruction in either the base ISA (RV32I/E, RV64I/E, or RV128I) or the F and D standard extensions where present. Adopting this constraint has two main benefits:

- Hardware designs can simply expand RVC instructions during decode, simplifying verification and minimizing modifications to existing

microarchitectures.

- Compilers can be unaware of the RVC extension and leave code compression to the assembler and linker, although a compression-aware compiler will generally be able to produce better results.



We felt the multiple complexity reductions of a simple one-one mapping between C and base IFD instructions far outweighed the potential gains of a slightly denser encoding that added additional instructions only supported in the C extension, or that allowed encoding of multiple IFD instructions in one C instruction.

It is important to note that the C extension is not designed to be a stand-alone ISA, and is meant to be used alongside a base ISA.

Variable-length instruction sets have long been used to improve code density. For example, the IBM Stretch cite:[stretch], developed in the late 1950s, had an ISA with 32-bit and 64-bit instructions, where some of the 32-bit instructions were compressed versions of the full 64-bit instructions. Stretch also employed the concept of limiting the set of registers that were addressable in some of the shorter instruction formats, with short branch instructions that could only refer to one of the index registers. The later IBM 360 architecture cite:[ibm360] supported a simple variable-length instruction encoding with 16-bit, 32-bit, or 48-bit instruction formats.

In 1963, CDC introduced the Cray-designed CDC 6600 cite:[cdc6600], a precursor to RISC architectures, that introduced a register-rich load-store architecture with instructions of two lengths, 15-bits and 30-bits. The later Cray-1 design used a very similar instruction format, with 16-bit and 32-bit instruction lengths.

The initial RISC ISAs from the 1980s all picked performance over code size, which was reasonable for a workstation environment, but not for embedded systems. Hence, both ARM and MIPS subsequently made versions of the ISAs that offered smaller code size by offering an alternative 16-bit wide instruction set instead of the standard 32-bit wide instructions. The compressed RISC ISAs reduced code size relative to their starting points by about 25-30%, yielding code that was significantly smaller than 80x86. This result surprised some, as their intuition was that the variable-length CISC ISA should be smaller than RISC ISAs that offered only 16-bit and 32-bit formats.



Since the original RISC ISAs did not leave sufficient opcode space free to include these unplanned compressed instructions, they were instead developed as complete new ISAs. This meant compilers needed different code generators for the separate compressed ISAs. The first compressed RISC ISA extensions (e.g., ARM Thumb and MIPS16) used only a fixed 16-bit instruction size, which gave good reductions in static code size but caused an increase in dynamic instruction count, which led to lower performance compared to the original fixed-width 32-bit instruction size. This led to the development of a second generation of compressed RISC ISA designs with mixed 16-bit and 32-bit instruction lengths (e.g., ARM Thumb2, microMIPS, PowerPC VLE), so that performance was similar to pure 32-bit instructions but with significant code size savings. Unfortunately, these different generations of compressed ISAs are incompatible with each other and with the original uncompressed ISA, leading to significant complexity in documentation, implementations, and software tools support.

Of the commonly used 64-bit ISAs, only PowerPC and microMIPS currently supports a compressed instruction format. It is surprising that the most popular 64-bit ISA for mobile platforms (ARM v8) does not include a compressed instruction format given that static code size and dynamic instruction fetch bandwidth are important metrics. Although static code size is not a major concern in larger systems, instruction fetch bandwidth can be a major bottleneck in servers running commercial workloads, which often have a large instruction working set.

Benefiting from 25 years of hindsight, RISC-V was designed to support compressed instructions from the outset, leaving enough opcode space for RVC to be added as a simple extension on top of the base ISA (along with many other extensions). The philosophy of RVC is to reduce code size for embedded applications *and* to improve performance and energy-efficiency for all applications due to fewer misses in the instruction cache. Waterman shows that RVC fetches 25%-30% fewer instruction bits, which reduces instruction cache misses by 20%-25%, or roughly the same performance impact as doubling the instruction cache size. cite:[waterman-ms]

A.1.3. Compressed Instruction Formats

Table 4 shows the nine compressed instruction formats. CR, CI, and CSS can use any of the 32 RVI registers, but CIW, CL, CS, CA, and CB are limited to just 8 of them. Table 5 lists these popular registers, which correspond to registers x8 to x15. Note that there is a separate version of load and store instructions that use the stack pointer as the base address register, since saving to and restoring from the stack are so prevalent, and that they use the CI and CSS formats to allow access to all 32 data registers. CIW supplies an 8-bit immediate for the ADDI4SPN instruction.



The RISC-V ABI was changed to make the frequently used registers map to registers 'x8-x15'. This simplifies the decompression decoder by having a contiguous naturally aligned set of register numbers, and is also compatible with the RV32E and RV64E base ISAs, which only have 16 integer registers.

Compressed register-based floating-point loads and stores also use the CL and CS formats respectively, with the eight registers mapping to f8 to f15.



The standard RISC-V calling convention maps the most frequently used floating-point registers to registers f8 to f15, which allows the same register decompression decoding as for integer register numbers.

The formats were designed to keep bits for the two register source specifiers in the same place in all instructions, while the destination register field can move. When the full 5-bit destination register specifier is present, it is in the same place as in the 32-bit RISC-V encoding. Where immediates are

sign-extended, the sign extension is always from bit 12. Immediate fields have been scrambled, as in the base specification, to reduce the number of immediate muxes required.



The immediate fields are scrambled in the instruction formats instead of in sequential order so that as many bits as possible are in the same position in every instruction, thereby simplifying implementations.

For many RVC instructions, zero-valued immediates are disallowed and **x0** is not a valid 5-bit register specifier. These restrictions free up encoding space for other instructions requiring fewer operand bits.

Table 4. Compressed 16-bit RVC instruction formats

Format	Meaning	15 14 13 12		11 10 9 8 7			6 5 4 3 2			1 0
CR	Register	funct4		rd/rs1			rs2			op
CI	Immediate	funct3	imm	rd/rs1			imm			op
CSS	Stack-relative Store	funct3	imm				rs2			op
CIW	Wide Immediate	funct3	imm					rd'		op
CL	Load	funct3	imm		rs1'		imm	rd'		op
CS	Store	funct3	imm		rs1'		imm	rs2'		op
CA	Arithmetic	funct6			rd'/rs1'		funct2	rs2'		op
CB	Branch/Arithmetic	funct3	offset		rd'/rs1'		offset			op
CJ	Jump	funct3	jump target							op

Table 5. Registers specified by the three-bit rs1', rs2', and rd' fields of the CIW, CL, CS, CA, and CB formats.

RVC Register Number	000	001	010	011	100	101	110	111
Integer Register Number	x8	x9	x10	x11	x12	x13	x14	x15
Integer Register ABI Name	s0	s1	a0	a1	a2	a3	a4	a5
Floating-Point Register Number	f8	f9	f10	f11	f12	f13	f14	f15
Floating-Point Register ABI Name	fs0	fs1	fa0	fa1	fa2	fa3	fa4	fa5

A.1.4. Instructions

The following 8 instructions are added by extension version 2.0.0 (the minimum version of this extension that satisfies the extension requirement).

c.fld	Load double-precision
c.fldsp	Load doubleword into floating-point register from stack
c.fsd	Store double-precision
c.fsdsp	Store double-precision value to stack
c.flw	Load single-precision
c.flwsp	Load word into floating-point register from stack
c.fsw	Store single-precision
c.fswsp	Store single-precision value to stack

A.1.5. OUT-OF-SCOPE Parameters

MUTABLE_MISA_C ⇒ boolean

Indicates whether or not the C extension can be disabled with the misa.C bit.

A.2. Extension I

Long Name: Base integer ISA (RV32I or RV64I)

Version Requirement: ~> 2.1

2.1.0

State

ratified

Ratification date

2019-06

Changes

- ratified RVWMO memory model and exclusion of FENCE.I, counters, and CSR instructions that were in previous base ISA

A.2.1. Synopsis

Base integer instructions — TODO

A.2.2. Instructions

The following 40 instructions are added by extension version 2.1.0 (the minimum version of this extension that satifies the extension requirement).

add	Integer add
addi	Add immediate
and	And
andi	And immediate
auipc	Add upper immediate to pc
beq	Branch if equal
bge	Branch if greater than or equal
bgeu	Branch if greater than or equal unsigned
blt	Branch if less than
bltu	Branch if less than unsigned
bne	Branch if not equal
ebreak	Breakpoint exception
ecall	Environment call
fence	Memory oxdering fence
jal	Jump and link
jalr	Jump and link register
lb	Load byte
lbu	Load byte unsigned
lh	Load halfword
lhu	Load halfword unsigned
lui	Load upper immediate
lw	Load word
or	Or
ori	Or immediate
sb	Store byte
sh	Store halfword
sll	Shift left logical
slli	Shift left logical immediate
slt	Set on less than
slti	Set on less than immediate
sltiu	Set on less than immediate unsigned
sltu	Set on less than unsigned
sra	Shift right arithmetic
srai	Shift right arithmetic immediate
srl	Shift right logical
srli	Shift right logical immediate
sub	Subtract
sw	Store word
xor	Exclusive Or
xori	Exclusive Or immediate

A.3. Extension M

Long Name: Integer multiply and divide instructions

Version Requirement: ~> 2.0

2.0.0

State

ratified

Ratification date

2019-12

A.3.1. Synopsis

This chapter describes the standard integer multiplication and division instruction extension, which is named [M](#) and contains instructions that multiply or divide values held in two integer registers.



We separate integer multiply and divide out from the base to simplify low-end implementations, or for applications where integer multiply and divide operations are either infrequent or better handled in attached accelerators.

A.3.2. Instructions

The following 8 instructions are added by extension version 2.0.0 (the minimum version of this extension that satisfies the extension requirement).

div	Signed division
divu	Unsigned division
mul	Signed multiply
mulh	Signed multiply high
mulhsu	Signed/unsigned multiply high
mulhu	Unsigned multiply high
rem	Signed remainder
remu	Unsigned remainder

A.3.3. OUT-OF-SCOPE Parameters

MUTABLE_MISA_M ⇒ boolean

Indicates whether or not the [M](#) extension can be disabled with the [misa.M](#) bit.

A.4. Extension Sm

Long Name: Machine mode
Version Requirement: ~> 1.11.0

1.11.0

State

ratified

Ratification date

2019-12

Changes

- Moved Machine spec to **Ratified** status.
- Improvements to the description and commentary.
- Specified which interrupt sources are reserved for standard use.
- Allocated some synchronous exception causes for custom use.
- Specified the priority ordering of synchronous exceptions.
- Added specification that xRET instructions may, but are not required to, clear LR reservations if A extension present.
- Made the [mstatus](#).MPP field **WARL**, rather than **WLRL**.
- Made the unused [xip](#) fields **WPRI**, rather than **WIRI**.
- Made the unused [misa](#) fields **WARL**, rather than **WIRI**.
- Rectified an editing error that misdescribed the mechanism by which [mstatus](#) is written upon an exception.
- Described scheme for emulating misaligned AMOs.
- Specified the behavior of the [misa](#) and [xepc](#) registers in systems with variable IALIGN.
- Specified the behavior of writing self-contradictory values to the [misa](#) register.
- Specified contents of CSRs across XLEN modification.
- Moved PLIC chapter into its own document.

1.12.0

State

ratified

Ratification date

2021-12

Changes

- Changed MRET to clear [mstatus](#).MPRV when leaving M-mode.
- Relaxed I/O regions have been specified to follow RVWMO. The previous specification implied that PPO rules other than fences and acquire/release annotations did not apply.
- Constrained the LR/SC reservation set size and shape when using page-based virtual memory.
- PMP changes require an SFENCE.VMA on any hart that implements page-based virtual memory, even if VM is not currently enabled.
- Removed the N extension.
- Defined the mandatory RV32-only CSR [mstatush](#), which contains most of the same fields as the upper 32 bits of RV64's [mstatus](#).
- Defined the mandatory CSR [mconfigptr](#), which if nonzero contains the address of a configuration data structure.
- Defined optional [mseccfg](#) and [msecfgh](#) CSRs, which control the machine's security configuration.
- Defined [menvcfg](#) CSR (and RV32-only [menvcfgh](#)), which control various characteristics of the execution environment.
- Designated part of SYSTEM major opcode for custom use.
- Permitted the unconditional delegation of less-privileged interrupts.
- Added optional big-endian and bi-endian support.
- Made priority of load/store/AMO address-misaligned exceptions implementation-defined relative to load/store/AMO page-fault and access-fault exceptions.
- Software breakpoint exceptions are permitted to write either 0 or the [pc](#) to [xtval](#).
- Specified relaxed constraints for implicit reads of non-idempotent regions.

1.13.0

State

frozen

Changes

- Redefined [misa](#).MXL to be read-only, making MXLEN a constant.
- Defined the [misa](#).B field to reflect that the B extension has been implemented.
- Defined the [misa](#).V field to reflect that the V extension has been implemented.
- Defined the RV32-only [medeleg](#) CSR.
- Defined the misaligned atomicity granule PMA, superseding the proposed Zam extension.
- Defined hardware error and software check exception codes.
- Specified synchronization requirements when changing the PBMTE fields in [menvcfg](#) and [henvcfg](#).
- Exposed count-overflow interrupts to VS-mode via the Shlcofideleg extension.
- Relaxed behavior of some HINTs when MXLEN > XLEN.
- Transliterated the document from LaTeX into AsciiDoc.
- Included all ratified extensions through March 2024.
- Clarified that "platform- or custom-use" interrupts are actually "platform-use interrupts", where the platform can choose to make some custom.
- Clarified semantics of explicit accesses to CSRs wider than XLEN bits.
- Clarified that MXLEN≥SXLEN.
- Clarified that WFI is not a HINT instruction.
- Clarified that, for a given exception cause, [xtval](#) might sometimes be set to a nonzero value but sometimes not.
- Clarified exception behavior of unimplemented or inaccessible CSRs.
- Replaced the concept of vacant memory regions with inaccessible memory or I/O regions.
- Clarified that timer and count-overflow interrupts' arrival in interrupt-pending registers is not immediate.
- Clarified that MXR affects only explicit memory accesses.

A.4.1. Synopsis

This chapter describes the machine-level operations available in machine-mode (M-mode), which is the highest privilege mode in a RISC-V hart. M-mode is used for low-level access to a hardware platform and is the first mode entered at reset. M-mode can also be used to implement features that

are too difficult or expensive to implement in hardware directly. The RISC-V machine-level ISA contains a common core that is extended depending on which other privilege levels are supported and other details of the hardware implementation. This chapter describes the RISC-V machine-level architecture, which contains a common core that is used with various supervisor-level address translation and protection schemes.

A.4.2. Instructions

The following 2 instructions are added by extension version 1.11.0 (the minimum version of this extension that satisfies the extension requirement).

mret	Machine Exception Return
wfi	Wait for interrupt

A.4.3. CSRs

The following 16 CSRs are added by extension version 1.11.0 (the minimum version of this extension that satisfies the extension requirement).

Name	Long Name	Address	Mode
marchid	Machine Architecture ID	0xf12	M
mcause	Machine Cause	0x342	M
mcountinhibit	Machine Counter Inhibit	0x320	M
mepc	Machine Exception Program Counter	0x341	M
mhartid	Machine Hart ID	0xf14	M
mideleg	Machine Interrupt Delegation	0x303	M
mie	Machine Interrupt Enable	0x304	M
mimpid	Machine Implementation ID	0xf13	M
mip	Machine Interrupt Pending	0x344	M
misa	Machine ISA Control	0x301	M
mnepc	Machine Exception Program Counter	0x741	M
mscratch	Machine Scratch Register	0x340	M
mstatus	Machine Status	0x300	M
mtval	Machine Trap Value	0x343	M
mtvec	Machine Trap Vector Control	0x305	M
mvendorid	Machine Vendor ID	0xf11	M

A.4.4. IN-SCOPE Parameters

ARCH_ID ⇒ 64-bit integer

Vendor-specific architecture ID in marchid

IMP_ID ⇒ 64-bit integer

Vendor-specific implementation ID in mimpid

MISALIGNED_LDST ⇒ boolean

Does the implementation perform non-atomic misaligned loads and stores to main memory (does **not** affect misaligned support to device memory)? If not, the implementation always throws a misaligned exception.

MISALIGNED_LDST_EXCEPTION_PRIORITY ⇒ [low, high]

The relative priority of a load/store/AMO exception vs. load/store/AMO page-fault or access-fault exceptions.

May be one of:

low	Misaligned load/store/AMO exceptions are always lower priority than load/store/AMO page-fault and access-fault exceptions.
high	Misaligned load/store/AMO exceptions are always higher priority than load/store/AMO page-fault and access-fault exceptions.

MISALIGNED_LDST_EXCEPTION_PRIORITY cannot be "high" when MISALIGNED_MAX_ATOMICITY_GRANULE_SIZE is non-zero, since the atomicity of an access cannot be determined in that case until after address translation.

MISALIGNED_MAX_ATOMICITY_GRANULE_SIZE ⇒ [0, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096]

The maximum granule size, in bytes, that the hart can atomically perform a misaligned load/store/AMO without raising a Misaligned exception. When MISALIGNED_MAX_ATOMICITY_GRANULE_SIZE is 0, the hart cannot atomically perform a misaligned load/store/AMO. When a power of two, the hart can atomically load/store/AMO a misaligned access that is fully contained in a MISALIGNED_MAX_ATOMICITY_GRANULE_SIZE-aligned region.



Even if the hart is capable of performing a misaligned load/store/AMO atomically, a misaligned exception may still occur if the access does not have the appropriate Misaligned Atomicity Granule PMA set.

MISALIGNED_SPLIT_STRATEGY ⇒ [by_byte, custom]

When misaligned accesses are supported, this determines the **order** in the implementation appears to process the load/store, which determines how/which exceptions will be reported

Options:

- `by_byte`: The load/store appears to be broken into byte-sized accesses that processed sequentially from smallest address to largest address
- `custom`: Something else. Will result in a call to `unpredictable()` in the execution

MISA_CSR_IMPLEMENTED ⇒ boolean

Whether or not the `misa` CSR returns zero or a non-zero value.

Possible values:

true

The `misa` CSR returns a non-zero value.

false

The `misa` CSR is read-only-0.

MTVAL_WIDTH ⇒ ≤ 64

The number of implemented bits in the `mtval` CSR. This is the CSR that may be written when a trap is taken into M-mode with exception-specific information to assist software in handling the trap (e.g., address associated with exception).

Must be greater than or equal to $\max(\text{PHYS_ADDR_WIDTH}, \text{VA_SIZE})$

MTVEC_BASE_ALIGNMENT_DIRECT ⇒ 4 to 64

Byte alignment for `mtvec.BASE` when `mtvec.MODE` is Direct.

Cannot be less than 4-byte alignment.

MTVEC_BASE_ALIGNMENT_VECTORED ⇒ ≥ 4

Byte alignment for `mtvec.BASE` when `mtvec.MODE` is Vectored.

Cannot be less than 4-byte alignment.

MTVEC_MODES ⇒ 1-element to 2-element array of [0, 1]

Modes supported by `mtvec.MODE`. If only one, it is assumed to be read-only with that value.

MXLEN ⇒ [32, 64]

XLEN in M-mode

M_MODE_ENDIANNESSE ⇒ [little, big, dynamic]

Endianness of data in M-mode. Can be one of:

little	M-mode data is always little endian
big	M-mode data is always big endian
dynamic	M-mode data can be either little or big endian, depending on the CSR field <code>mstatus.MBE</code>

PHYS_ADDR_WIDTH ⇒ 1 to 64

Number of bits in the physical address space.

PRECISE_SYNCHRONOUS_EXCEPTIONS ⇒ boolean

Whether or not all synchronous exceptions are precise.

If false, any exception not otherwise mandated to precise (e.g., PMP violation) will cause execution to enter an unpredictable state.

TRAP_ON_EBREAK ⇒ boolean

Whether or not an EBREAK causes a synchronous exception.

The spec states that implementations may handle EBREAKs transparently without raising a trap, in which case the EEI must provide a builtin.

TRAP_ON_ECALL_FROM_M ⇒ boolean

Whether or not an ECALL-from-M-mode causes a synchronous exception.

The spec states that implementations may handle ECALLs transparently without raising a trap, in which case the EEI must provide a builtin.

VENDOR_ID_BANK ⇒ 25-bit integer

JEDEC Vendor ID bank, for [mvendorid](#)

VENDOR_ID_OFFSET ⇒ 7-bit integer

Vendor JEDEC code offset, for [mvendorid](#)

A.4.5. OUT-OF-SCOPE Parameters

CONFIG_PTR_ADDRESS ⇒ 64-bit integer

Physical address of the unified discovery configuration data structure. This address is reported in the [mconfigptr](#) CSR.

PMA_GRANULARITY ⇒ 2 to 66

log2 of the smallest supported PMA region.

Generally, for systems with an MMU, should not be smaller than 12, as that would preclude caching PMP results in the TLB along with virtual memory translations

REPORT_ENCODING_IN_MTVAL_ON_ILLEGAL_INSTRUCTION ⇒ **boolean**

When true, [mtval](#) is written with the encoding of an instruction that causes an [IllegalInstruction](#) exception.

When false [mtval](#) is written with 0 when an [IllegalInstruction](#) exception occurs.

REPORT_VA_IN_MTVAL_ON_BREAKPOINT ⇒ **boolean**

When true, [mtval](#) is written with the virtual PC of the EBREAK instruction (same information as [mepc](#)).

When false, [mtval](#) is written with 0 on an EBREAK instruction.

Regardless, [mtval](#) is always written with a virtual PC when an external breakpoint is generated

REPORT_VA_IN_MTVAL_ON_INSTRUCTION_ACCESS_FAULT ⇒ **boolean**

When true, [mtval](#) is written with the virtual PC of an instructino when fetch causes an [InstructionAccessFault](#).

When false, [mtval](#) is written with 0 when an instruction fetch causes an [InstructionAccessFault](#).

REPORT_VA_IN_MTVAL_ON_INSTRUCTION_MISALIGNED ⇒ **boolean**

When true, [mtval](#) is written with the virtual PC when an instruction fetch is misaligned.

When false, [mtval](#) is written with 0 when an instruction fetch is misaligned.

Note that when IALIGN=16 (i.e., when the [C](#) or one of the [Zc*](#) extensions are implemented), it is impossible to generate a misaligned fetch, and so this parameter has no effect.

REPORT_VA_IN_MTVAL_ON_LOAD_ACCESS_FAULT ⇒ **boolean**

When true, [mtval](#) is written with the virtual address of a load when it causes a [LoadAccessFault](#).

When false, [mtval](#) is written with 0 when a load causes a [LoadAccessFault](#).

REPORT_VA_IN_MTVAL_ON_LOAD_MISALIGNED ⇒ **boolean**

When true, [mtval](#) is written with the virtual address of a load instruction when the address is misaligned and MISALIGNED_LDST is false.

When false, [mtval](#) is written with 0 when a load address is misaligned and MISALIGNED_LDST is false.

REPORT_VA_IN_MTVAL_ON_STORE_AMO_ACCESS_FAULT ⇒ **boolean**

When true, [mtval](#) is written with the virtual address of a store when it causes a [StoreAmoAccessFault](#).

When false, [mtval](#) is written with 0 when a store causes a [StoreAmoAccessFault](#).

REPORT_VA_IN_MTVAL_ON_STORE_AMO_MISALIGNED ⇒ **boolean**

When true, [mtval](#) is written with the virtual address of a store instruction when the address is misaligned and MISALIGNED_LDST is false.

When false, [mtval](#) is written with 0 when a store address is misaligned and MISALIGNED_LDST is false.

TRAP_ON_ILLEGAL_WLRL ⇒ **boolean**

When true, writing an illegal value to a WLRL CSR field raises an [IllegalInstruction](#) exception.

When false, writing an illegal value to a WLRL CSR field is [unpredictable](#).

TRAP_ON_RESERVED_INSTRUCTION ⇒ **boolean**

When true, fetching an unimplemented and/or undefined instruction from the standard/reserved encoding space will cause an [IllegalInstruction](#) exception.

When false, fetching such an instruction is [UNPREDICTABLE](#).

TRAP_ON_UNIMPLEMENTED_CSR ⇒ **boolean**

When true, accessing an unimplemented CSR (via a [Zicsr](#) instruction) will cause an **IllegalInstruction** exception.

When false, accessing an unimplemented CSR (via a [Zicsr](#) instruction) is **unpredictable**.

TRAP_ON_UNIMPLEMENTED_INSTRUCTION ⇒ **boolean**

When true, fetching an unimplemented instruction from the custom encoding space will cause an **IllegalInstruction** exception.

When false, fetching an unimplemented instruction is **UNPREDICTABLE**.

A.5. Extension Zicntr

Long Name: Architectural performance counters
Version Requirement: ~> 2.0

2.0.0

State

ratified

Ratification date

2019-12

A.5.1. Synopsis

Architectural performance counters

A.5.2. CSRs

The following 10 CSRs are added by extension version 2.0.0 (the minimum version of this extension that satisfies the extension requirement).

Name	Long Name	Address	Mode
cycle	Cycle counter for RDCYCLE Instruction	0xc00	U
cycleh	High-half cycle counter for RDCYCLE Instruction	0xc80	U
instret	Instructions retired counter for RDINSTRET Instruction	0xc02	U
instreth	Instructions retired counter, high bits	0xc82	U
mcycle	Machine Cycle Counter	0xb00	M
mcycleh	High-half machine Cycle Counter	0xb80	M
minstret	Machine Instructions Retired Counter	0xb02	M
minstreth	Machine Instructions Retired Counter	0xb82	M
time	Timer for RDTIME Instruction	0xc01	U
timeh	High-half timer for RDTIME Instruction	0xc81	U

A.5.3. IN-SCOPE Parameters

TIME_CSR_IMPLEMENTED ⇒ **boolean**

Whether or not a real hardware [time](#) CSR exists. Implementations can either provide a real CSR or emulate access at M-mode.

Possible values:

true

[time/timeh](#) exists, and accessing it will not cause an **IllegalInstruction** trap

false

[time/timeh](#) does not exist. Accessing the CSR will cause an **IllegalInstruction** trap or enter an unpredictable state, depending on **TRAP_ON_UNIMPLEMENTED_CSR**. Privileged software may emulate the [time](#) CSR, or may pass the exception to a lower level.

A.6. Extension Zicsr

Long Name: Control and status registers
Version Requirement: ~> 2.0

2.0.0

State

ratified

A.6.1. Synopsis

Control and status registers

A.6.2. Instructions

The following 6 instructions are added by extension version 2.0.0 (the minimum version of this extension that satifies the extension requirement).

csrrc	No synopsis available.
csrrci	No synopsis available.
csrrs	Atomic Read and Set Bits in CSR
csrrsi	No synopsis available.
csrrw	Atomic Read/Write CSR
csrrwi	Atomic Read/Write CSR Immediate

Appendix B: Instruction Details

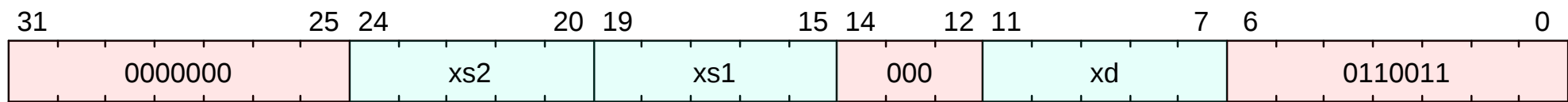
B.1. add

Integer add

This instruction is defined by:

- I, version >= I@2.1.0

B.1.1. Encoding



B.1.2. Description

Add the value in xs1 to xs2, and store the result in xd. Any overflow is thrown away.

B.1.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.1.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<5> xs2 = $encoding[24:20];
Bits<5> xs1 = $encoding[19:15];
Bits<5> xd = $encoding[11:7];
```

B.1.5. IDL Operation

```
X[xd] = X[xs1] + X[xs2];
```

B.1.6. Sail Operation

```
{
  let xs1_val = X(xs1);
  let xs2_val = X(xs2);
  let result : xlenbits = match op {
    RISCV_ADD => xs1_val + xs2_val,
    RISCV_SLT => zero_extend(bool_to_bits(xs1_val <_s xs2_val)),
    RISCV_SLTU => zero_extend(bool_to_bits(xs1_val <_u xs2_val)),
    RISCV_AND => xs1_val & xs2_val,
    RISCV_OR  => xs1_val | xs2_val,
    RISCV_XOR => xs1_val ^ xs2_val,
    RISCV_SLL => if sizeof(xlen) == 32
      then xs1_val << (xs2_val[4..0])
      else xs1_val << (xs2_val[5..0]),
    RISCV_SRL => if sizeof(xlen) == 32
      then xs1_val >> (xs2_val[4..0])
      else xs1_val >> (xs2_val[5..0]),
    RISCV_SUB => xs1_val - xs2_val,
    RISCV_SRA => if sizeof(xlen) == 32
      then shift_right_arith32(xs1_val, xs2_val[4..0])
      else shift_right_arith64(xs1_val, xs2_val[5..0])
  };
  X(xd) = result;
  RETIRE_SUCCESS
}
```

B.1.7. Exceptions

This instruction does not generate synchronous exceptions.

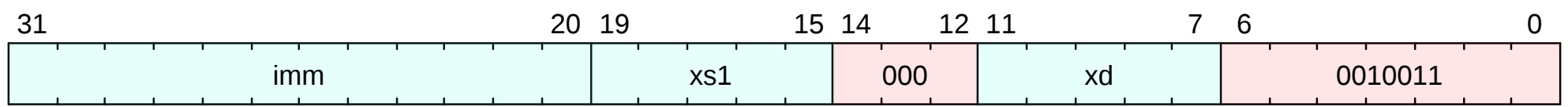
B.2. addi

Add immediate

This instruction is defined by:

- I, version >= I@2.1.0

B.2.1. Encoding



B.2.2. Description

Add an immediate to the value in xs1, and store the result in xd

B.2.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.2.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<12> imm = $encoding[31:20];
Bits<5> xs1 = $encoding[19:15];
Bits<5> xd = $encoding[11:7];
```

B.2.5. IDL Operation

```
X[xd] = X[xs1] + $signed(imm);
```

B.2.6. Sail Operation

```
{
  let xs1_val = X(xs1);
  let immext : xlenbits = sign_extend(imm);
  let result : xlenbits = match op {
    RISCV_ADDI => xs1_val + immext,
    RISCV_SLTI => zero_extend(bool_to_bits(xs1_val <_s immext)),
    RISCV_SLTIU => zero_extend(bool_to_bits(xs1_val <_u immext)),
    RISCV_ANDI => xs1_val & immext,
    RISCV_ORI  => xs1_val | immext,
    RISCV_XORI => xs1_val ^ immext
  };
  X(xd) = result;
  RETIRE_SUCCESS
}
```

B.2.7. Exceptions

This instruction does not generate synchronous exceptions.

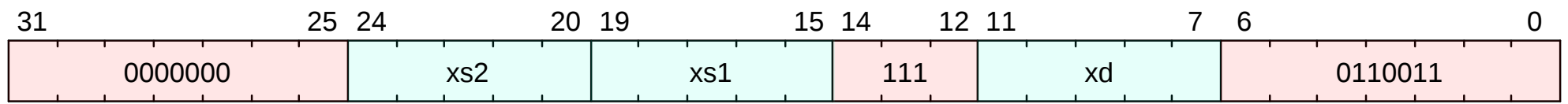
B.3. and

And

This instruction is defined by:

- I, version >= I@2.1.0

B.3.1. Encoding



B.3.2. Description

And xs1 with xs2, and store the result in xd

B.3.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.3.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<5> xs2 = $encoding[24:20];
Bits<5> xs1 = $encoding[19:15];
Bits<5> xd = $encoding[11:7];
```

B.3.5. IDL Operation

```
X[xd] = X[xs1] & X[xs2];
```

B.3.6. Sail Operation

```
{
  let xs1_val = X(xs1);
  let xs2_val = X(xs2);
  let result : xlenbits = match op {
    RISCV_ADD => xs1_val + xs2_val,
    RISCV_SLT => zero_extend(bool_to_bits(xs1_val <_s xs2_val)),
    RISCV_SLTU => zero_extend(bool_to_bits(xs1_val <_u xs2_val)),
    RISCV_AND => xs1_val & xs2_val,
    RISCV_OR  => xs1_val | xs2_val,
    RISCV_XOR => xs1_val ^ xs2_val,
    RISCV_SLL => if sizeof(xlen) == 32
                  then xs1_val << (xs2_val[4..0])
                  else xs1_val << (xs2_val[5..0]),
    RISCV_SRL => if sizeof(xlen) == 32
                  then xs1_val >> (xs2_val[4..0])
                  else xs1_val >> (xs2_val[5..0]),
    RISCV_SUB => xs1_val - xs2_val,
    RISCV_SRA => if sizeof(xlen) == 32
                  then shift_right_arith32(xs1_val, xs2_val[4..0])
                  else shift_right_arith64(xs1_val, xs2_val[5..0])
  };
  X(xd) = result;
  RETIRE_SUCCESS
}
```

B.3.7. Exceptions

This instruction does not generate synchronous exceptions.

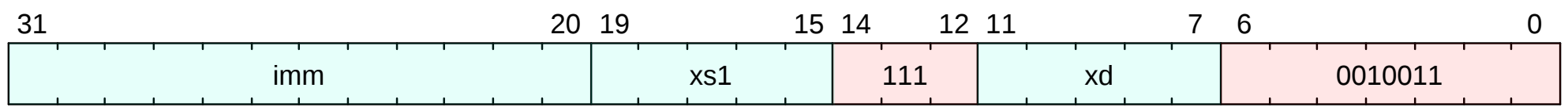
B.4. andi

And immediate

This instruction is defined by:

- I, version >= I@2.1.0

B.4.1. Encoding



B.4.2. Description

And an immediate to the value in xs1, and store the result in xd

B.4.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.4.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<12> imm = $encoding[31:20];
Bits<5> xs1 = $encoding[19:15];
Bits<5> xd = $encoding[11:7];
```

B.4.5. IDL Operation

```
X[xd] = X[xs1] & $signed(imm);
```

B.4.6. Sail Operation

```
{
  let xs1_val = X(xs1);
  let immext : xlenbits = sign_extend(imm);
  let result : xlenbits = match op {
    RISCV_ADDI => xs1_val + immext,
    RISCV_SLTI => zero_extend(bool_to_bits(xs1_val <_s immext)),
    RISCV_SLTIU => zero_extend(bool_to_bits(xs1_val <_u immext)),
    RISCV_ANDI => xs1_val & immext,
    RISCV_ORI  => xs1_val | immext,
    RISCV_XORI => xs1_val ^ immext
  };
  X(xd) = result;
  RETIRE_SUCCESS
}
```

B.4.7. Exceptions

This instruction does not generate synchronous exceptions.

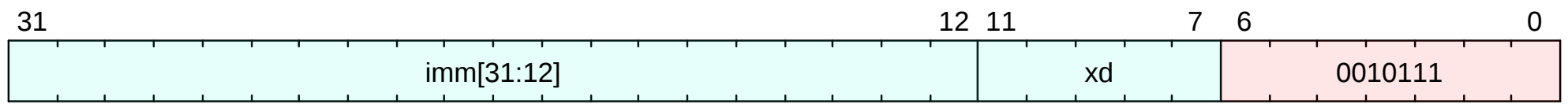
B.5. auipc

Add upper immediate to pc

This instruction is defined by:

- I, version >= I@2.1.0

B.5.1. Encoding



B.5.2. Description

Add an immediate to the current PC.

B.5.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.5.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<32> imm = {$encoding[31:12], 12'd0};
Bits<5> xd = $encoding[11:7];
```

B.5.5. IDL Operation

```
X[xd] = $pc + $signed(imm);
```

B.5.6. Sail Operation

```
{
  let off : xlenbits = sign_extend(imm @ 0x000);
  let ret : xlenbits = match op {
    RISCV_LUI    => off,
    RISCV_AUIPC => get_arch_pc() + off
  };
  X(xd) = ret;
  RETIRE_SUCCESS
}
```

B.5.7. Exceptions

This instruction does not generate synchronous exceptions.

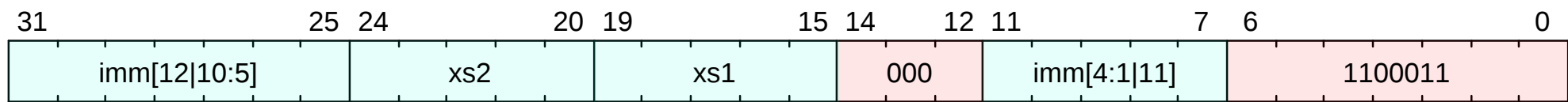
B.6. beq

Branch if equal

This instruction is defined by:

- I, version >= I@2.1.0

B.6.1. Encoding



B.6.2. Description

Branch to PC + imm if the value in register xs1 is equal to the value in register xs2.

Raise a **MisalignedAddress** exception if PC + imm is misaligned.

B.6.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.6.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<13> imm = {$encoding[31], $encoding[7], $encoding[30:25], $encoding[11:8], 1'd0};
Bits<5> xs2 = $encoding[24:20];
Bits<5> xs1 = $encoding[19:15];
```

B.6.5. IDL Operation

```
XReg lhs = X[xs1];
XReg rhs = X[xs2];
if (lhs == rhs) {
    %%LINK%func;jump_halfword;jump_halfword%%($pc + $signed(imm));
}
```

B.6.6. Sail Operation

```
{
  let xs1_val = X(xs1);
  let xs2_val = X(xs2);
  let taken : bool = match op {
    RISC_V_BEQ => xs1_val == xs2_val,
    RISC_V_BNE => xs1_val != xs2_val,
    RISC_V_BLT => xs1_val <_s xs2_val,
    RISC_V_BGE => xs1_val >=_s xs2_val,
    RISC_V_BLTU => xs1_val <_u xs2_val,
    RISC_V_BGEU => xs1_val >=_u xs2_val
  };
  let t : xlenbits = PC + sign_extend(imm);
  if taken then {
    /* Extensions get the first checks on the prospective target address. */
    match ext_control_check_pc(t) {
      Ext_ControlAddr_Error(e) => {
        ext_handle_control_check_error(e);
        RETIRE_FAIL
      },
      Ext_ControlAddr_OK(target) => {
        if bit_to_bool(target[1]) & not(extension("C")) then {
          handle_mem_exception(target, E_Fetch_Addr_Align());
          RETIRE_FAIL;
        } else {
          set_next_pc(target);
          RETIRE_SUCCESS
        }
      }
    }
  }
}
```

```
    }  
    } else RETIRE_SUCCESS  
}
```

B.6.7. Exceptions

This instruction may result in the following synchronous exceptions:

- InstructionAddressMisaligned

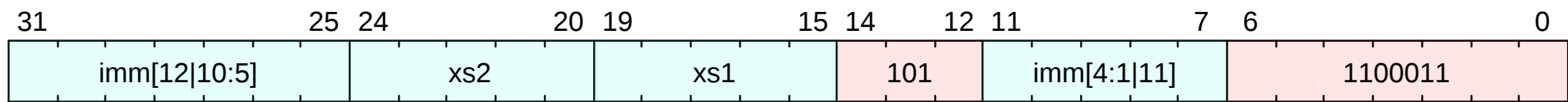
B.7. bge

Branch if greater than or equal

This instruction is defined by:

- I, version >= I@2.1.0

B.7.1. Encoding



B.7.2. Description

Branch to PC + imm if the signed value in register xs1 is greater than or equal to the signed value in register xs2.

Raise a **MisalignedAddress** exception if PC + imm is misaligned.

B.7.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.7.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<13> imm = {$encoding[31], $encoding[7], $encoding[30:25], $encoding[11:8], 1'd0};
Bits<5> xs2 = $encoding[24:20];
Bits<5> xs1 = $encoding[19:15];
```

B.7.5. IDL Operation

```
XReg lhs = X[xs1];
XReg rhs = X[xs2];
if ($signed(lhs) >= $signed(rhs)) {
    %%LINK%func;jump_halfword;jump_halfword%%($pc + $signed(imm));
}
```

B.7.6. Sail Operation

```
{
  let xs1_val = X(xs1);
  let xs2_val = X(xs2);
  let taken : bool = match op {
    RISC_V_BEQ => xs1_val == xs2_val,
    RISC_V_BNE => xs1_val != xs2_val,
    RISC_V_BLT => xs1_val <_s xs2_val,
    RISC_V_BGE => xs1_val >=_s xs2_val,
    RISC_V_BLTU => xs1_val <_u xs2_val,
    RISC_V_BGEU => xs1_val >=_u xs2_val
  };
  let t : xlenbits = PC + sign_extend(imm);
  if taken then {
    /* Extensions get the first checks on the prospective target address. */
    match ext_control_check_pc(t) {
      Ext_ControlAddr_Error(e) => {
        ext_handle_control_check_error(e);
        RETIRE_FAIL
      },
      Ext_ControlAddr_OK(target) => {
        if bit_to_bool(target[1]) & not(extension("C")) then {
          handle_mem_exception(target, E_Fetch_Addr_Align());
          RETIRE_FAIL;
        } else {
          set_next_pc(target);
          RETIRE_SUCCESS
        }
      }
    }
  }
}
```

```
    }  
    } else RETIRE_SUCCESS  
}
```

B.7.7. Exceptions

This instruction may result in the following synchronous exceptions:

- InstructionAddressMisaligned

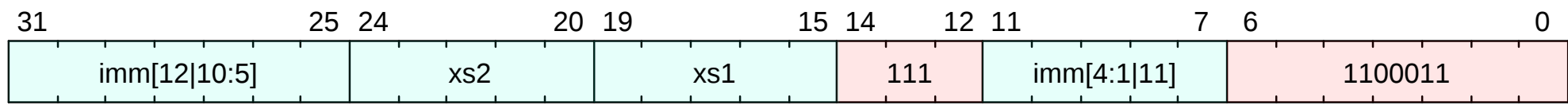
B.8. bgeu

Branch if greater than or equal unsigned

This instruction is defined by:

- I, version >= I@2.1.0

B.8.1. Encoding



B.8.2. Description

Branch to PC + imm if the unsigned value in register xs1 is greater than or equal to the unsigned value in register xs2.

Raise a **MisalignedAddress** exception if PC + imm is misaligned.

B.8.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.8.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<13> imm = {$encoding[31], $encoding[7], $encoding[30:25], $encoding[11:8], 1'd0};
Bits<5> xs2 = $encoding[24:20];
Bits<5> xs1 = $encoding[19:15];
```

B.8.5. IDL Operation

```
XReg lhs = X[xs1];
XReg rhs = X[xs2];
if (lhs >= rhs) {
    %LINK%func;jump_halfword;jump_halfword%($pc + $signed(imm));
}
```

B.8.6. Sail Operation

```
{
  let xs1_val = X(xs1);
  let xs2_val = X(xs2);
  let taken : bool = match op {
    RISC_V_BEQ => xs1_val == xs2_val,
    RISC_V_BNE => xs1_val != xs2_val,
    RISC_V_BLT => xs1_val <_s xs2_val,
    RISC_V_BGE => xs1_val >=_s xs2_val,
    RISC_V_BLTU => xs1_val <_u xs2_val,
    RISC_V_BGEU => xs1_val >=_u xs2_val
  };
  let t : xlenbits = PC + sign_extend(imm);
  if taken then {
    /* Extensions get the first checks on the prospective target address. */
    match ext_control_check_pc(t) {
      Ext_ControlAddr_Error(e) => {
        ext_handle_control_check_error(e);
        RETIRE_FAIL
      },
      Ext_ControlAddr_OK(target) => {
        if bit_to_bool(target[1]) & not(extension("C")) then {
          handle_mem_exception(target, E_Fetch_Addr_Align());
          RETIRE_FAIL;
        } else {
          set_next_pc(target);
          RETIRE_SUCCESS
        }
      }
    }
  }
}
```

```
    }  
    } else RETIRE_SUCCESS  
}
```

B.8.7. Exceptions

This instruction may result in the following synchronous exceptions:

- InstructionAddressMisaligned

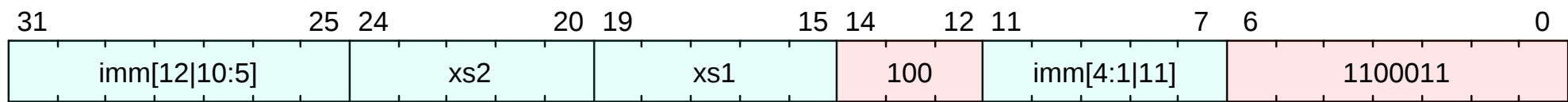
B.9. blt

Branch if less than

This instruction is defined by:

- I, version >= I@2.1.0

B.9.1. Encoding



B.9.2. Description

Branch to PC + imm if the signed value in register xs1 is less than the signed value in register xs2.

Raise a **MisalignedAddress** exception if PC + imm is misaligned.

B.9.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.9.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<13> imm = {$encoding[31], $encoding[7], $encoding[30:25], $encoding[11:8], 1'd0};
Bits<5> xs2 = $encoding[24:20];
Bits<5> xs1 = $encoding[19:15];
```

B.9.5. IDL Operation

```
XReg lhs = X[xs1];
XReg rhs = X[xs2];
if ($signed(lhs) < $signed(rhs)) {
    %%LINK%func;jump_halfword;jump_halfword%%($pc + $signed(imm));
}
```

B.9.6. Sail Operation

```
{
  let xs1_val = X(xs1);
  let xs2_val = X(xs2);
  let taken : bool = match op {
    RISCv_BEQ => xs1_val == xs2_val,
    RISCv_BNE => xs1_val != xs2_val,
    RISCv_BLT => xs1_val <_s xs2_val,
    RISCv_BGE => xs1_val >=_s xs2_val,
    RISCv_BLTU => xs1_val <_u xs2_val,
    RISCv_BGEU => xs1_val >=_u xs2_val
  };
  let t : xlenbits = PC + sign_extend(imm);
  if taken then {
    /* Extensions get the first checks on the prospective target address. */
    match ext_control_check_pc(t) {
      Ext_ControlAddr_Error(e) => {
        ext_handle_control_check_error(e);
        RETIRE_FAIL
      },
      Ext_ControlAddr_OK(target) => {
        if bit_to_bool(target[1]) & not(extension("C")) then {
          handle_mem_exception(target, E_Fetch_Addr_Align());
          RETIRE_FAIL;
        } else {
          set_next_pc(target);
          RETIRE_SUCCESS
        }
      }
    }
  }
}
```

```
    }  
    } else RETIRE_SUCCESS  
}
```

B.9.7. Exceptions

This instruction may result in the following synchronous exceptions:

- InstructionAddressMisaligned

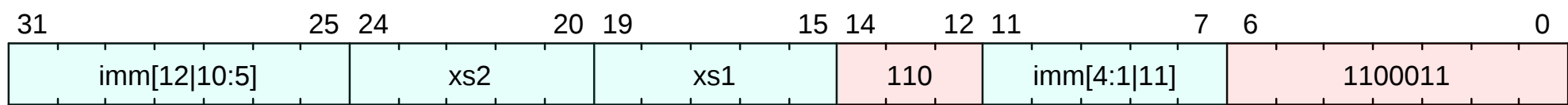
B.10. bltu

Branch if less than unsigned

This instruction is defined by:

- I, version >= I@2.1.0

B.10.1. Encoding



B.10.2. Description

Branch to PC + imm if the unsigned value in register xs1 is less than the unsigned value in register xs2.

Raise a **MisalignedAddress** exception if PC + imm is misaligned.

B.10.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.10.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<13> imm = {$encoding[31], $encoding[7], $encoding[30:25], $encoding[11:8], 1'd0};
Bits<5> xs2 = $encoding[24:20];
Bits<5> xs1 = $encoding[19:15];
```

B.10.5. IDL Operation

```
XReg lhs = X[xs1];
XReg rhs = X[xs2];
if (lhs < rhs) {
    %LINK%func;jump_halfword;jump_halfword%($pc + $signed(imm));
}
```

B.10.6. Sail Operation

```
{
  let xs1_val = X(xs1);
  let xs2_val = X(xs2);
  let taken : bool = match op {
    RISC_V_BEQ => xs1_val == xs2_val,
    RISC_V_BNE => xs1_val != xs2_val,
    RISC_V_BLT => xs1_val <_s xs2_val,
    RISC_V_BGE => xs1_val >=_s xs2_val,
    RISC_V_BLTU => xs1_val <_u xs2_val,
    RISC_V_BGEU => xs1_val >=_u xs2_val
  };
  let t : xlenbits = PC + sign_extend(imm);
  if taken then {
    /* Extensions get the first checks on the prospective target address. */
    match ext_control_check_pc(t) {
      Ext_ControlAddr_Error(e) => {
        ext_handle_control_check_error(e);
        RETIRE_FAIL
      },
      Ext_ControlAddr_OK(target) => {
        if bit_to_bool(target[1]) & not(extension("C")) then {
          handle_mem_exception(target, E_Fetch_Addr_Align());
          RETIRE_FAIL;
        } else {
          set_next_pc(target);
          RETIRE_SUCCESS
        }
      }
    }
  }
}
```

```
    }  
    } else RETIRE_SUCCESS  
}
```

B.10.7. Exceptions

This instruction may result in the following synchronous exceptions:

- InstructionAddressMisaligned

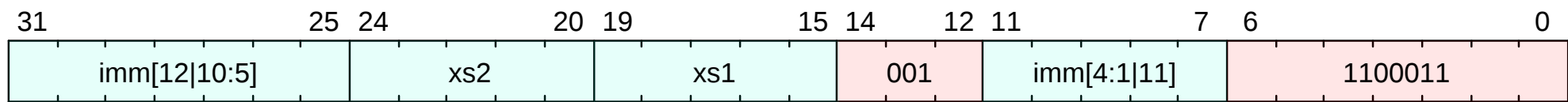
B.11. bne

Branch if not equal

This instruction is defined by:

- I, version >= I@2.1.0

B.11.1. Encoding



B.11.2. Description

Branch to PC + imm if the value in register xs1 is not equal to the value in register xs2.

Raise a **MisalignedAddress** exception if PC + imm is misaligned.

B.11.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.11.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<13> imm = {$encoding[31], $encoding[7], $encoding[30:25], $encoding[11:8], 1'd0};
Bits<5> xs2 = $encoding[24:20];
Bits<5> xs1 = $encoding[19:15];
```

B.11.5. IDL Operation

```
XReg lhs = X[xs1];
XReg rhs = X[xs2];
if (lhs != rhs) {
    %%LINK%func;jump_halfword;jump_halfword%%($pc + $signed(imm));
}
```

B.11.6. Sail Operation

```
{
  let xs1_val = X(xs1);
  let xs2_val = X(xs2);
  let taken : bool = match op {
    RISCv_BEQ => xs1_val == xs2_val,
    RISCv_BNE => xs1_val != xs2_val,
    RISCv_BLT => xs1_val <_s xs2_val,
    RISCv_BGE => xs1_val >=_s xs2_val,
    RISCv_BLTU => xs1_val <_u xs2_val,
    RISCv_BGEU => xs1_val >=_u xs2_val
  };
  let t : xlenbits = PC + sign_extend(imm);
  if taken then {
    /* Extensions get the first checks on the prospective target address. */
    match ext_control_check_pc(t) {
      Ext_ControlAddr_Error(e) => {
        ext_handle_control_check_error(e);
        RETIRE_FAIL
      },
      Ext_ControlAddr_OK(target) => {
        if bit_to_bool(target[1]) & not(extension("C")) then {
          handle_mem_exception(target, E_Fetch_Addr_Align());
          RETIRE_FAIL;
        } else {
          set_next_pc(target);
          RETIRE_SUCCESS
        }
      }
    }
  }
}
```

```
    }  
    } else RETIRE_SUCCESS  
}
```

B.11.7. Exceptions

This instruction may result in the following synchronous exceptions:

- InstructionAddressMisaligned

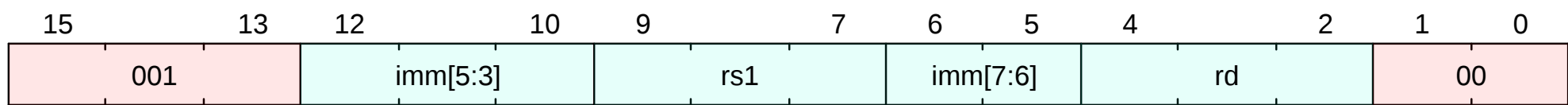
B.12. c.fld

Load double-precision

This instruction is defined by:

- anyOf:
 - allOf:
 - C, version >= C@2.0.0
 - D, version >= D@2.2.0
 - Zcd, version >= Zcd@1.0.0

B.12.1. Encoding



B.12.2. Description

Loads a double precision floating-point value from memory into register rd. It computes an effective address by adding the zero-extended offset, scaled by 8, to the base address in register rs1. It expands to `fld rd, offset(rs1)`.

B.12.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.12.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<8> imm = {$encoding[6:5], $encoding[12:10], 3'd0};
Bits<3> rd = $encoding[4:2];
Bits<3> rs1 = $encoding[9:7];
```

B.12.5. IDL Operation

```
if (%%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%%(ExtensionName::C) && (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.C;CSR[misa].C%% == 1'b0)) {
    %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
}
XReg virtual_address = X[%%LINK%func;creg2reg;creg2reg%%(rs1)] + imm;
X[%%LINK%func;creg2reg;creg2reg%%(rd)] = %%LINK%func;sxt;sxt%%(%%LINK%func;read_memory;read_memory%%<64>(virtual_address,
$encoding), 64);
```

B.12.6. Exceptions

This instruction may result in the following synchronous exceptions:

- IllegalInstruction
- LoadAccessFault
- LoadAddressMisaligned
- LoadPageFault

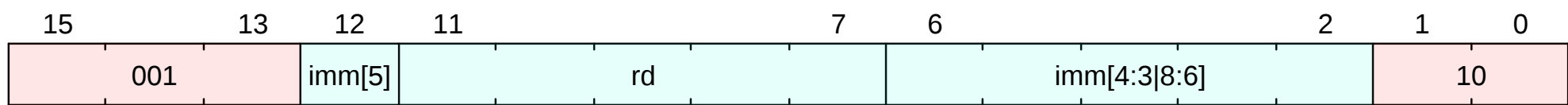
B.13. c.fldsp

Load doubleword into floating-point register from stack

This instruction is defined by:

- anyOf:
 - allOf:
 - C, version >= C@2.0.0
 - D, version >= D@2.2.0
 - Zcd, version >= Zcd@1.0.0

B.13.1. Encoding



B.13.2. Description

Loads a double-precision floating-point value from memory into floating-point register rd. It computes its effective address by adding the zero-extended offset, scaled by 8, to the stack pointer, x2. It expands to `fld rd, offset(x2)`.

B.13.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.13.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<9> imm = {$encoding[4:2], $encoding[12], $encoding[6:5], 3'd0};
Bits<5> rd = $encoding[11:7];
```

B.13.5. IDL Operation

```
if (%%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%%(ExtensionName::C) && (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.C;CSR[misa].C%% == 1'b0)) {
    %%LINK%func;raise;raise%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
}
if (%%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%%(ExtensionName::D) && (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.D;CSR[misa].D%% == 1'b0)) {
    %%LINK%func;raise;raise%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
}
XReg virtual_address = X[2] + imm;
f[rd] = %%LINK%func;read_memory;read_memory%%<64>(virtual_address, $encoding);
```

B.13.6. Exceptions

This instruction may result in the following synchronous exceptions:

- IllegalInstruction
- LoadAccessFault
- LoadAddressMisaligned
- LoadPageFault

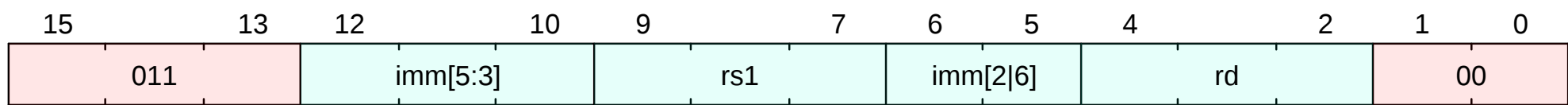
B.14. c.flw

Load single-precision

This instruction is defined by:

- anyOf:
 - allOf:
 - C, version >= C@2.0.0
 - F, version >= F@2.2.0
 - Zcf, version >= Zcf@1.0.0

B.14.1. Encoding



B.14.2. Description

Loads a single precision floating-point value from memory into register rd. It computes an effective address by adding the zero-extended offset, scaled by 4, to the base address in register rs1. It expands to `flw rd, offset(rs1)`.

B.14.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.14.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<7> imm = {$encoding[5], $encoding[12:10], $encoding[6], 2'd0};
Bits<3> rd = $encoding[4:2];
Bits<3> rs1 = $encoding[9:7];
```

B.14.5. IDL Operation

```
if (%%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%%(ExtensionName::C) && (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.C;CSR[misa].C%% == 1'b0)) {
    %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
}
XReg virtual_address = X[%%LINK%func;creg2reg;creg2reg%%(rs1)] + imm;
X[%%LINK%func;creg2reg;creg2reg%%(rd)] = %%LINK%func;sxt;sxt%%(%%LINK%func;read_memory;read_memory%%<32>(virtual_address,
$encoding), 32);
```

B.14.6. Exceptions

This instruction may result in the following synchronous exceptions:

- IllegalInstruction
- LoadAccessFault
- LoadAddressMisaligned
- LoadPageFault

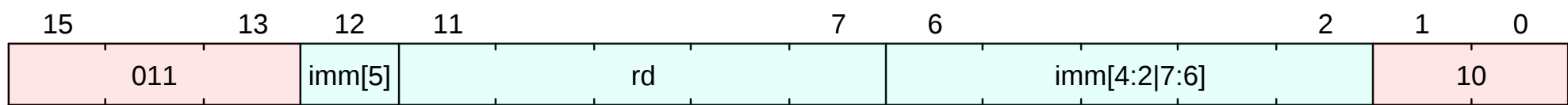
B.15. c.flwsp

Load word into floating-point register from stack

This instruction is defined by:

- anyOf:
 - allOf:
 - C, version >= C@2.0.0
 - F, version >= F@2.2.0
 - Zcf, version >= Zcf@1.0.0

B.15.1. Encoding



B.15.2. Description

Loads a single-precision floating-point value from memory into floating-point register rd. It computes its effective address by adding the zero-extended offset, scaled by 4, to the stack pointer, x2. It expands to `flw rd, offset(x2)`.

B.15.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.15.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<8> imm = {$encoding[3:2], $encoding[12], $encoding[6:4], 2'd0};
Bits<5> rd = $encoding[11:7];
```

B.15.5. IDL Operation

```
if (%%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%%(ExtensionName::C) && (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.C;CSR[misa].C%% == 1'b0)) {
    %%LINK%func;raise;raise%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
}
if (%%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%%(ExtensionName::F) && (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.F;CSR[misa].F%% == 1'b0)) {
    %%LINK%func;raise;raise%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
}
XReg virtual_address = X[2] + imm;
f[rd] = %%LINK%func;read_memory;read_memory%%<32>(virtual_address, $encoding);
```

B.15.6. Exceptions

This instruction may result in the following synchronous exceptions:

- IllegalInstruction
- LoadAccessFault
- LoadAddressMisaligned
- LoadPageFault

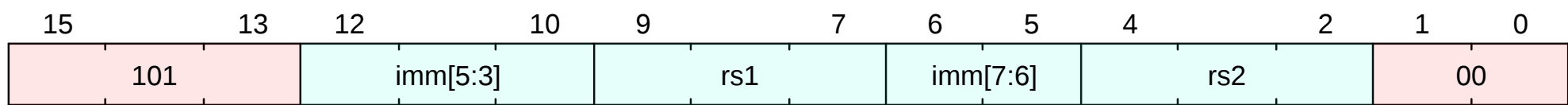
B.16. c.fsd

Store double-precision

This instruction is defined by:

- anyOf:
 - allOf:
 - C, version >= C@2.0.0
 - D, version >= D@2.2.0
 - Zcd, version >= Zcd@1.0.0

B.16.1. Encoding



B.16.2. Description

Stores a double precision floating-point value in register rs2 to memory. It computes an effective address by adding the zero-extended offset, scaled by 8, to the base address in register rs1. It expands to `fsd rs2, offset(rs1)`.

B.16.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.16.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<8> imm = {$encoding[6:5], $encoding[12:10], 3'd0};
Bits<3> rs2 = $encoding[4:2];
Bits<3> rs1 = $encoding[9:7];
```

B.16.5. IDL Operation

```
if (%%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%(ExtensionName::C) && (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.C;CSR[misa].C%% == 1'b0)) {
    %%LINK%func;raise;raise%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
}
XReg virtual_address = X[%%LINK%func;creg2reg;creg2reg%(rs1)] + imm;
%%LINK%func;write_memory;write_memory%%<64>(virtual_address, X[%%LINK%func;creg2reg;creg2reg%(rs2)], $encoding);
```

B.16.6. Exceptions

This instruction may result in the following synchronous exceptions:

- IllegalInstruction
- LoadAccessFault
- StoreAmoAccessFault
- StoreAmoAddressMisaligned
- StoreAmoPageFault

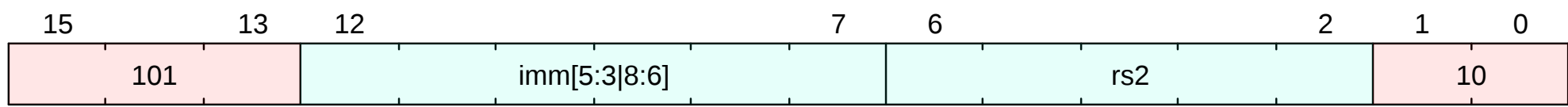
B.17. c.fsdsp

Store double-precision value to stack

This instruction is defined by:

- anyOf:
 - allOf:
 - C, version >= C@2.0.0
 - D, version >= D@2.2.0
 - Zcd, version >= Zcd@1.0.0

B.17.1. Encoding



B.17.2. Description

Stores a double-precision floating-point value in floating-point register rs2 to memory. It computes an effective address by adding the zero-extended offset, scaled by 8, to the stack pointer, x2. It expands to `fsd rs2, offset(x2)`.

B.17.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.17.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<9> imm = {$encoding[9:7], $encoding[12:10], 3'd0};
Bits<5> rs2 = $encoding[6:2];
```

B.17.5. IDL Operation

```
if (%%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%%(ExtensionName::C) && (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.C;CSR[misa].C%% == 1'b0)) {
    %%LINK%func;raise;raise%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
}
if (%%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%%(ExtensionName::D) && (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.D;CSR[misa].D%% == 1'b0)) {
    %%LINK%func;raise;raise%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
}
XReg virtual_address = X[2] + imm;
%%LINK%func;write_memory;write_memory%%<64>(virtual_address, f[rs2][63:0], $encoding);
```

B.17.6. Exceptions

This instruction may result in the following synchronous exceptions:

- IllegalInstruction
- LoadAccessFault
- StoreAmoAccessFault
- StoreAmoAddressMisaligned
- StoreAmoPageFault

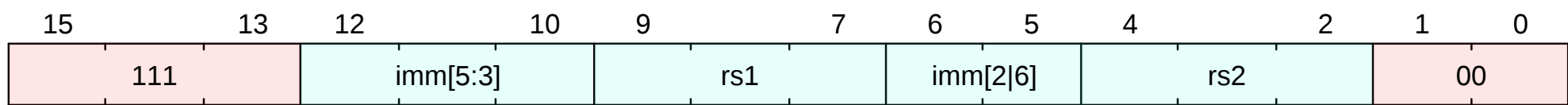
B.18. c.fsw

Store single-precision

This instruction is defined by:

- anyOf:
 - allOf:
 - C, version >= C@2.0.0
 - F, version >= F@2.2.0
 - Zcf, version >= Zcf@1.0.0

B.18.1. Encoding



B.18.2. Description

Stores a single precision floating-point value in register rs2 to memory. It computes an effective address by adding the zero-extended offset, scaled by 4, to the base address in register rs1. It expands to `fsw rs2, offset(rs1)`.

B.18.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.18.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<7> imm = {$encoding[5], $encoding[12:10], $encoding[6], 2'd0};
Bits<3> rs2 = $encoding[4:2];
Bits<3> rs1 = $encoding[9:7];
```

B.18.5. IDL Operation

```
if (%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%(ExtensionName::C) && (%LINK%csr_field;misa.C;CSR[misa].C% == 1'b0)) {
    %LINK%func;raise;raise%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %LINK%func;mode;mode%(), $encoding);
}
XReg virtual_address = X[%LINK%func;creg2reg;creg2reg%(rs1)] + imm;
%LINK%func;write_memory;write_memory%<32>(virtual_address, X[%LINK%func;creg2reg;creg2reg%(rs2)][31:0], $encoding);
```

B.18.6. Exceptions

This instruction may result in the following synchronous exceptions:

- IllegalInstruction
- LoadAccessFault
- StoreAmoAccessFault
- StoreAmoAddressMisaligned
- StoreAmoPageFault

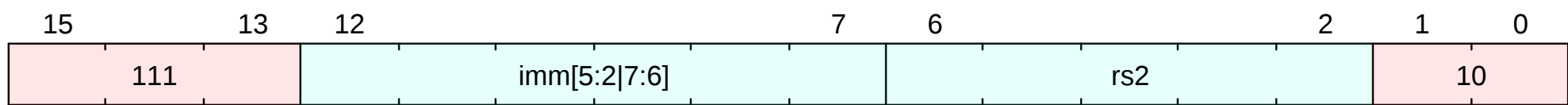
B.19. c.fswsp

Store single-precision value to stack

This instruction is defined by:

- anyOf:
 - allOf:
 - C, version >= C@2.0.0
 - F, version >= F@2.2.0
 - Zcf, version >= Zcf@1.0.0

B.19.1. Encoding



B.19.2. Description

Stores a single-precision floating-point value in floating-point register rs2 to memory. It computes an effective address by adding the zero-extended offset, scaled by 4, to the stack pointer, x2. It expands to `fsw rs2, offset(x2)`.

B.19.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.19.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<8> imm = {$encoding[8:7], $encoding[12:9], 2'd0};
Bits<5> rs2 = $encoding[6:2];
```

B.19.5. IDL Operation

```
if (%%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%%(ExtensionName::C) && (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.C;CSR[misa].C%% == 1'b0)) {
    %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
}
if (%%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%%(ExtensionName::F) && (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.F;CSR[misa].F%% == 1'b0)) {
    %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
}
XReg virtual_address = X[2] + imm;
%%LINK%func;write_memory;write_memory%%<32>(virtual_address, f[rs2][31:0], $encoding);
```

B.19.6. Exceptions

This instruction may result in the following synchronous exceptions:

- IllegalInstruction
- LoadAccessFault
- StoreAmoAccessFault
- StoreAmoAddressMisaligned
- StoreAmoPageFault

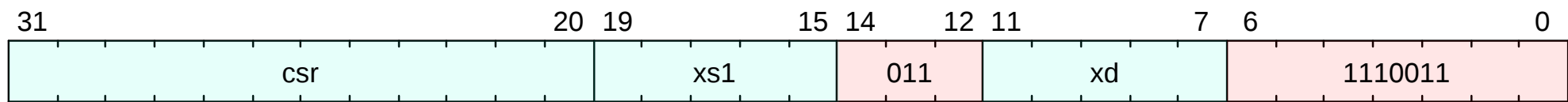
B.20. csrrc

No synopsis available.

This instruction is defined by:

- Zicsr, version >= Zicsr@2.0.0

B.20.1. Encoding



B.20.2. Description

No description available.

B.20.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.20.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<12> csr = $encoding[31:20];
Bits<5> xs1 = $encoding[19:15];
Bits<5> xd = $encoding[11:7];
```

B.20.5. IDL Operation

```
Boolean will_write = xs1 != 0;
%%LINK%func;check_csr;check_csr%(csr, will_write, $encoding);
XReg initial_csr_value = CSR[csr].sw_read();
if (xs1 != 0) {
    XReg mask = X[xs1];
    CSR[csr].sw_write(initial_csr_value & ~mask);
}
X[xd] = initial_csr_value;
```

B.20.6. Exceptions

This instruction may result in the following synchronous exceptions:

- IllegalInstruction

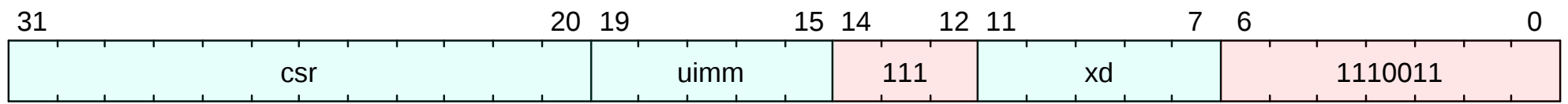
B.21. csrrci

No synopsis available.

This instruction is defined by:

- Zicsr, version >= Zicsr@2.0.0

B.21.1. Encoding



B.21.2. Description

No description available.

B.21.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.21.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<12> csr = $encoding[31:20];
Bits<5> uimm = $encoding[19:15];
Bits<5> xd = $encoding[11:7];
```

B.21.5. IDL Operation

```
Boolean will_write = uimm != 0;
%%LINK%func;check_csr;check_csr%(csr, will_write, $encoding);
XReg initial_csr_value = CSR[csr].sw_read();
if (uimm != 0) {
    XReg mask = uimm;
    CSR[csr].sw_write(initial_csr_value & ~mask);
}
X[xd] = initial_csr_value;
```

B.21.6. Exceptions

This instruction may result in the following synchronous exceptions:

- IllegalInstruction

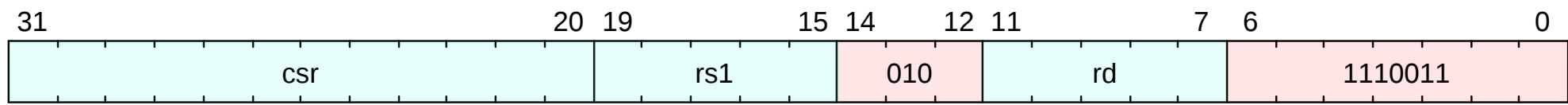
B.22. csrrs

Atomic Read and Set Bits in CSR

This instruction is defined by:

- Zicsr, version >= Zicsr@2.0.0

B.22.1. Encoding



B.22.2. Description

Atomically read and set bits in a CSR.

Reads the value of the CSR, zero-extends the value to **XLEN** bits, and writes it to integer register **rd**. The initial value in integer register **rs1** is treated as a bit mask that specifies bit positions to be set in the CSR. Any bit that is high in **rs1** will cause the corresponding bit to be set in the CSR, if that CSR bit is writable. Other bits in the CSR are not explicitly written.

B.22.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.22.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<12> csr = $encoding[31:20];
Bits<5> rs1 = $encoding[19:15];
Bits<5> rd = $encoding[11:7];
```

B.22.5. IDL Operation

```
Boolean will_write = rs1 != 0;
%LINK%func;check_csr;check_csr%(csr, will_write, $encoding);
XReg initial_csr_value = CSR[csr].sw_read();
if (will_write) {
    XReg mask = X[rs1];
    CSR[csr].sw_write(initial_csr_value | mask);
}
X[rd] = initial_csr_value;
```

B.22.6. Sail Operation

```
{
  let rs1_val : xlenbits = if is_imm then zero_extend(rs1) else X(rs1);
  let isWrite : bool = match op {
    CSRRW => true,
    _      => if is_imm then unsigned(rs1_val) != 0 else unsigned(rs1) != 0
  };
  if not(check_CSR(csr, cur_privilege, isWrite))
  then { handle_illegal(); RETIRE_FAIL }
  else if not(ext_check_CSR(csr, cur_privilege, isWrite))
  then { ext_check_CSR_fail(); RETIRE_FAIL }
  else {
    let csr_val = readCSR(csr); /* could have side-effects, so technically shouldn't perform for CSRW[I] with rd == 0 */
    if isWrite then {
      let new_val : xlenbits = match op {
        CSRRW => rs1_val,
        CSRRS => csr_val | rs1_val,
        CSRRC => csr_val & ~(rs1_val)
      };
      writeCSR(csr, new_val)
    };
    X(rd) = csr_val;
    RETIRE_SUCCESS
  }
}
```

```
}
```

B.22.7. Exceptions

This instruction may result in the following synchronous exceptions:

- IllegalInstruction

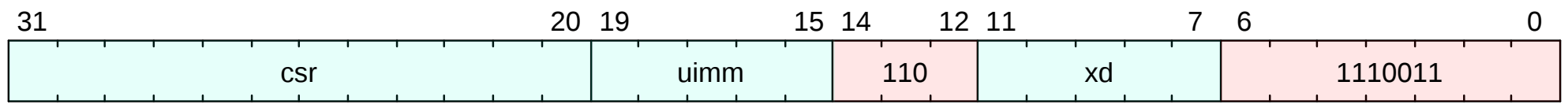
B.23. csrrsi

No synopsis available.

This instruction is defined by:

- Zicsr, version >= Zicsr@2.0.0

B.23.1. Encoding



B.23.2. Description

No description available.

B.23.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.23.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<12> csr = $encoding[31:20];
Bits<5> uimm = $encoding[19:15];
Bits<5> xd = $encoding[11:7];
```

B.23.5. IDL Operation

```
Boolean will_write = uimm != 0;
%%LINK%func;check_csr;check_csr%(csr, will_write, $encoding);
XReg initial_csr_value = CSR[csr].sw_read();
if (will_write) {
    XReg mask = uimm;
    CSR[csr].sw_write(initial_csr_value | mask);
}
X[xd] = initial_csr_value;
```

B.23.6. Exceptions

This instruction may result in the following synchronous exceptions:

- IllegalInstruction

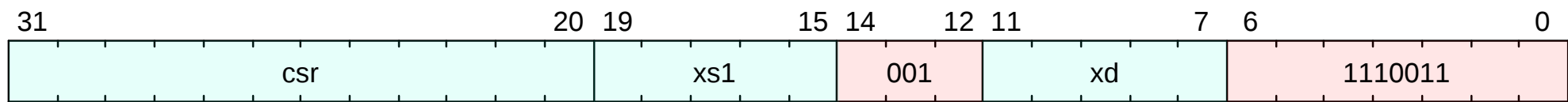
B.24. csrrw

Atomic Read/Write CSR

This instruction is defined by:

- Zicsr, version >= Zicsr@2.0.0

B.24.1. Encoding



B.24.2. Description

Atomically swap values in the CSRs and integer registers.

Read the old value of the CSR, zero-extends the value to **XLEN** bits, and then write it to integer register rd. The initial value in rs1 is written to the CSR. If **rd=x0**, then the instruction shall not read the CSR and shall not cause any of the side effects that might occur on a CSR read.

B.24.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.24.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<12> csr = $encoding[31:20];
Bits<5> xs1 = $encoding[19:15];
Bits<5> xd = $encoding[11:7];
```

B.24.5. IDL Operation

```
%LINK%func;check_csr;check_csr%(csr, true, $encoding);
Bits<MXLEN> initial_value = X[xs1];
if (xd != 0) {
    X[xd] = CSR[csr].sw_read();
}
CSR[csr].sw_write(initial_value);
```

B.24.6. Sail Operation

```
{
  let rs1_val : xlenbits = if is_imm then zero_extend(rs1) else X(rs1);
  let isWrite : bool = match op {
    CSRRW => true,
    _      => if is_imm then unsigned(rs1_val) != 0 else unsigned(rs1) != 0
  };
  if not(check_CSR(csr, cur_privilege, isWrite))
  then { handle_illegal(); RETIRE_FAIL }
  else if not(ext_check_CSR(csr, cur_privilege, isWrite))
  then { ext_check_CSR_fail(); RETIRE_FAIL }
  else {
    let csr_val = readCSR(csr); /* could have side-effects, so technically shouldn't perform for CSRW[I] with rd == 0 */
    if isWrite then {
      let new_val : xlenbits = match op {
        CSRRW => rs1_val,
        CSRRS => csr_val | rs1_val,
        CSRRC => csr_val & ~(rs1_val)
      };
      writeCSR(csr, new_val)
    };
    X(rd) = csr_val;
    RETIRE_SUCCESS
  }
}
```

B.24.7. Exceptions

This instruction may result in the following synchronous exceptions:

- IllegalInstruction

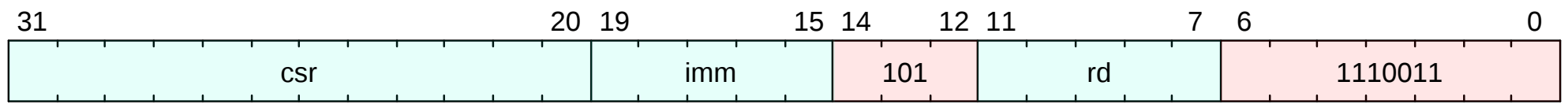
B.25. csrrwi

Atomic Read/Write CSR Immediate

This instruction is defined by:

- Zicsr, version >= Zicsr@2.0.0

B.25.1. Encoding



B.25.2. Description

Atomically write CSR using a 5-bit immediate, and load the previous value into 'rd'.

Read the old value of the CSR, zero-extends the value to **XLEN** bits, and then write it to integer register rd. The 5-bit uimm field is zero-extended and written to the CSR. If **rd=x0**, then the instruction shall not read the CSR and shall not cause any of the side effects that might occur on a CSR read.

B.25.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.25.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<12> csr = $encoding[31:20];
Bits<5> imm = $encoding[19:15];
Bits<5> rd = $encoding[11:7];
```

B.25.5. IDL Operation

```
%%LINK%func;check_csr;check_csr%(csr, true, $encoding);
if (rd != 0) {
    X[rd] = CSR[csr].sw_read();
}
CSR[csr].sw_write({{MXLEN - 5{1'b0}}}, imm);
```

B.25.6. Sail Operation

```
{
  let rs1_val : xlenbits = if is_imm then zero_extend(rs1) else X(rs1);
  let isWrite : bool = match op {
    CSRRW => true,
    _      => if is_imm then unsigned(rs1_val) != 0 else unsigned(rs1) != 0
  };
  if not(check_CSR(csr, cur_privilege, isWrite))
  then { handle_illegal(); RETIRE_FAIL }
  else if not(ext_check_CSR(csr, cur_privilege, isWrite))
  then { ext_check_CSR_fail(); RETIRE_FAIL }
  else {
    let csr_val = readCSR(csr); /* could have side-effects, so technically shouldn't perform for CSRW[I] with rd == 0 */
    if isWrite then {
      let new_val : xlenbits = match op {
        CSRRW => rs1_val,
        CSRRS => csr_val | rs1_val,
        CSRRC => csr_val & ~(rs1_val)
      };
      writeCSR(csr, new_val)
    };
    X(rd) = csr_val;
    RETIRE_SUCCESS
  }
}
```

B.25.7. Exceptions

This instruction may result in the following synchronous exceptions:

- IllegalInstruction

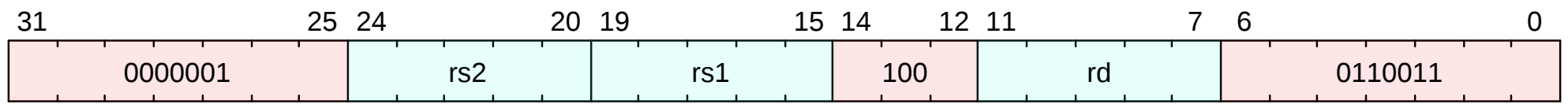
B.26. div

Signed division

This instruction is defined by:

- M, version >= M@2.0.0

B.26.1. Encoding



B.26.2. Description

Divide rs1 by rs2, and store the result in rd. The remainder is discarded.

Division by zero will put -1 into rd.

Division resulting in signed overflow (when most negative number is divided by -1) will put the most negative number into rd;

B.26.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.26.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<5> rs2 = $encoding[24:20];
Bits<5> rs1 = $encoding[19:15];
Bits<5> rd = $encoding[11:7];
```

B.26.5. IDL Operation

```
if (%%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%%(ExtensionName::M) && (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.M;CSR[misa].M%% == 1'b0)) {
    %%LINK%func;raise;raise%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
}
XReg src1 = X[rs1];
XReg src2 = X[rs2];
XReg signed_min = (%%LINK%func;xlen;xlen%%() == 32) ? $signed({1'b1, {31{1'b0}}}) : {1'b1, {63{1'b0}}};
if (src2 == 0) {
    X[rd] = {MXLEN{1'b1}};
} else if ((src1 == signed_min) && (src2 == {MXLEN{1'b1}})) {
    X[rd] = signed_min;
} else {
    X[rd] = $signed(src1) / $signed(src2);
}
```

B.26.6. Sail Operation

```
{
  if extension("M") then {
    let rs1_val = X(rs1);
    let rs2_val = X(rs2);
    let rs1_int : int = if s then signed(rs1_val) else unsigned(rs1_val);
    let rs2_int : int = if s then signed(rs2_val) else unsigned(rs2_val);
    let q : int = if rs2_int == 0 then -1 else quot_round_zero(rs1_int, rs2_int);
    /* check for signed overflow */
    let q': int = if s & q > xlen_max_signed then xlen_min_signed else q;
    X(rd) = to_bits(sizeof(xlen), q');
    RETIRE_SUCCESS
  } else {
    handle_illegal();
    RETIRE_FAIL
  }
}
```

B.26.7. Exceptions

This instruction may result in the following synchronous exceptions:

- IllegalInstruction

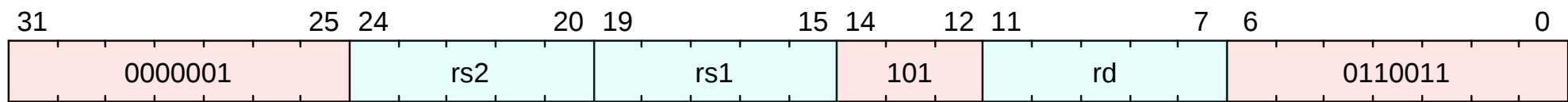
B.27. divu

Unsigned division

This instruction is defined by:

- M, version >= M@2.0.0

B.27.1. Encoding



B.27.2. Description

Divide unsigned values in rs1 by rs2, and store the result in rd.

The remainder is discarded.

If the value in rs2 is zero, rd gets the largest unsigned value.

B.27.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.27.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<5> rs2 = $encoding[24:20];
Bits<5> rs1 = $encoding[19:15];
Bits<5> rd = $encoding[11:7];
```

B.27.5. IDL Operation

```
if (%%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%%(ExtensionName::M) && (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.M;CSR[misa].M%% == 1'b0)) {
    %%LINK%func;raise;raise%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
}
XReg src1 = X[rs1];
XReg src2 = X[rs2];
if (src2 == 0) {
    X[rd] = {MXLEN{1'b1}};
} else {
    X[rd] = src1 / src2;
}
```

B.27.6. Sail Operation

```
{
  if extension("M") then {
    let rs1_val = X(rs1);
    let rs2_val = X(rs2);
    let rs1_int : int = if s then signed(rs1_val) else unsigned(rs1_val);
    let rs2_int : int = if s then signed(rs2_val) else unsigned(rs2_val);
    let q : int = if rs2_int == 0 then -1 else quot_round_zero(rs1_int, rs2_int);
    /* check for signed overflow */
    let q': int = if s & q > xlen_max_signed then xlen_min_signed else q;
    X(rd) = to_bits(sizeof(xlen), q');
    RETIRE_SUCCESS
  } else {
    handle_illegal();
    RETIRE_FAIL
  }
}
```

B.27.7. Exceptions

This instruction may result in the following synchronous exceptions:

- IllegalInstruction

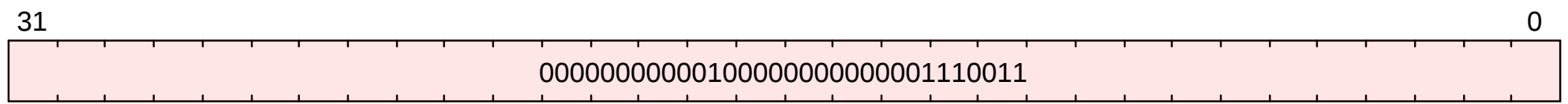
B.28. ebreak

Breakpoint exception

This instruction is defined by:

- I, version >= I@2.1.0

B.28.1. Encoding



B.28.2. Description

The EBREAK instruction is used by debuggers to cause control to be transferred back to a debugging environment. Unless overridden by an external debug environment, EBREAK raises a breakpoint exception and performs no other operation.



As described in the [C](#) Standaxd Extension for Compressed Instructions, the [c.ebreak](#) instruction performs the same operation as the EBREAK instruction.

EBREAK causes the receiving privilege mode’s epc register to be set to the address of the EBREAK instruction itself, not the address of the following instruction. As EBREAK causes a synchronous exception, it is not considered to retire, and should not increment the [minstret](#) CSR.

B.28.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.28.4. Decode Variables

B.28.5. IDL Operation

```
if (TRAP_ON_EBREAK) {
    %%LINK%func;raise_precise;raise_precise%%(ExceptionCode::Breakpoint, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $pc);
} else {
    %%LINK%func;eei_ebreak;eei_ebreak%%();
}
```

B.28.6. Sail Operation

```
{
    handle_mem_exception(PC, E_Breakpoint());
    RETIRE_FAIL
}
```

B.28.7. Exceptions

This instruction may result in the following synchronous exceptions:

- Breakpoint

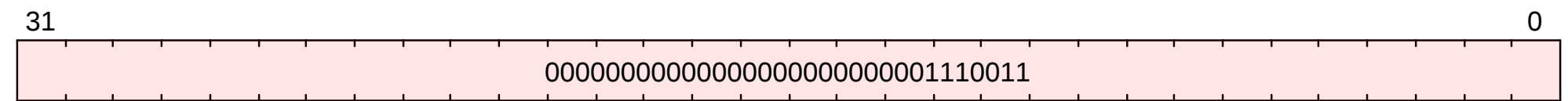
B.29. ecall

Environment call

This instruction is defined by:

- I, version >= I@2.1.0

B.29.1. Encoding



B.29.2. Description

The ECALL instruction is used to make a request to the supporting execution environment. When executed in U-mode, S-mode, or M-mode, it generates an environment-call-from-U-mode exception, environment-call-from-S-mode exception, or environment-call-from-M-mode exception, respectively, and performs no other operation.



ECALL generates a different exception for each originating privilege mode so that environment call exceptions can be selectively delegated. A typical use case for Unix-like operating systems is to delegate to S-mode the environment-call-from-U-mode exception but not the others.

ECALL causes the receiving privilege mode's epc register to be set to the address of the ECALL instruction itself, not the address of the following instruction. As ECALL causes a synchronous exception, it is not considered to retire, and should not increment the [minstret](#) CSR.

B.29.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.29.4. Decode Variables

B.29.5. IDL Operation

```

if (%%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::M) {
    if (TRAP_ON_ECALL_FROM_M) {
        %%LINK%func;raise_precise;raise_precise%%(ExceptionCode::Mcall, PrivilegeMode::M, 0);
    } else {
        %%LINK%func;eei_ecall_from_m;eei_ecall_from_m%%();
    }
} else if (%%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::S) {
    if (TRAP_ON_ECALL_FROM_S) {
        %%LINK%func;raise_precise;raise_precise%%(ExceptionCode::Scall, PrivilegeMode::S, 0);
    } else {
        %%LINK%func;eei_ecall_from_s;eei_ecall_from_s%%();
    }
} else if (%%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::U || %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::VU) {
    if (TRAP_ON_ECALL_FROM_U) {
        %%LINK%func;raise_precise;raise_precise%%(ExceptionCode::Ucall, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), 0);
    } else {
        %%LINK%func;eei_ecall_from_u;eei_ecall_from_u%%();
    }
} else if (%%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::VS) {
    if (TRAP_ON_ECALL_FROM_VS) {
        %%LINK%func;raise_precise;raise_precise%%(ExceptionCode::VScall, PrivilegeMode::VS, 0);
    } else {
        %%LINK%func;eei_ecall_from_vs;eei_ecall_from_vs%%();
    }
}
}

```

B.29.6. Sail Operation

```
{
  let t : sync_exception =
    struct { trap = match (cur_privilege) {
```

```

        User      => E_U_EnvCall(),
        Supervisor => E_S_EnvCall(),
        Machine    => E_M_EnvCall()
    },
    excinfo = (None() : option(xlenbits)),
    ext     = None() };
set_next_pc(exception_handler(cur_privilege, CTL_TRAP(t), PC));
RETIRE_FAIL
}

```

B.29.7. Exceptions

This instruction may result in the following synchronous exceptions:

- Mcall
- Scall
- Ucall
- VScall

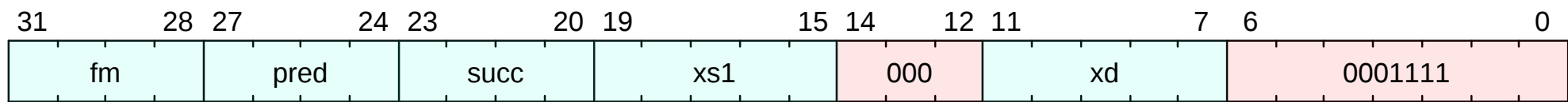
B.30. fence

Memory oxdering fence

This instruction is defined by:

- I, version >= I@2.1.0

B.30.1. Encoding



B.30.2. Description

Oxders memory operations.

The [fence](#) instruction is used to oxder device I/O and memory accesses as viewed by other RISC-V harts and external devices or coprocessors. Any combination of device input (I), device output (O), memory reads (R), and memory writes (W) may be oxdered with respect to any combination of the same. Informally, no other RISC-V hart or external device can observe any operation in the *successor* set following a [fence](#) before any operation in the *predecessor* set preceding the [fence](#).

The predecessor and successor fields have the same format to specify operation types:

pred				succ			
27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20
PI	PO	PR	PW	SI	SO	SR	SW

Table 6. Fence mode encoding

fm field	Mnemonic	Meaning
0000	<i>none</i>	Normal Fence
1000	TSO	With FENCE RW,RW : exclude write-to-read oxdering; otherwise: <i>Reserved for future use.</i>
<i>other</i>		<i>Reserved for future use.</i>

When the mode field *fm* is **0001** and both the predecessor and successor sets are 'RW', then the instruction acts as a special-case **fence.tso**. **fence.tso** oxders all load operations in its predecessor set before all memory operations in its successor set, and all store operations in its predecessor set before all store operations in its successor set. This leaves non-AMO store operations in the 'fence.tso's predecessor set unoxdered with non-AMO loads in its successor set.

When mode field *fm* is not **0001**, or when mode field *fm* is **0001** but the *pred* and *succ* fields are not both 'RW' (0x3), then the fence acts as a baseline fence (*e.g.*, *fm* is effectively **0000**). This is unaffected by the FIOM bits, described below (implicit promotion does not change how **fence.tso** is decoded).

The **xs1** and **xd** fields are unused and ignored.

In modes other than M-mode, [fence](#) is further affected by [menvcfg.FIOM](#), [senvcfg.FIOM](#)<% if ext?(:H) %>, and/or [henvcfg.FIOM](#)<% end %> as follows:

Table 7. Effective PR/PW/SR/SW in (H)S-mode

menvcfg.FIOM	pred.PI → effective PR pred.PO → effective PW succ.SI → effective SR succ.SO → effective SW
0	- from encoding
1	0 from encoding
1	1

Table 8. Effective PR/PW/SR/SW in U-mode

menvcfg.FIOM	senvcfg.FIOM	pred.PI → effective PR pred.PO → effective PW succ.SI → effective SR succ.SO → effective SW
0	0	- from encoding
0	1	0 from encoding
0	1	1
1	-	0 from encoding

menvcfg.FIOM	senvcfg.FIOM	pred.PI	→	effective PR
		pred.PO	→	effective PW
		succ.SI	→	effective SR
		succ.SO	→	effective SW
1	-	1		1

<%- if ext?:(H) -%> .Effective PR/PW/SR/SW in VS-mode and VU-mode

menvcfg.FIOM	henvcfg.FIOM	pred.PI	→	effective PR
		pred.PO	→	effective PW
		succ.SI	→	effective SR
		succ.SO	→	effective SW
0	0	-		from encoding
0	1	0		from encoding
0	1	1		1
1	-	0		from encoding
1	-	1		1

<%- end -%>

B.30.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.30.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<4> fm = $encoding[31:28];
Bits<4> pred = $encoding[27:24];
Bits<4> succ = $encoding[23:20];
Bits<5> xs1 = $encoding[19:15];
Bits<5> xd = $encoding[11:7];
```

B.30.5. IDL Operation

```
Boolean is_fence_tso;
Boolean is_pause;
if (fm == 1) {
    if (pred == 0x3 && succ == 0x3) {
        is_fence_tso = true;
    }
}
if (%%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%(ExtensionName::Zihintpause)) {
    if ((pred == 1) && (succ == 0) && (fm == 0) && (xd == 0) && (xs1 == 0)) {
        is_pause = true;
    }
}
Boolean pred_i = pred[3] == 1;
Boolean pred_o = pred[2] == 1;
Boolean pred_r = pred[1] == 1;
Boolean pred_w = pred[0] == 1;
Boolean succ_i = succ[3] == 1;
Boolean succ_o = succ[2] == 1;
Boolean succ_r = succ[1] == 1;
Boolean succ_w = succ[0] == 1;
if (is_fence_tso) {
    %%LINK%func;fence_tso;fence_tso%%();
} else if (is_pause) {
    %%LINK%func;pause;pause%%();
} else {
    if (%%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::S) {
        if (%%LINK%csr_field;menvcfg.FIOM;CSR[menvcfg].FIOM%% == 1) {
            if (pred_i) {
                pred_r = true;
            }
            if (pred_o) {
                pred_w = true;
            }
        }
    }
}
```

```

    }
    if (succ_i) {
        succ_r = true;
    }
    if (succ_o) {
        succ_w = true;
    }
}
} else if (%%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::U) {
    if ((%%LINK%csr_field;menvcfg.FIOM;CSR[menvcfg].FIOM%% | %%LINK%csr_field;senvcfg.FIOM;CSR[senvcfg].FIOM%%) == 1) {
        if (pred_i) {
            pred_r = true;
        }
        if (pred_o) {
            pred_w = true;
        }
        if (succ_i) {
            succ_r = true;
        }
        if (succ_o) {
            succ_w = true;
        }
    }
} else if (%%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::VS || %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::VU) {
    if ((%%LINK%csr_field;menvcfg.FIOM;CSR[menvcfg].FIOM%% | %%LINK%csr_field;henvcfg.FIOM;CSR[henvcfg].FIOM%%) == 1) {
        if (pred_i) {
            pred_r = true;
        }
        if (pred_o) {
            pred_w = true;
        }
        if (succ_i) {
            succ_r = true;
        }
        if (succ_o) {
            succ_w = true;
        }
    }
}
}
%%LINK%func;fence;fence%%(pred_i, pred_o, pred_r, pred_w, succ_i, succ_o, succ_r, succ_w);
}

```

B.30.6. Sail Operation

```

{
    // If the FIOM bit in menvcfg/senvcfg is set then the I/O bits can imply R/W.
    let fion = is_fion_active();
    let pred = effective_fence_set(pred, fion);
    let succ = effective_fence_set(succ, fion);

    match (pred, succ) {
        (_ : bits(2) @ 0b11, _ : bits(2) @ 0b11) => __barrier(Barrier_RISCV_rw_rw()),
        (_ : bits(2) @ 0b10, _ : bits(2) @ 0b11) => __barrier(Barrier_RISCV_r_rw()),
        (_ : bits(2) @ 0b10, _ : bits(2) @ 0b10) => __barrier(Barrier_RISCV_r_r()),
        (_ : bits(2) @ 0b11, _ : bits(2) @ 0b01) => __barrier(Barrier_RISCV_rw_w()),
        (_ : bits(2) @ 0b01, _ : bits(2) @ 0b01) => __barrier(Barrier_RISCV_w_w()),
        (_ : bits(2) @ 0b01, _ : bits(2) @ 0b11) => __barrier(Barrier_RISCV_w_rw()),
        (_ : bits(2) @ 0b11, _ : bits(2) @ 0b10) => __barrier(Barrier_RISCV_rw_r()),
        (_ : bits(2) @ 0b10, _ : bits(2) @ 0b01) => __barrier(Barrier_RISCV_r_w()),
        (_ : bits(2) @ 0b01, _ : bits(2) @ 0b10) => __barrier(Barrier_RISCV_w_r()),

        (_ : bits(4) , _ : bits(2) @ 0b00) => (),
        (_ : bits(2) @ 0b00, _ : bits(4) ) => (),

        _ => { print("FIXME: unsupported fence");
              () }
    };
    RETIRE_SUCCESS
}

```

B.30.7. Exceptions

This instruction does not generate synchronous exceptions.

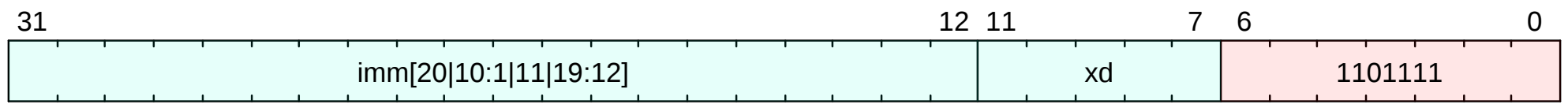
B.31. jal

Jump and link

This instruction is defined by:

- I, version >= I@2.1.0

B.31.1. Encoding



B.31.2. Description

Jump to a PC-relative offset and store the return address in xd.

B.31.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.31.4. Decode Variables

```
signed Bits<21> imm = sext({$encoding[31], $encoding[19:12], $encoding[20], $encoding[30:21], 1'd0});
Bits<5> xd = $encoding[11:7];
```

B.31.5. IDL Operation

```
XReg retrun_addr = $pc + 4;
%%LINK%func;jump_halfword;jump_halfword%($pc + $signed(imm));
X[xd] = retrun_addr;
```

B.31.6. Sail Operation

```
{
  let t : xlenbits = PC + sign_extend(imm);
  /* Extensions get the first checks on the prospective target address. */
  match ext_control_check_pc(t) {
    Ext_ControlAddr_Error(e) => {
      ext_handle_control_check_error(e);
      RETIRE_FAIL
    },
    Ext_ControlAddr_OK(target) => {
      /* Perform standaxd alignment check */
      if bit_to_bool(target[1]) & not(extension("C"))
      then {
        handle_mem_exception(target, E_Fetch_Addr_Align());
        RETIRE_FAIL
      } else {
        X(xd) = get_next_pc();
        set_next_pc(target);
        RETIRE_SUCCESS
      }
    }
  }
}
```

B.31.7. Exceptions

This instruction may result in the following synchronous exceptions:

- InstructionAddressMisaligned

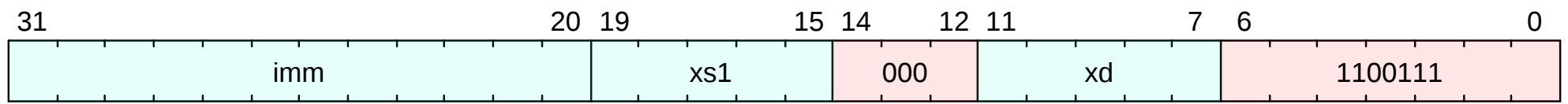
B.32. jalr

Jump and link register

This instruction is defined by:

- I, version >= I@2.1.0

B.32.1. Encoding



B.32.2. Description

Jump to an address formed by adding xs1 to a signed offset then clearing the least significant bit, and store the return address in xd.

B.32.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.32.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<12> imm = $encoding[31:20];
Bits<5> xs1 = $encoding[19:15];
Bits<5> xd = $encoding[11:7];
```

B.32.5. IDL Operation

```
XReg returnaddr;
returnaddr = $pc + 4;
%%LINK%func;jump;jump%((X[xs1] + $signed(imm)) & ~MXLEN'1);
X[xd] = returnaddr;
```

B.32.6. Sail Operation

```
{
/* For the sequential model, the memory-model definition doesn't work directly
 * if xs1 = xd. We would effectively have to keep a regfile for reads and another for
 * writes, and swap on instruction completion. This could perhaps be optimized in
 * some manner, but for now, we just keep a reoxdered definition to improve simulator
 * performance.
 */
let t : xlenbits = X(xs1) + sign_extend(imm);
/* Extensions get the first checks on the prospective target address. */
match ext_control_check_addr(t) {
  Ext_ControlAddr_Error(e) => {
    ext_handle_control_check_error(e);
    RETIRE_FAIL
  },
  Ext_ControlAddr_OK(addr) => {
    let target = [addr with 0 = bitzero]; /* clear addr[0] */
    if bit_to_bool(target[1]) & not(extension("C")) then {
      handle_mem_exception(target, E_Fetch_Addr_Align());
      RETIRE_FAIL
    } else {
      X(xd) = get_next_pc();
      set_next_pc(target);
      RETIRE_SUCCESS
    }
  }
}
}
```

B.32.7. Exceptions

This instruction may result in the following synchronous exceptions:

- InstructionAddressMisaligned

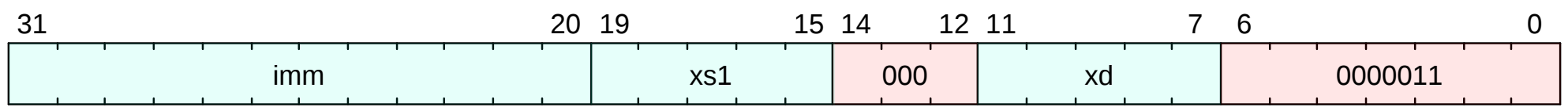
B.33. lb

Load byte

This instruction is defined by:

- I, version >= I@2.1.0

B.33.1. Encoding



B.33.2. Description

Load 8 bits of data into register **xd** from an address formed by adding **xs1** to a signed offset. Sign extend the result.

B.33.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.33.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<12> imm = $encoding[31:20];
Bits<5> xs1 = $encoding[19:15];
Bits<5> xd = $encoding[11:7];
```

B.33.5. IDL Operation

```
XReg virtual_address = X[xs1] + $signed(imm);
X[xd] = %%LINK%func;sext;sext%%(%%LINK%func;read_memory;read_memory%%<8>(virtual_address, $encoding), 8);
```

B.33.6. Sail Operation

```
{
  let offset : xlenbits = sign_extend(imm);
  /* Get the address, X(xs1) + offset.
     Some extensions perform additional checks on address validity. */
  match ext_data_get_addr(xs1, offset, Read(Data), width) {
    Ext_DataAddr_Error(e) => { ext_handle_data_check_error(e); RETIRE_FAIL },
    Ext_DataAddr_OK(vaddr) =>
      if check_misaligned(vaddr, width)
      then { handle_mem_exception(vaddr, E_Load_Addr_Align()); RETIRE_FAIL }
      else match translateAddr(vaddr, Read(Data)) {
        TR_Failure(e, _) => { handle_mem_exception(vaddr, e); RETIRE_FAIL },
        TR_Address(paddr, _) =>
          match (width) {
            BYTE =>
              process_load(xd, vaddr, mem_read(Read(Data), paddr, 1, aq, rl, false), is_unsigned),
            HALF =>
              process_load(xd, vaddr, mem_read(Read(Data), paddr, 2, aq, rl, false), is_unsigned),
            WORD =>
              process_load(xd, vaddr, mem_read(Read(Data), paddr, 4, aq, rl, false), is_unsigned),
            DOUBLE if sizeof(xlen) >= 64 =>
              process_load(xd, vaddr, mem_read(Read(Data), paddr, 8, aq, rl, false), is_unsigned),
            _ => report_invalid_width(__FILE__, __LINE__, width, "load")
          }
      }
  }
}
```

B.33.7. Exceptions

This instruction may result in the following synchronous exceptions:

- LoadAccessFault

- LoadAddressMisaligned
- LoadPageFault

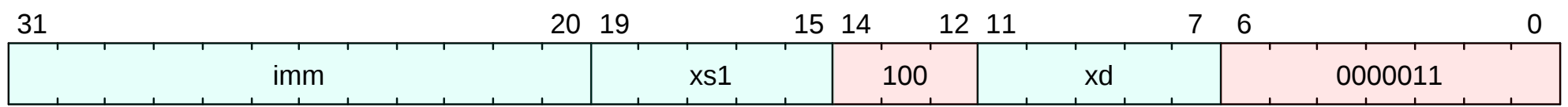
B.34. Ibu

Load byte unsigned

This instruction is defined by:

- I, version >= I@2.1.0

B.34.1. Encoding



B.34.2. Description

Load 8 bits of data into register **xd** from an address formed by adding **xs1** to a signed offset. Zero extend the result.

B.34.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.34.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<12> imm = $encoding[31:20];
Bits<5> xs1 = $encoding[19:15];
Bits<5> xd = $encoding[11:7];
```

B.34.5. IDL Operation

```
XReg virtual_address = X[xs1] + $signed(imm);
X[xd] = %%LINK%func;read_memory;read_memory%%<8>(virtual_address, $encoding);
```

B.34.6. Sail Operation

```
{
  let offset : xlenbits = sign_extend(imm);
  /* Get the address, X(xs1) + offset.
     Some extensions perform additional checks on address validity. */
  match ext_data_get_addr(xs1, offset, Read(Data), width) {
    Ext_DataAddr_Error(e) => { ext_handle_data_check_error(e); RETIRE_FAIL },
    Ext_DataAddr_OK(vaddr) =>
      if check_misaligned(vaddr, width)
      then { handle_mem_exception(vaddr, E_Load_Addr_Align()); RETIRE_FAIL }
      else match translateAddr(vaddr, Read(Data)) {
        TR_Failure(e, _) => { handle_mem_exception(vaddr, e); RETIRE_FAIL },
        TR_Address(paddr, _) =>
          match (width) {
            BYTE =>
              process_load(xd, vaddr, mem_read(Read(Data), paddr, 1, aq, rl, false), is_unsigned),
            HALF =>
              process_load(xd, vaddr, mem_read(Read(Data), paddr, 2, aq, rl, false), is_unsigned),
            WORD =>
              process_load(xd, vaddr, mem_read(Read(Data), paddr, 4, aq, rl, false), is_unsigned),
            DOUBLE if sizeof(xlen) >= 64 =>
              process_load(xd, vaddr, mem_read(Read(Data), paddr, 8, aq, rl, false), is_unsigned),
            _ => report_invalid_width(__FILE__, __LINE__, width, "load")
          }
      }
  }
}
```

B.34.7. Exceptions

This instruction may result in the following synchronous exceptions:

- LoadAccessFault

- LoadAddressMisaligned
- LoadPageFault

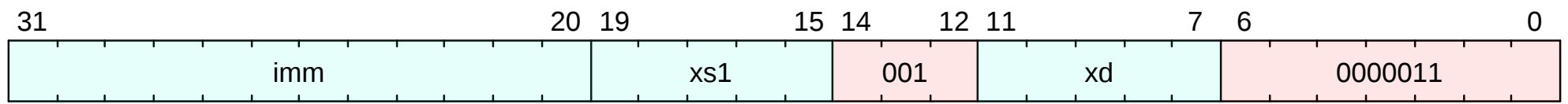
B.35. lh

Load halfword

This instruction is defined by:

- I, version >= I@2.1.0

B.35.1. Encoding



B.35.2. Description

Load 16 bits of data into register **xd** from an address formed by adding **xs1** to a signed offset. Sign extend the result.

B.35.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.35.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<12> imm = $encoding[31:20];
Bits<5> xs1 = $encoding[19:15];
Bits<5> xd = $encoding[11:7];
```

B.35.5. IDL Operation

```
XReg virtual_address = X[xs1] + $signed(imm);
X[xd] = %%LINK%func;sext;sext%%(%%LINK%func;read_memory;read_memory%%<16>(virtual_address, $encoding), 16);
```

B.35.6. Sail Operation

```
{
  let offset : xlenbits = sign_extend(imm);
  /* Get the address, X(xs1) + offset.
     Some extensions perform additional checks on address validity. */
  match ext_data_get_addr(xs1, offset, Read(Data), width) {
    Ext_DataAddr_Error(e) => { ext_handle_data_check_error(e); RETIRE_FAIL },
    Ext_DataAddr_OK(vaddr) =>
      if check_misaligned(vaddr, width)
      then { handle_mem_exception(vaddr, E_Load_Addr_Align()); RETIRE_FAIL }
      else match translateAddr(vaddr, Read(Data)) {
        TR_Failure(e, _) => { handle_mem_exception(vaddr, e); RETIRE_FAIL },
        TR_Address(paddr, _) =>
          match (width) {
            BYTE =>
              process_load(xd, vaddr, mem_read(Read(Data), paddr, 1, aq, rl, false), is_unsigned),
            HALF =>
              process_load(xd, vaddr, mem_read(Read(Data), paddr, 2, aq, rl, false), is_unsigned),
            WORD =>
              process_load(xd, vaddr, mem_read(Read(Data), paddr, 4, aq, rl, false), is_unsigned),
            DOUBLE if sizeof(xlen) >= 64 =>
              process_load(xd, vaddr, mem_read(Read(Data), paddr, 8, aq, rl, false), is_unsigned),
            _ => report_invalid_width(__FILE__, __LINE__, width, "load")
          }
      }
  }
}
```

B.35.7. Exceptions

This instruction may result in the following synchronous exceptions:

- LoadAccessFault

- LoadAddressMisaligned
- LoadPageFault

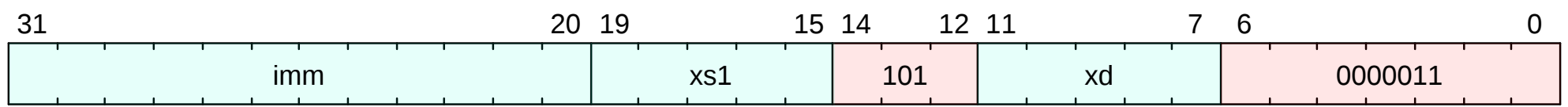
B.36. Ihu

Load halfword unsigned

This instruction is defined by:

- I, version >= I@2.1.0

B.36.1. Encoding



B.36.2. Description

Load 16 bits of data into register **xd** from an address formed by adding **xs1** to a signed offset. Zero extend the result.

B.36.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.36.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<12> imm = $encoding[31:20];
Bits<5> xs1 = $encoding[19:15];
Bits<5> xd = $encoding[11:7];
```

B.36.5. IDL Operation

```
XReg virtual_address = X[xs1] + $signed(imm);
X[xd] = %%LINK%func;read_memory;read_memory%%<16>(virtual_address, $encoding);
```

B.36.6. Sail Operation

```
{
  let offset : xlenbits = sign_extend(imm);
  /* Get the address, X(xs1) + offset.
     Some extensions perform additional checks on address validity. */
  match ext_data_get_addr(xs1, offset, Read(Data), width) {
    Ext_DataAddr_Error(e) => { ext_handle_data_check_error(e); RETIRE_FAIL },
    Ext_DataAddr_OK(vaddr) =>
      if check_misaligned(vaddr, width)
      then { handle_mem_exception(vaddr, E_Load_Addr_Align()); RETIRE_FAIL }
      else match translateAddr(vaddr, Read(Data)) {
        TR_Failure(e, _) => { handle_mem_exception(vaddr, e); RETIRE_FAIL },
        TR_Address(paddr, _) =>
          match (width) {
            BYTE =>
              process_load(xd, vaddr, mem_read(Read(Data), paddr, 1, aq, rl, false), is_unsigned),
            HALF =>
              process_load(xd, vaddr, mem_read(Read(Data), paddr, 2, aq, rl, false), is_unsigned),
            WORD =>
              process_load(xd, vaddr, mem_read(Read(Data), paddr, 4, aq, rl, false), is_unsigned),
            DOUBLE if sizeof(xlen) >= 64 =>
              process_load(xd, vaddr, mem_read(Read(Data), paddr, 8, aq, rl, false), is_unsigned),
            _ => report_invalid_width(__FILE__, __LINE__, width, "load")
          }
      }
  }
}
```

B.36.7. Exceptions

This instruction may result in the following synchronous exceptions:

- LoadAccessFault

- LoadAddressMisaligned
- LoadPageFault

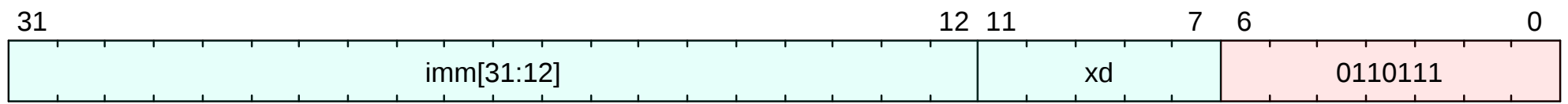
B.37. lui

Load upper immediate

This instruction is defined by:

- I, version >= I@2.1.0

B.37.1. Encoding



B.37.2. Description

Load the zero-extended imm into xd.

B.37.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.37.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<32> imm = {$encoding[31:12], 12'd0};
Bits<5> xd = $encoding[11:7];
```

B.37.5. IDL Operation

```
X[xd] = imm;
```

B.37.6. Sail Operation

```
{
  let off : xlenbits = sign_extend(imm @ 0x000);
  let ret : xlenbits = match op {
    RISC_V_LUI    => off,
    RISC_V_AUIPC => get_arch_pc() + off
  };
  X(xd) = ret;
  RETIRE_SUCCESS
}
```

B.37.7. Exceptions

This instruction does not generate synchronous exceptions.

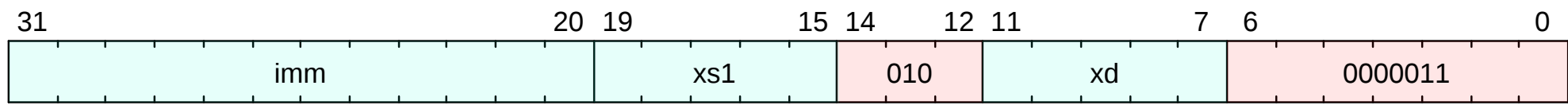
B.38. lw

Load word

This instruction is defined by:

- I, version >= I@2.1.0

B.38.1. Encoding



B.38.2. Description

Load 32 bits of data into register **xd** from an address formed by adding **xs1** to a signed offset. Sign extend the result.

B.38.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.38.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<12> imm = $encoding[31:20];
Bits<5> xs1 = $encoding[19:15];
Bits<5> xd = $encoding[11:7];
```

B.38.5. IDL Operation

```
XReg virtual_address = X[xs1] + $signed(imm);
X[xd] = $signed(%LINK%func;read_memory;read_memory%%<32>(virtual_address, $encoding));
```

B.38.6. Sail Operation

```
{
  let offset : xlenbits = sign_extend(imm);
  /* Get the address, X(xs1) + offset.
     Some extensions perform additional checks on address validity. */
  match ext_data_get_addr(xs1, offset, Read(Data), width) {
    Ext_DataAddr_Error(e) => { ext_handle_data_check_error(e); RETIRE_FAIL },
    Ext_DataAddr_OK(vaddr) =>
      if check_misaligned(vaddr, width)
      then { handle_mem_exception(vaddr, E_Load_Addr_Align()); RETIRE_FAIL }
      else match translateAddr(vaddr, Read(Data)) {
        TR_Failure(e, _) => { handle_mem_exception(vaddr, e); RETIRE_FAIL },
        TR_Address(paddr, _) =>
          match (width) {
            BYTE =>
              process_load(xd, vaddr, mem_read(Read(Data), paddr, 1, aq, rl, false), is_unsigned),
            HALF =>
              process_load(xd, vaddr, mem_read(Read(Data), paddr, 2, aq, rl, false), is_unsigned),
            WORD =>
              process_load(xd, vaddr, mem_read(Read(Data), paddr, 4, aq, rl, false), is_unsigned),
            DOUBLE if sizeof(xlen) >= 64 =>
              process_load(xd, vaddr, mem_read(Read(Data), paddr, 8, aq, rl, false), is_unsigned),
            _ => report_invalid_width(__FILE__, __LINE__, width, "load")
          }
      }
  }
}
```

B.38.7. Exceptions

This instruction may result in the following synchronous exceptions:

- LoadAccessFault

- LoadAddressMisaligned
- LoadPageFault

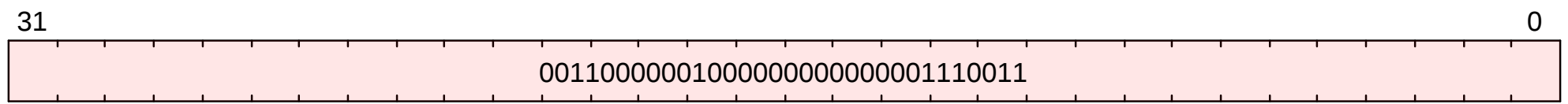
B.39. mret

Machine Exception Return

This instruction is defined by:

- Sm, version >= Sm@1.11.0

B.39.1. Encoding



B.39.2. Description

Returns from an exception in M-mode.

B.39.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Never	Never

B.39.4. Decode Variables

B.39.5. IDL Operation

```
if (%%LINK%csr_field;mstatus.MPP;CSR[mstatus].MPP%% != 2'b11) {
    %%LINK%csr_field;mstatus.MPRV;CSR[mstatus].MPRV%% = 0;
}
if (%%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%%(ExtensionName::Smdbltrp)) {
    if (%%LINK%func;xlen;xlen%%() == 64) {
        %%LINK%csr_field;mstatus.MDT;CSR[mstatus].MDT%% = 1'b0;
    } else {
        %%LINK%csr_field;mstatush.MDT;CSR[mstatush].MDT%% = 1'b0;
    }
}
%%LINK%csr_field;mstatus.MIE;CSR[mstatus].MIE%% = %%LINK%csr_field;mstatus.MPIE;CSR[mstatus].MPIE%%;
%%LINK%csr_field;mstatus.MPIE;CSR[mstatus].MPIE%% = 1;
if (%%LINK%csr_field;mstatus.MPP;CSR[mstatus].MPP%% == 2'b00) {
    %%LINK%func;set_mode;set_mode%%(PrivilegeMode::U);
} else if (%%LINK%csr_field;mstatus.MPP;CSR[mstatus].MPP%% == 2'b01) {
    %%LINK%func;set_mode;set_mode%%(PrivilegeMode::S);
} else if (%%LINK%csr_field;mstatus.MPP;CSR[mstatus].MPP%% == 2'b11) {
    %%LINK%func;set_mode;set_mode%%(PrivilegeMode::M);
}
%%LINK%csr_field;mstatus.MPP;CSR[mstatus].MPP%% = %%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%%(ExtensionName::U) ? 2'b00 : 2'b11;
$pc = $bits(CSR[mepc]);
```

B.39.6. Sail Operation

```
{
    if cur_privilege != Machine
    then { handle_illegal(); RETIRE_FAIL }
    else if not(ext_check_xret_priv (Machine))
    then { ext_fail_xret_priv(); RETIRE_FAIL }
    else {
        set_next_pc(exception_handler(cur_privilege, CTL_MRET(), PC));
        RETIRE_SUCCESS
    }
}
```

B.39.7. Exceptions

This instruction does not generate synchronous exceptions.

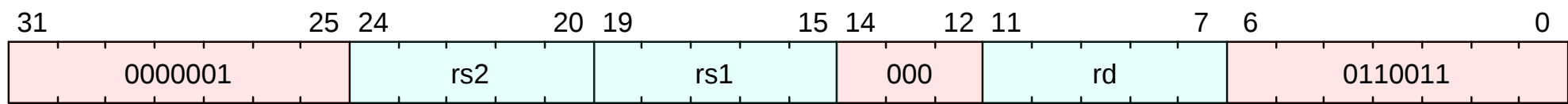
B.40. mul

Signed multiply

This instruction is defined by:

- anyOf:
 - M, version >= M@2.0.0
 - Zmmul, version >= Zmmul@1.0.0

B.40.1. Encoding



B.40.2. Description

MUL performs an XLEN-bitxXLEN-bit multiplication of *rs1* by *rs2* and places the lower XLEN bits in the destination register. Any overflow is thrown away.



If both the high and low bits of the same product are required, then the recommended code sequence is: MULH[[S]U] rdh, rs1, rs2; MUL rdl, rs1, rs2 (source register specifiers must be in same order and rdh cannot be the same as rs1 or rs2). Microarchitectures can then fuse these into a single multiply operation instead of performing two separate multiplies.

B.40.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.40.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<5> rs2 = $encoding[24:20];
Bits<5> rs1 = $encoding[19:15];
Bits<5> rd = $encoding[11:7];
```

B.40.5. IDL Operation

```
if (%%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%%(ExtensionName::M) && (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.M;CSR[misa].M%% == 1'b0)) {
  %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
}
XReg src1 = X[rs1];
XReg src2 = X[rs2];
X[rd] = (src1 * src2)[MXLEN - 1:0];
```

B.40.6. Sail Operation

```
{
  if extension("M") | haveZmmul() then {
    let rs1_val = X(rs1);
    let rs2_val = X(rs2);
    let rs1_int : int = if signed1 then signed(rs1_val) else unsigned(rs1_val);
    let rs2_int : int = if signed2 then signed(rs2_val) else unsigned(rs2_val);
    let result_wide = to_bits(2 * sizeof(xlen), rs1_int * rs2_int);
    let result = if  high
      then result_wide[(2 * sizeof(xlen) - 1) .. sizeof(xlen)]
      else result_wide[sizeof(xlen) - 1) .. 0];
    X(rd) = result;
    RETIRE_SUCCESS
  } else {
    handle_illegal();
    RETIRE_FAIL
  }
}
```

B.40.7. Exceptions

This instruction may result in the following synchronous exceptions:

- IllegalInstruction

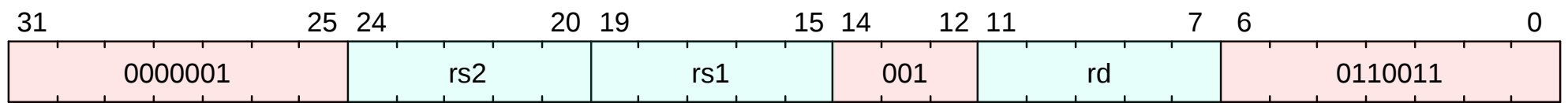
B.41. mulh

Signed multiply high

This instruction is defined by:

- anyOf:
 - M, version >= M@2.0.0
 - Zmmul, version >= Zmmul@1.0.0

B.41.1. Encoding



B.41.2. Description

Multiply the signed values in rs1 to rs2, and store the upper half of the result in rd. The lower half is thrown away.

If both the upper and lower halves are needed, it suggested to use the sequence:

```
mulh rdh, rs1, rs2
mul  rdl, rs1, rs2
---
```

Microarchitectures may look for that sequence and fuse the operations.

B.41.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.41.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<5> rs2 = $encoding[24:20];
Bits<5> rs1 = $encoding[19:15];
Bits<5> rd = $encoding[11:7];
```

B.41.5. IDL Operation

```
if (%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%(ExtensionName::M) && (%LINK%csr_field;misa.M;CSR[misa].M% == 1'b0)) {
    %LINK%func;raise;raise%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %LINK%func;mode;mode%(), $encoding);
}
Bits<1> rs1_sign_bit = X[rs1][%LINK%func;xlen;xlen%() - 1];
Bits<MXLEN * 2> src1 = {{%LINK%func;xlen;xlen%(){rs1_sign_bit}}, X[rs1]};
Bits<1> rs2_sign_bit = X[rs2][%LINK%func;xlen;xlen%() - 1];
Bits<MXLEN * 2> src2 = {{%LINK%func;xlen;xlen%(){rs2_sign_bit}}, X[rs2]};
X[rd] = (src1 * src2)[(%LINK%func;xlen;xlen%() * 8'd2) - 1:%LINK%func;xlen;xlen%()];
```

B.41.6. Sail Operation

```
{
  if extension("M") | haveZmmul() then {
    let rs1_val = X(rs1);
    let rs2_val = X(rs2);
    let rs1_int : int = if signed1 then signed(rs1_val) else unsigned(rs1_val);
    let rs2_int : int = if signed2 then signed(rs2_val) else unsigned(rs2_val);
    let result_wide = to_bits(2 * sizeof(xlen), rs1_int * rs2_int);
    let result = if    high
                  then result_wide[(2 * sizeof(xlen) - 1) .. sizeof(xlen)]
                  else result_wide[sizeof(xlen) - 1 .. 0];
    X(rd) = result;
    RETIRE_SUCCESS
  } else {
```

```
    handle_illegal();  
    RETIRE_FAIL  
}  
}
```

B.41.7. Exceptions

This instruction may result in the following synchronous exceptions:

- `IllegalInstruction`

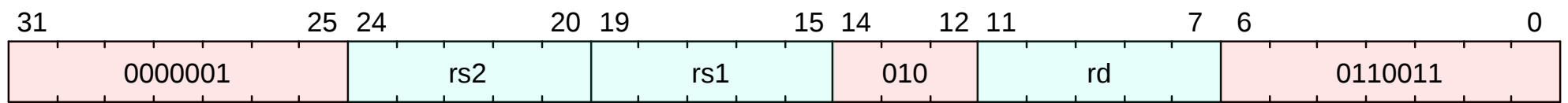
B.42. mulhsu

Signed/unsigned multiply high

This instruction is defined by:

- anyOf:
 - M, version >= M@2.0.0
 - Zmmul, version >= Zmmul@1.0.0

B.42.1. Encoding



B.42.2. Description

Multiply the signed value in rs1 by the unsigned value in rs2, and store the upper half of the result in rd. The lower half is thrown away.

If both the upper and lower halves are needed, it suggested to use the sequence:

```
mulhsu rdh, rs1, rs2
mul    rdl, rs1, rs2
---
```

Microarchitectures may look for that sequence and fuse the operations.

B.42.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.42.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<5> rs2 = $encoding[24:20];
Bits<5> rs1 = $encoding[19:15];
Bits<5> rd = $encoding[11:7];
```

B.42.5. IDL Operation

```
if (%%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%(ExtensionName::M) && (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.M;CSR[misa].M%% == 1'b0)) {
    %%LINK%func;raise;raise%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
}
Bits<1> rs1_sign_bit = X[rs1][MXLEN - 1];
Bits<MXLEN * 8'd2> src1 = {{MXLEN{rs1_sign_bit}}, X[rs1]};
Bits<MXLEN * 8'd2> src2 = {{MXLEN{1'b0}}, X[rs2]};
X[rd] = (src1 * src2)[(MXLEN * 8'd2) - 1:MXLEN];
```

B.42.6. Sail Operation

```
{
  if extension("M") | haveZmmul() then {
    let rs1_val = X(rs1);
    let rs2_val = X(rs2);
    let rs1_int : int = if signed1 then signed(rs1_val) else unsigned(rs1_val);
    let rs2_int : int = if signed2 then signed(rs2_val) else unsigned(rs2_val);
    let result_wide = to_bits(2 * sizeof(xlen), rs1_int * rs2_int);
    let result = if    high
                  then result_wide[(2 * sizeof(xlen) - 1) .. sizeof(xlen)]
                  else result_wide[sizeof(xlen) - 1 .. 0];
    X(rd) = result;
    RETIRE_SUCCESS
  } else {
    handle_illegal();
  }
}
```

```
    RETIRE_FAIL  
  }  
}
```

B.42.7. Exceptions

This instruction may result in the following synchronous exceptions:

- IllegalInstruction

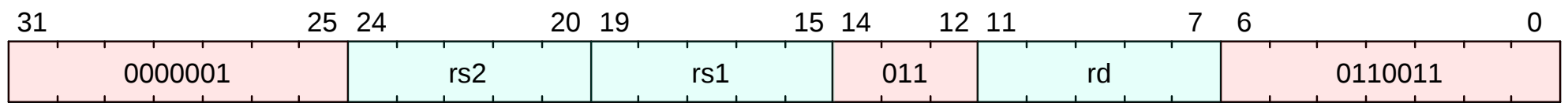
B.43. mulhu

Unsigned multiply high

This instruction is defined by:

- anyOf:
 - M, version >= M@2.0.0
 - Zmmul, version >= Zmmul@1.0.0

B.43.1. Encoding



B.43.2. Description

Multiply the unsigned values in rs1 to rs2, and store the upper half of the result in rd. The lower half is thrown away.

If both the upper and lower halves are needed, it suggested to use the sequence:

```
mulhu rdh, rs1, rs2
mul    rdl, rs1, rs2
---
```

Microarchitectures may look for that sequence and fuse the operations.

B.43.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.43.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<5> rs2 = $encoding[24:20];
Bits<5> rs1 = $encoding[19:15];
Bits<5> rd = $encoding[11:7];
```

B.43.5. IDL Operation

```
if (%%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%%(ExtensionName::M) && (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.M;CSR[misa].M%% == 1'b0)) {
    %%LINK%func;raise;raise%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
}
Bits<MXLEN * 8'd2> src1 = {{MXLEN{1'b0}}, X[rs1]};
Bits<MXLEN * 8'd2> src2 = {{MXLEN{1'b0}}, X[rs2]};
X[rd] = (src1 * src2)[(MXLEN * 8'd2) - 1:MXLEN];
```

B.43.6. Sail Operation

```
{
  if extension("M") | haveZmmul() then {
    let rs1_val = X(rs1);
    let rs2_val = X(rs2);
    let rs1_int : int = if signed1 then signed(rs1_val) else unsigned(rs1_val);
    let rs2_int : int = if signed2 then signed(rs2_val) else unsigned(rs2_val);
    let result_wide = to_bits(2 * sizeof(xlen), rs1_int * rs2_int);
    let result = if   high
                  then result_wide[(2 * sizeof(xlen) - 1) .. sizeof(xlen)]
                  else result_wide[sizeof(xlen) - 1 .. 0];
    X(rd) = result;
    RETIRE_SUCCESS
  } else {
    handle_illegal();
    RETIRE_FAIL
  }
}
```

```
}  
}
```

B.43.7. Exceptions

This instruction may result in the following synchronous exceptions:

- IllegalInstruction

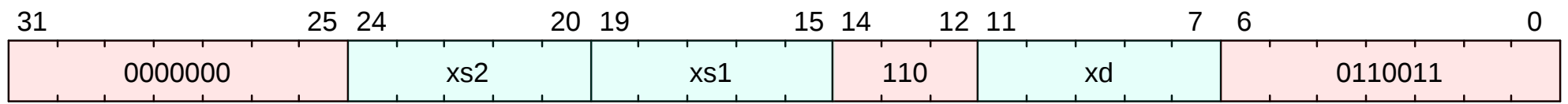
B.44. or

Or

This instruction is defined by:

- I, version >= I@2.1.0

B.44.1. Encoding



B.44.2. Description

Or xs1 with xs2, and store the result in xd

B.44.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.44.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<5> xs2 = $encoding[24:20];
Bits<5> xs1 = $encoding[19:15];
Bits<5> xd = $encoding[11:7];
```

B.44.5. IDL Operation

```
X[xd] = X[xs1] | X[xs2];
```

B.44.6. Sail Operation

```
{
  let xs1_val = X(xs1);
  let xs2_val = X(xs2);
  let result : xlenbits = match op {
    RISCV_ADD => xs1_val + xs2_val,
    RISCV_SLT => zero_extend(bool_to_bits(xs1_val <_s xs2_val)),
    RISCV_SLTU => zero_extend(bool_to_bits(xs1_val <_u xs2_val)),
    RISCV_AND => xs1_val & xs2_val,
    RISCV_OR  => xs1_val | xs2_val,
    RISCV_XOR => xs1_val ^ xs2_val,
    RISCV_SLL => if sizeof(xlen) == 32
                  then xs1_val << (xs2_val[4..0])
                  else xs1_val << (xs2_val[5..0]),
    RISCV_SRL => if sizeof(xlen) == 32
                  then xs1_val >> (xs2_val[4..0])
                  else xs1_val >> (xs2_val[5..0]),
    RISCV_SUB => xs1_val - xs2_val,
    RISCV_SRA => if sizeof(xlen) == 32
                  then shift_right_arith32(xs1_val, xs2_val[4..0])
                  else shift_right_arith64(xs1_val, xs2_val[5..0])
  };
  X(xd) = result;
  RETIRE_SUCCESS
}
```

B.44.7. Exceptions

This instruction does not generate synchronous exceptions.

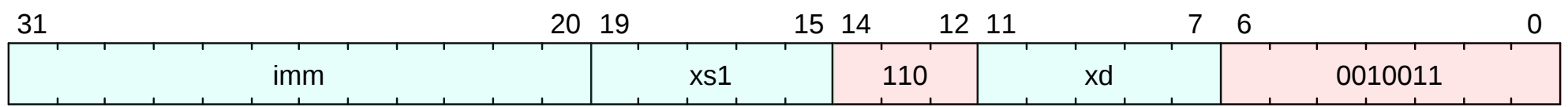
B.45. ori

Or immediate

This instruction is defined by:

- I, version >= I@2.1.0

B.45.1. Encoding



B.45.2. Description

Or an immediate to the value in xs1, and store the result in xd

B.45.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.45.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<12> imm = $encoding[31:20];
Bits<5> xs1 = $encoding[19:15];
Bits<5> xd = $encoding[11:7];
```

B.45.5. IDL Operation

```
if (%%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%%(ExtensionName::Zicbop)) {
  if (xd == 0) {
    if (imm[4:0] == 0) {
      Bits<12> offset = {imm[11:5], xd};
      %%LINK%func;prefetch_instruction;prefetch_instruction%%(offset);
    } else if (imm[4:0] == 1) {
      Bits<12> offset = {imm[11:5], xd};
      %%LINK%func;prefetch_read;prefetch_read%%(offset);
    } else if (imm[4:0] == 3) {
      Bits<12> offset = {imm[11:5], xd};
      %%LINK%func;prefetch_write;prefetch_write%%(offset);
    }
  }
}
X[xd] = X[xs1] | $signed(imm);
```

B.45.6. Sail Operation

```
{
  let xs1_val = X(xs1);
  let immext : xlenbits = sign_extend(imm);
  let result : xlenbits = match op {
    RISCV_ADDI => xs1_val + immext,
    RISCV_SLTI => zero_extend(bool_to_bits(xs1_val <_s immext)),
    RISCV_SLTIU => zero_extend(bool_to_bits(xs1_val <_u immext)),
    RISCV_ANDI => xs1_val & immext,
    RISCV_ORI  => xs1_val | immext,
    RISCV_XORI => xs1_val ^ immext
  };
  X(xd) = result;
  RETIRE_SUCCESS
}
```

B.45.7. Exceptions

This instruction does not generate synchronous exceptions.

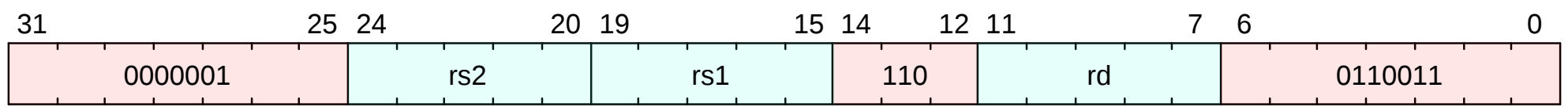
B.46. rem

Signed remainder

This instruction is defined by:

- M, version >= M@2.0.0

B.46.1. Encoding



B.46.2. Description

Calculate the remainder of signed division of rs1 by rs2, and store the result in rd.

If the value in register rs2 is zero, write the value in rs1 into rd;

If the result of the division overflows, write zero into rd;

B.46.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.46.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<5> rs2 = $encoding[24:20];
Bits<5> rs1 = $encoding[19:15];
Bits<5> rd = $encoding[11:7];
```

B.46.5. IDL Operation

```
if (%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%(ExtensionName::M) && (%LINK%csr_field;misa.M;CSR[misa].M%% == 1'b0)) {
    %LINK%func;raise;raise%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %LINK%func;mode;mode%(), $encoding);
}
XReg src1 = X[rs1];
XReg src2 = X[rs2];
if (src2 == 0) {
    X[rd] = src1;
} else if ((src1 == {1'b1, {MXLEN - 1{1'b0}}}) && (src2 == {MXLEN{1'b1}})) {
    X[rd] = 0;
} else {
    X[rd] = $signed(src1) % $signed(src2);
}
```

B.46.6. Sail Operation

```
{
  if extension("M") then {
    let rs1_val = X(rs1);
    let rs2_val = X(rs2);
    let rs1_int : int = if s then signed(rs1_val) else unsigned(rs1_val);
    let rs2_int : int = if s then signed(rs2_val) else unsigned(rs2_val);
    let r : int = if rs2_int == 0 then rs1_int else rem_round_zero(rs1_int, rs2_int);
    /* signed overflow case returns zero naturally as required due to -1 divisor */
    X(rd) = to_bits(sizeof(xlen), r);
    RETIRE_SUCCESS
  } else {
    handle_illegal();
    RETIRE_FAIL
  }
}
```

B.46.7. Exceptions

This instruction may result in the following synchronous exceptions:

- IllegalInstruction

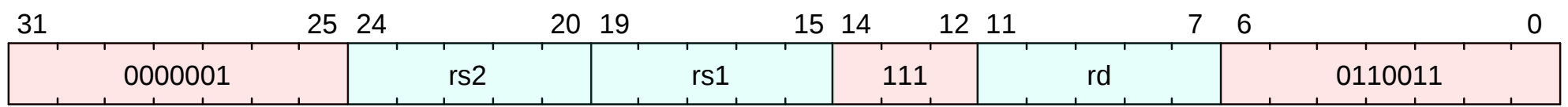
B.47. remu

Unsigned remainder

This instruction is defined by:

- M, version >= M@2.0.0

B.47.1. Encoding



B.47.2. Description

Calculate the remainder of unsigned division of rs1 by rs2, and store the result in rd.

B.47.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.47.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<5> rs2 = $encoding[24:20];
Bits<5> rs1 = $encoding[19:15];
Bits<5> rd = $encoding[11:7];
```

B.47.5. IDL Operation

```
if (%%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%%(ExtensionName::M) && (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.M;CSR[misa].M%% == 1'b0)) {
  %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
}
XReg src1 = X[rs1];
XReg src2 = X[rs2];
if (src2 == 0) {
  X[rd] = src1;
} else {
  X[rd] = src1 % src2;
}
```

B.47.6. Sail Operation

```
{
  if extension("M") then {
    let rs1_val = X(rs1);
    let rs2_val = X(rs2);
    let rs1_int : int = if s then signed(rs1_val) else unsigned(rs1_val);
    let rs2_int : int = if s then signed(rs2_val) else unsigned(rs2_val);
    let r : int = if rs2_int == 0 then rs1_int else rem_round_zero(rs1_int, rs2_int);
    /* signed overflow case returns zero naturally as required due to -1 divisor */
    X(rd) = to_bits(sizeof(xlen), r);
    RETIRE_SUCCESS
  } else {
    handle_illegal();
    RETIRE_FAIL
  }
}
```

B.47.7. Exceptions

This instruction may result in the following synchronous exceptions:

- IllegalInstruction

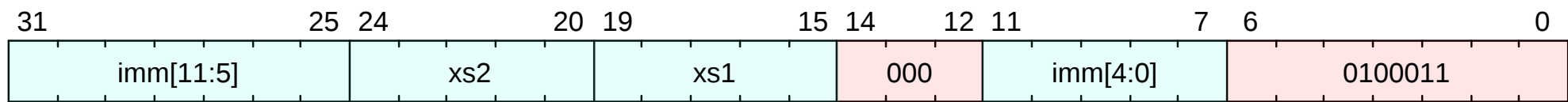
B.48. sb

Store byte

This instruction is defined by:

- I, version >= I@2.1.0

B.48.1. Encoding



B.48.2. Description

Store 8 bits of data from register **xs2** to an address formed by adding **xs1** to a signed offset.

B.48.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.48.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<12> imm = {$encoding[31:25], $encoding[11:7]};
Bits<5> xs2 = $encoding[24:20];
Bits<5> xs1 = $encoding[19:15];
```

B.48.5. IDL Operation

```
XReg virtual_address = X[xs1] + $signed(imm);
%%LINK%func;write_memory;write_memory%%<8>(virtual_address, X[xs2][7:0], $encoding);
```

B.48.6. Sail Operation

```
{
  let offset : xlenbits = sign_extend(imm);
  /* Get the address, X(xs1) + offset.
     Some extensions perform additional checks on address validity. */
  match ext_data_get_addr(xs1, offset, Write(Data), width) {
    Ext_DataAddr_Error(e) => { ext_handle_data_check_error(e); RETIRE_FAIL },
    Ext_DataAddr_OK(vaddr) =>
      if check_misaligned(vaddr, width)
      then { handle_mem_exception(vaddr, E_SAMO_Addr_Align()); RETIRE_FAIL }
      else match translateAddr(vaddr, Write(Data)) {
        TR_Failure(e, _) => { handle_mem_exception(vaddr, e); RETIRE_FAIL },
        TR_Address(paddr, _) => {
          let eares : MemoryOpResult(unit) = match width {
            BYTE => mem_write_ea(paddr, 1, aq, rl, false),
            HALF => mem_write_ea(paddr, 2, aq, rl, false),
            WORD => mem_write_ea(paddr, 4, aq, rl, false),
            DOUBLE => mem_write_ea(paddr, 8, aq, rl, false)
          };
          match (eares) {
            MemException(e) => { handle_mem_exception(vaddr, e); RETIRE_FAIL },
            MemValue(_) => {
              let xs2_val = X(xs2);
              let res : MemoryOpResult(bool) = match (width) {
                BYTE => mem_write_value(paddr, 1, xs2_val[7..0], aq, rl, false),
                HALF => mem_write_value(paddr, 2, xs2_val[15..0], aq, rl, false),
                WORD => mem_write_value(paddr, 4, xs2_val[31..0], aq, rl, false),
                DOUBLE if sizeof(xlen) >= 64
                  => mem_write_value(paddr, 8, xs2_val, aq, rl, false),
                _ => report_invalid_width(__FILE__, __LINE__, width, "store"),
              };
              match (res) {
                MemValue(true) => RETIRE_SUCCESS,
                MemValue(false) => internal_error(__FILE__, __LINE__, "store got false from mem_write_value"),
              }
            }
          }
        }
      }
  }
}
```

```
MemException(e) => { handle_mem_exception(vaddr, e); RETIRE_FAIL }  
    }  
    }  
    }  
    }  
    }  
    }
```

B.48.7. Exceptions

This instruction may result in the following synchronous exceptions:

- LoadAccessFault
- StoreAmoAccessFault
- StoreAmoAddressMisaligned
- StoreAmoPageFault

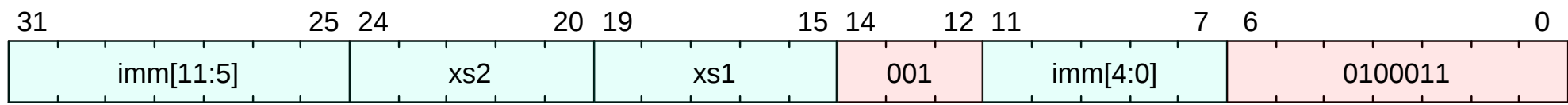
B.49. sh

Store halfword

This instruction is defined by:

- I, version >= I@2.1.0

B.49.1. Encoding



B.49.2. Description

Store 16 bits of data from register xs2 to an address formed by adding xs1 to a signed offset.

B.49.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.49.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<12> imm = {$encoding[31:25], $encoding[11:7]};
Bits<5> xs2 = $encoding[24:20];
Bits<5> xs1 = $encoding[19:15];
```

B.49.5. IDL Operation

```
XReg virtual_address = X[xs1] + $signed(imm);
%%LINK%func;write_memory;write_memory%%<16>(virtual_address, X[xs2][15:0], $encoding);
```

B.49.6. Sail Operation

```
{
  let offset : xlenbits = sign_extend(imm);
  /* Get the address, X(xs1) + offset.
     Some extensions perform additional checks on address validity. */
  match ext_data_get_addr(xs1, offset, Write(Data), width) {
    Ext_DataAddr_Error(e) => { ext_handle_data_check_error(e); RETIRE_FAIL },
    Ext_DataAddr_OK(vaddr) =>
      if check_misaligned(vaddr, width)
      then { handle_mem_exception(vaddr, E_SAMO_Adr_Align()); RETIRE_FAIL }
      else match translateAddr(vaddr, Write(Data)) {
        TR_Failure(e, _) => { handle_mem_exception(vaddr, e); RETIRE_FAIL },
        TR_Address(paddr, _) => {
          let eares : MemoryOpResult(unit) = match width {
            BYTE => mem_write_ea(paddr, 1, aq, rl, false),
            HALF => mem_write_ea(paddr, 2, aq, rl, false),
            WORD => mem_write_ea(paddr, 4, aq, rl, false),
            DOUBLE => mem_write_ea(paddr, 8, aq, rl, false)
          };
          match (eares) {
            MemException(e) => { handle_mem_exception(vaddr, e); RETIRE_FAIL },
            MemValue(_) => {
              let xs2_val = X(xs2);
              let res : MemoryOpResult(bool) = match (width) {
                BYTE => mem_write_value(paddr, 1, xs2_val[7..0], aq, rl, false),
                HALF => mem_write_value(paddr, 2, xs2_val[15..0], aq, rl, false),
                WORD => mem_write_value(paddr, 4, xs2_val[31..0], aq, rl, false),
                DOUBLE if sizeof(xlen) >= 64
                  => mem_write_value(paddr, 8, xs2_val, aq, rl, false),
                _ => report_invalid_width(__FILE__, __LINE__, width, "store"),
              };
              match (res) {
                MemValue(true) => RETIRE_SUCCESS,
                MemValue(false) => internal_error(__FILE__, __LINE__, "store got false from mem_write_value"),
              }
            }
          }
        }
      }
  }
}
```

```
MemException(e) => { handle_mem_exception(vaddr, e); RETIRE_FAIL }  
    }  
    }  
    }  
    }  
    }  
    }
```

B.49.7. Exceptions

This instruction may result in the following synchronous exceptions:

- LoadAccessFault
- StoreAmoAccessFault
- StoreAmoAddressMisaligned
- StoreAmoPageFault

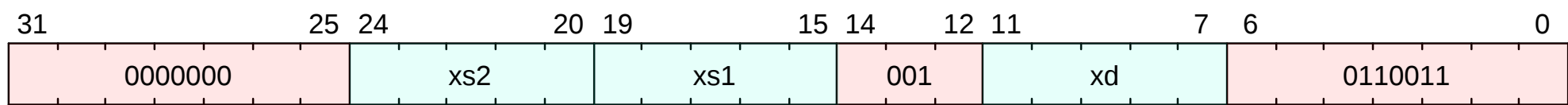
B.50. sll

Shift left logical

This instruction is defined by:

- I, version >= I@2.1.0

B.50.1. Encoding



B.50.2. Description

Shift the value in **xs1** left by the value in the lower 6 bits of **xs2**, and store the result in **xd**.

B.50.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.50.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<5> xs2 = $encoding[24:20];
Bits<5> xs1 = $encoding[19:15];
Bits<5> xd = $encoding[11:7];
```

B.50.5. IDL Operation

```
if (%LINK%func;xlen;xlen%() == 64) {
  X[xd] = X[xs1] << X[xs2][5:0];
} else {
  X[xd] = X[xs1] << X[xs2][4:0];
}
```

B.50.6. Sail Operation

```
{
  let xs1_val = X(xs1);
  let xs2_val = X(xs2);
  let result : xlenbits = match op {
    RISCV_ADD => xs1_val + xs2_val,
    RISCV_SLT => zero_extend(bool_to_bits(xs1_val <_s xs2_val)),
    RISCV_SLTU => zero_extend(bool_to_bits(xs1_val <_u xs2_val)),
    RISCV_AND => xs1_val & xs2_val,
    RISCV_OR => xs1_val | xs2_val,
    RISCV_XOR => xs1_val ^ xs2_val,
    RISCV_SLL => if sizeof(xlen) == 32
      then xs1_val << (xs2_val[4..0])
      else xs1_val << (xs2_val[5..0]),
    RISCV_SRL => if sizeof(xlen) == 32
      then xs1_val >> (xs2_val[4..0])
      else xs1_val >> (xs2_val[5..0]),
    RISCV_SUB => xs1_val - xs2_val,
    RISCV_SRA => if sizeof(xlen) == 32
      then shift_right_arith32(xs1_val, xs2_val[4..0])
      else shift_right_arith64(xs1_val, xs2_val[5..0])
  };
  X(xd) = result;
  RETIRE_SUCCESS
}
```

B.50.7. Exceptions

This instruction does not generate synchronous exceptions.

B.51. slli

Shift left logical immediate

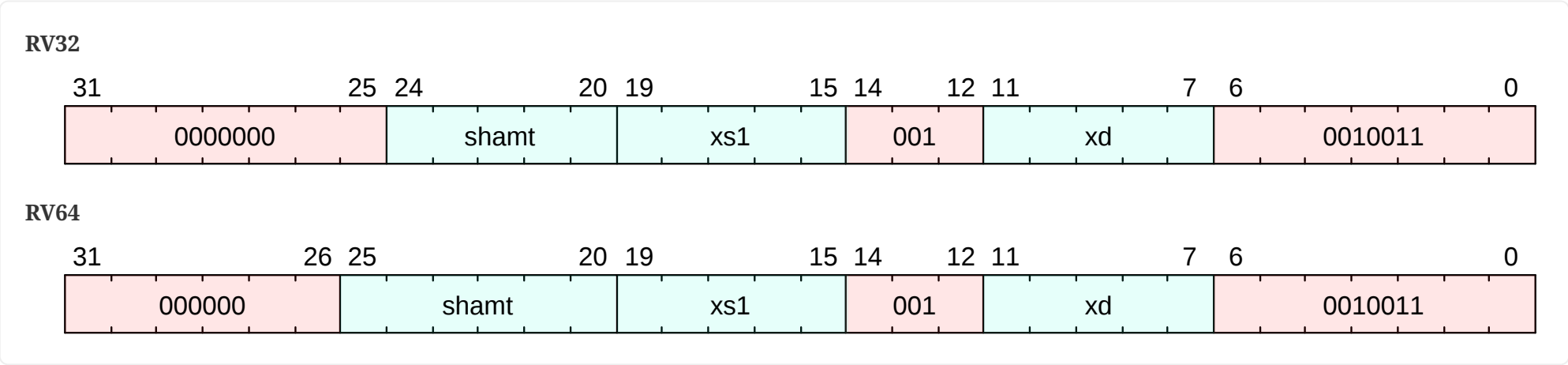
This instruction is defined by:

- I, version >= I@2.1.0

B.51.1. Encoding



This instruction has different encodings in RV32 and RV64.



B.51.2. Description

Shift the value in xs1 left by shamt, and store the result in xd

B.51.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.51.4. Decode Variables

RV32

Bits<5> shamt = \$encoding[24:20];

Bits<5> xs1 = \$encoding[19:15];

Bits<5> xd = \$encoding[11:7];

RV64

Bits<6> shamt = \$encoding[25:20];

Bits<5> xs1 = \$encoding[19:15];

Bits<5> xd = \$encoding[11:7];

B.51.5. IDL Operation

```
X[xd] = X[xs1] << shamt;
```

B.51.6. Sail Operation

```
{
  let xs1_val = X(xs1);
  /* the decoder guaxd should ensure that shamt[5] = 0 for RV32 */
  let result : xlenbits = match op {
    RISCv_SLLI => if sizeof(xlen) == 32
                  then xs1_val << shamt[4..0]
                  else xs1_val << shamt,
    RISCv_SRLI => if sizeof(xlen) == 32
                  then xs1_val >> shamt[4..0]
                  else xs1_val >> shamt,
    RISCv_SRAI => if sizeof(xlen) == 32
                  then shift_right_arith32(xs1_val, shamt[4..0])
                  else shift_right_arith64(xs1_val, shamt)
  };
}
```

```
X(xd) = result;  
RETIRE_SUCCESS  
}
```

B.51.7. Exceptions

This instruction does not generate synchronous exceptions.

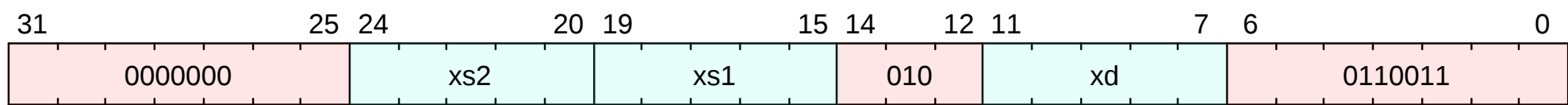
B.52. slt

Set on less than

This instruction is defined by:

- I, version >= I@2.1.0

B.52.1. Encoding



B.52.2. Description

Places the value 1 in register **xd** if register **xs1** is less than the value in register **xs2**, where both sources are treated as signed numbers, else 0 is written to **xd**.

B.52.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.52.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<5> xs2 = $encoding[24:20];
Bits<5> xs1 = $encoding[19:15];
Bits<5> xd = $encoding[11:7];
```

B.52.5. IDL Operation

```
XReg src1 = X[xs1];
XReg src2 = X[xs2];
X[xd] = ($signed(src1) < $signed(src2)) ? '1' : '0';
```

B.52.6. Sail Operation

```
{
  let xs1_val = X(xs1);
  let xs2_val = X(xs2);
  let result : xlenbits = match op {
    RISCV_ADD => xs1_val + xs2_val,
    RISCV_SLT => zero_extend(bool_to_bits(xs1_val <_s xs2_val)),
    RISCV_SLTU => zero_extend(bool_to_bits(xs1_val <_u xs2_val)),
    RISCV_AND => xs1_val & xs2_val,
    RISCV_OR  => xs1_val | xs2_val,
    RISCV_XOR => xs1_val ^ xs2_val,
    RISCV_SLL => if sizeof(xlen) == 32
                  then xs1_val << (xs2_val[4..0])
                  else xs1_val << (xs2_val[5..0]),
    RISCV_SRL => if sizeof(xlen) == 32
                  then xs1_val >> (xs2_val[4..0])
                  else xs1_val >> (xs2_val[5..0]),
    RISCV_SUB => xs1_val - xs2_val,
    RISCV_SRA => if sizeof(xlen) == 32
                  then shift_right_arith32(xs1_val, xs2_val[4..0])
                  else shift_right_arith64(xs1_val, xs2_val[5..0])
  };
  X(xd) = result;
  RETIRE_SUCCESS
}
```

B.52.7. Exceptions

This instruction does not generate synchronous exceptions.

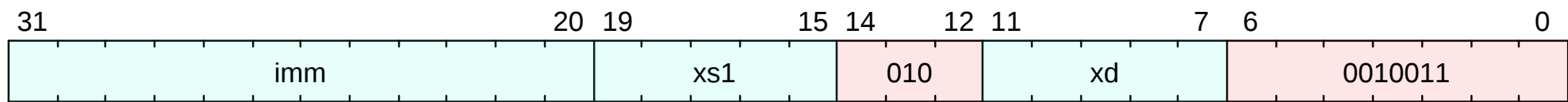
B.53. slti

Set on less than immediate

This instruction is defined by:

- I, version >= I@2.1.0

B.53.1. Encoding



B.53.2. Description

Places the value 1 in register **xd** if register **xs1** is less than the sign-extended immediate when both are treated as signed numbers, else 0 is written to **xd**.

B.53.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.53.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<12> imm = $encoding[31:20];
Bits<5> xs1 = $encoding[19:15];
Bits<5> xd = $encoding[11:7];
```

B.53.5. IDL Operation

```
X[xd] = ($signed(X[xs1]) < $signed(imm)) ? '1' : '0';
```

B.53.6. Sail Operation

```
{
  let xs1_val = X(xs1);
  let immext : xlenbits = sign_extend(imm);
  let result : xlenbits = match op {
    RISCV_ADDI => xs1_val + immext,
    RISCV_SLTI => zero_extend(bool_to_bits(xs1_val <_s immext)),
    RISCV_SLTIU => zero_extend(bool_to_bits(xs1_val <_u immext)),
    RISCV_ANDI => xs1_val & immext,
    RISCV_ORI  => xs1_val | immext,
    RISCV_XORI => xs1_val ^ immext
  };
  X(xd) = result;
  RETIRE_SUCCESS
}
```

B.53.7. Exceptions

This instruction does not generate synchronous exceptions.

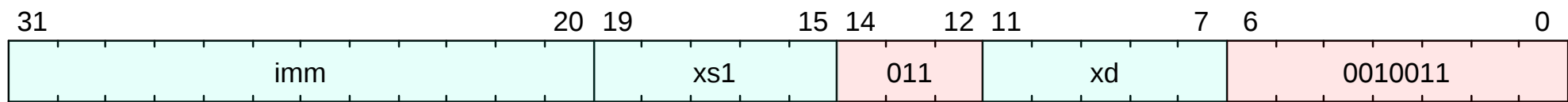
B.54. sltiu

Set on less than immediate unsigned

This instruction is defined by:

- I, version >= I@2.1.0

B.54.1. Encoding



B.54.2. Description

Places the value 1 in register `xd` if register `xs1` is less than the sign-extended immediate when both are treated as unsigned numbers (i.e., the immediate is first sign-extended to XLEN bits then treated as an unsigned number), else 0 is written to `xd`.



`sltiu xd, xs1, 1` sets `xd` to 1 if `xs1` equals zero, otherwise sets `xd` to 0 (assembler pseudoinstruction `SEQZ xd, rs`).

B.54.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.54.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<12> imm = $encoding[31:20];
Bits<5> xs1 = $encoding[19:15];
Bits<5> xd = $encoding[11:7];
```

B.54.5. IDL Operation

```
Bits<MXLEN> sign_extend_imm = $signed(imm);
X[xd] = (X[xs1] < sign_extend_imm) ? 1 : 0;
```

B.54.6. Sail Operation

```
{
  let xs1_val = X(xs1);
  let immext : xlenbits = sign_extend(imm);
  let result : xlenbits = match op {
    RISCV_ADDI => xs1_val + immext,
    RISCV_SLTI => zero_extend(bool_to_bits(xs1_val <_s immext)),
    RISCV_SLTIU => zero_extend(bool_to_bits(xs1_val <_u immext)),
    RISCV_ANDI => xs1_val & immext,
    RISCV_ORI  => xs1_val | immext,
    RISCV_XORI => xs1_val ^ immext
  };
  X(xd) = result;
  RETIRE_SUCCESS
}
```

B.54.7. Exceptions

This instruction does not generate synchronous exceptions.

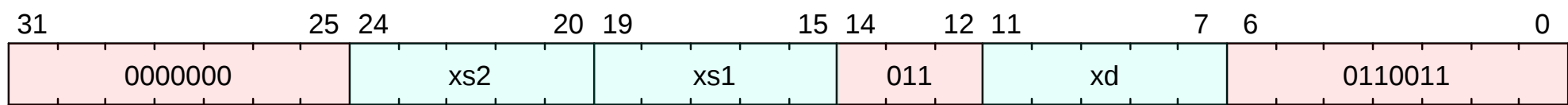
B.55. sltu

Set on less than unsigned

This instruction is defined by:

- I, version >= I@2.1.0

B.55.1. Encoding



B.55.2. Description

Places the value 1 in register **xd** if register **xs1** is less than the value in register **xs2**, where both sources are treated as unsigned numbers, else 0 is written to **xd**.

B.55.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.55.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<5> xs2 = $encoding[24:20];
Bits<5> xs1 = $encoding[19:15];
Bits<5> xd = $encoding[11:7];
```

B.55.5. IDL Operation

```
X[xd] = (X[xs1] < X[xs2]) ? 1 : 0;
```

B.55.6. Sail Operation

```
{
  let xs1_val = X(xs1);
  let xs2_val = X(xs2);
  let result : xlenbits = match op {
    RISCV_ADD => xs1_val + xs2_val,
    RISCV_SLT => zero_extend(bool_to_bits(xs1_val <_s xs2_val)),
    RISCV_SLTU => zero_extend(bool_to_bits(xs1_val <_u xs2_val)),
    RISCV_AND => xs1_val & xs2_val,
    RISCV_OR  => xs1_val | xs2_val,
    RISCV_XOR => xs1_val ^ xs2_val,
    RISCV_SLL => if sizeof(xlen) == 32
                  then xs1_val << (xs2_val[4..0])
                  else xs1_val << (xs2_val[5..0]),
    RISCV_SRL => if sizeof(xlen) == 32
                  then xs1_val >> (xs2_val[4..0])
                  else xs1_val >> (xs2_val[5..0]),
    RISCV_SUB => xs1_val - xs2_val,
    RISCV_SRA => if sizeof(xlen) == 32
                  then shift_right_arith32(xs1_val, xs2_val[4..0])
                  else shift_right_arith64(xs1_val, xs2_val[5..0])
  };
  X(xd) = result;
  RETIRE_SUCCESS
}
```

B.55.7. Exceptions

This instruction does not generate synchronous exceptions.

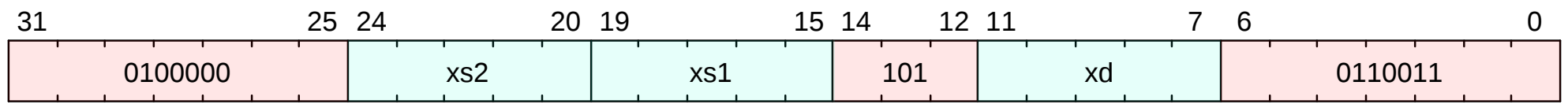
B.56. sra

Shift right arithmetic

This instruction is defined by:

- I, version >= I@2.1.0

B.56.1. Encoding



B.56.2. Description

Arithmetic shift the value in **xs1** right by the value in the lower 5 bits of **xs2**, and store the result in **xd**.

B.56.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.56.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<5> xs2 = $encoding[24:20];
Bits<5> xs1 = $encoding[19:15];
Bits<5> xd = $encoding[11:7];
```

B.56.5. IDL Operation

```
if (%LINK%func;xlen;xlen%() == 64) {
  X[xd] = X[xs1] >>> X[xs2][5:0];
} else {
  X[xd] = X[xs1] >>> X[xs2][4:0];
}
```

B.56.6. Sail Operation

```
{
  let xs1_val = X(xs1);
  let xs2_val = X(xs2);
  let result : xlenbits = match op {
    RISCV_ADD => xs1_val + xs2_val,
    RISCV_SLT => zero_extend(bool_to_bits(xs1_val <_s xs2_val)),
    RISCV_SLTU => zero_extend(bool_to_bits(xs1_val <_u xs2_val)),
    RISCV_AND => xs1_val & xs2_val,
    RISCV_OR => xs1_val | xs2_val,
    RISCV_XOR => xs1_val ^ xs2_val,
    RISCV_SLL => if sizeof(xlen) == 32
      then xs1_val << (xs2_val[4..0])
      else xs1_val << (xs2_val[5..0]),
    RISCV_SRL => if sizeof(xlen) == 32
      then xs1_val >> (xs2_val[4..0])
      else xs1_val >> (xs2_val[5..0]),
    RISCV_SUB => xs1_val - xs2_val,
    RISCV_SRA => if sizeof(xlen) == 32
      then shift_right_arith32(xs1_val, xs2_val[4..0])
      else shift_right_arith64(xs1_val, xs2_val[5..0])
  };
  X(xd) = result;
  RETIRE_SUCCESS
}
```

B.56.7. Exceptions

This instruction does not generate synchronous exceptions.

B.57. srai

Shift right arithmetic immediate

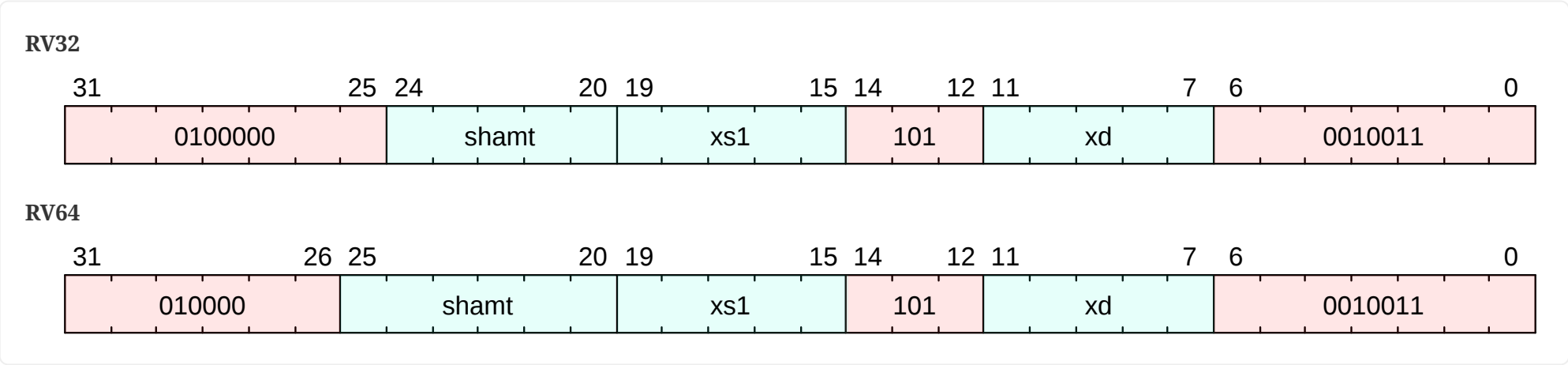
This instruction is defined by:

- I, version >= I@2.1.0

B.57.1. Encoding



This instruction has different encodings in RV32 and RV64.



B.57.2. Description

Arithmetic shift (the original sign bit is copied into the vacated upper bits) the value in xs1 right by shamt, and store the result in xd.

B.57.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.57.4. Decode Variables

RV32

Bits<5> shamt = \$encoding[24:20];

Bits<5> xs1 = \$encoding[19:15];

Bits<5> xd = \$encoding[11:7];

RV64

Bits<6> shamt = \$encoding[25:20];

Bits<5> xs1 = \$encoding[19:15];

Bits<5> xd = \$encoding[11:7];

B.57.5. IDL Operation

```
X[xd] = X[xs1] >>> shamt;
```

B.57.6. Sail Operation

```
{
  let xs1_val = X(xs1);
  /* the decoder guaxd should ensure that shamt[5] = 0 for RV32 */
  let result : xlenbits = match op {
    RISCV_SLLI => if  sizeof(xlen) == 32
                  then xs1_val << shamt[4..0]
                  else xs1_val << shamt,
    RISCV_SRLI => if  sizeof(xlen) == 32
                  then xs1_val >> shamt[4..0]
                  else xs1_val >> shamt,
    RISCV_SRAI => if  sizeof(xlen) == 32
                  then shift_right_arith32(xs1_val, shamt[4..0])
                  else shift_right_arith64(xs1_val, shamt)
  };
};
```

```
X(xd) = result;  
RETIRE_SUCCESS  
}
```

B.57.7. Exceptions

This instruction does not generate synchronous exceptions.

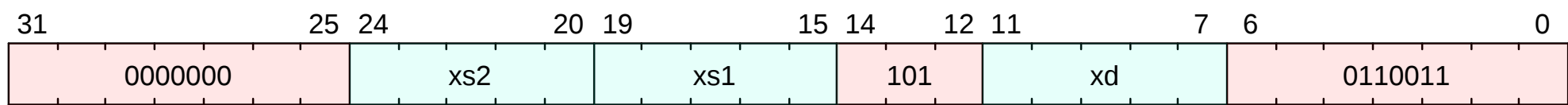
B.58. srl

Shift right logical

This instruction is defined by:

- I, version >= I@2.1.0

B.58.1. Encoding



B.58.2. Description

Logical shift the value in **xs1** right by the value in the lower bits of **xs2**, and store the result in **xd**.

B.58.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.58.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<5> xs2 = $encoding[24:20];
Bits<5> xs1 = $encoding[19:15];
Bits<5> xd = $encoding[11:7];
```

B.58.5. IDL Operation

```
if (%LINK%func;xlen;xlen%() == 64) {
  X[xd] = X[xs1] >> X[xs2][5:0];
} else {
  X[xd] = X[xs1] >> X[xs2][4:0];
}
```

B.58.6. Sail Operation

```
{
  let xs1_val = X(xs1);
  let xs2_val = X(xs2);
  let result : xlenbits = match op {
    RISCv_ADD => xs1_val + xs2_val,
    RISCv_SLT => zero_extend(bool_to_bits(xs1_val <_s xs2_val)),
    RISCv_SLTU => zero_extend(bool_to_bits(xs1_val <_u xs2_val)),
    RISCv_AND => xs1_val & xs2_val,
    RISCv_OR => xs1_val | xs2_val,
    RISCv_XOR => xs1_val ^ xs2_val,
    RISCv_SLL => if sizeof(xlen) == 32
      then xs1_val << (xs2_val[4..0])
      else xs1_val << (xs2_val[5..0]),
    RISCv_SRL => if sizeof(xlen) == 32
      then xs1_val >> (xs2_val[4..0])
      else xs1_val >> (xs2_val[5..0]),
    RISCv_SUB => xs1_val - xs2_val,
    RISCv_SRA => if sizeof(xlen) == 32
      then shift_right_arith32(xs1_val, xs2_val[4..0])
      else shift_right_arith64(xs1_val, xs2_val[5..0])
  };
  X(xd) = result;
  RETIRE_SUCCESS
}
```

B.58.7. Exceptions

This instruction does not generate synchronous exceptions.

B.59. srli

Shift right logical immediate

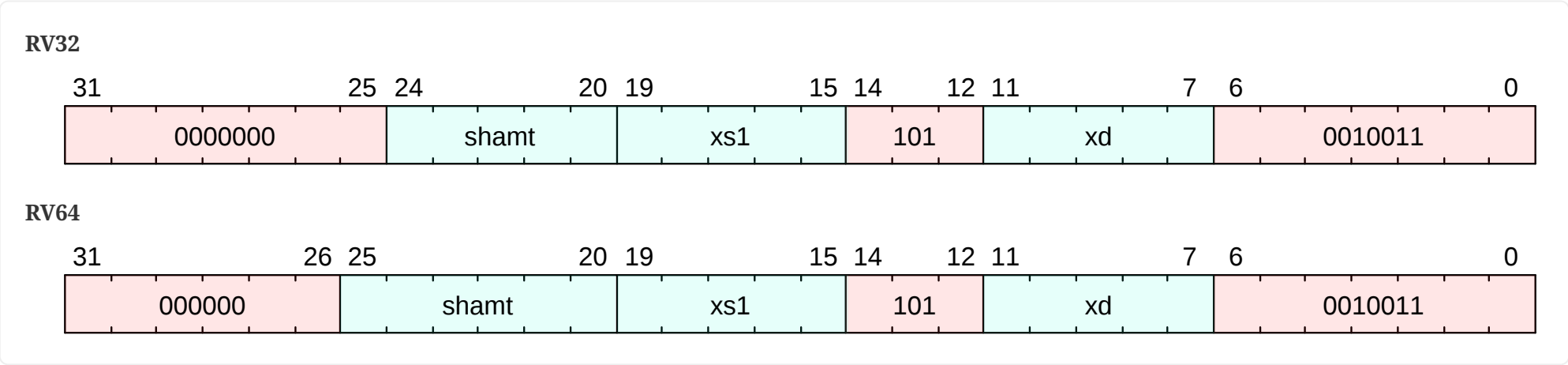
This instruction is defined by:

- I, version >= I@2.1.0

B.59.1. Encoding



This instruction has different encodings in RV32 and RV64.



B.59.2. Description

Shift the value in xs1 right by shamt, and store the result in xd

B.59.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.59.4. Decode Variables

RV32

```
Bits<5> shamt = $encoding[24:20];
Bits<5> xs1 = $encoding[19:15];
Bits<5> xd = $encoding[11:7];
```

RV64

```
Bits<6> shamt = $encoding[25:20];
Bits<5> xs1 = $encoding[19:15];
Bits<5> xd = $encoding[11:7];
```

B.59.5. IDL Operation

```
X[xd] = X[xs1] >> shamt;
```

B.59.6. Sail Operation

```
{
  let xs1_val = X(xs1);
  /* the decoder guaxd should ensure that shamt[5] = 0 for RV32 */
  let result : xlenbits = match op {
    RISCv_SLLI => if sizeof(xlen) == 32
                  then xs1_val << shamt[4..0]
                  else xs1_val << shamt,
    RISCv_SRLI => if sizeof(xlen) == 32
                  then xs1_val >> shamt[4..0]
                  else xs1_val >> shamt,
    RISCv_SRAI => if sizeof(xlen) == 32
                  then shift_right_arith32(xs1_val, shamt[4..0])
                  else shift_right_arith64(xs1_val, shamt)
  };
}
```

```
X(xd) = result;  
RETIRE_SUCCESS  
}
```

B.59.7. Exceptions

This instruction does not generate synchronous exceptions.

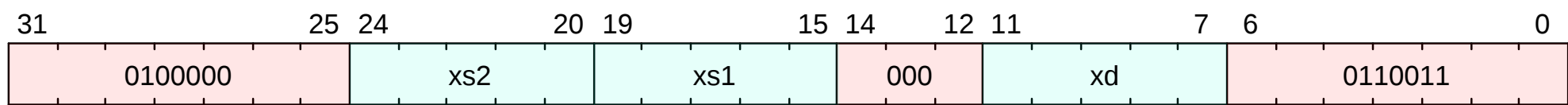
B.60. sub

Subtract

This instruction is defined by:

- I, version >= I@2.1.0

B.60.1. Encoding



B.60.2. Description

Subtract the value in xs2 from xs1, and store the result in xd

B.60.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.60.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<5> xs2 = $encoding[24:20];
Bits<5> xs1 = $encoding[19:15];
Bits<5> xd = $encoding[11:7];
```

B.60.5. IDL Operation

```
XReg t0 = X[xs1];
XReg t1 = X[xs2];
X[xd] = t0 - t1;
```

B.60.6. Sail Operation

```
{
  let xs1_val = X(xs1);
  let xs2_val = X(xs2);
  let result : xlenbits = match op {
    RISCV_ADD => xs1_val + xs2_val,
    RISCV_SLT => zero_extend(bool_to_bits(xs1_val <_s xs2_val)),
    RISCV_SLTU => zero_extend(bool_to_bits(xs1_val <_u xs2_val)),
    RISCV_AND => xs1_val & xs2_val,
    RISCV_OR => xs1_val | xs2_val,
    RISCV_XOR => xs1_val ^ xs2_val,
    RISCV_SLL => if sizeof(xlen) == 32
      then xs1_val << (xs2_val[4..0])
      else xs1_val << (xs2_val[5..0]),
    RISCV_SRL => if sizeof(xlen) == 32
      then xs1_val >> (xs2_val[4..0])
      else xs1_val >> (xs2_val[5..0]),
    RISCV_SUB => xs1_val - xs2_val,
    RISCV_SRA => if sizeof(xlen) == 32
      then shift_right_arith32(xs1_val, xs2_val[4..0])
      else shift_right_arith64(xs1_val, xs2_val[5..0])
  };
  X(xd) = result;
  RETIRE_SUCCESS
}
```

B.60.7. Exceptions

This instruction does not generate synchronous exceptions.

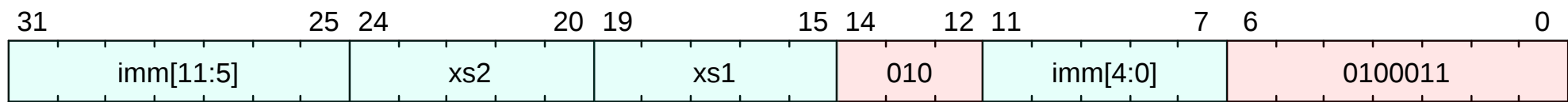
B.61. sw

Store word

This instruction is defined by:

- I, version >= I@2.1.0

B.61.1. Encoding



B.61.2. Description

Store 32 bits of data from register **xs2** to an address formed by adding **xs1** to a signed offset.

B.61.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.61.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<12> imm = {$encoding[31:25], $encoding[11:7]};
Bits<5> xs2 = $encoding[24:20];
Bits<5> xs1 = $encoding[19:15];
```

B.61.5. IDL Operation

```
XReg virtual_address = X[xs1] + $signed(imm);
%%LINK%func;write_memory;write_memory%%<32>(virtual_address, X[xs2][31:0], $encoding);
```

B.61.6. Sail Operation

```
{
  let offset : xlenbits = sign_extend(imm);
  /* Get the address, X(xs1) + offset.
     Some extensions perform additional checks on address validity. */
  match ext_data_get_addr(xs1, offset, Write(Data), width) {
    Ext_DataAddr_Error(e) => { ext_handle_data_check_error(e); RETIRE_FAIL },
    Ext_DataAddr_OK(vaddr) =>
      if check_misaligned(vaddr, width)
      then { handle_mem_exception(vaddr, E_SAMO_Addr_Align()); RETIRE_FAIL }
      else match translateAddr(vaddr, Write(Data)) {
        TR_Failure(e, _) => { handle_mem_exception(vaddr, e); RETIRE_FAIL },
        TR_Address(paddr, _) => {
          let eares : MemoryOpResult(unit) = match width {
            BYTE => mem_write_ea(paddr, 1, aq, rl, false),
            HALF => mem_write_ea(paddr, 2, aq, rl, false),
            WORD => mem_write_ea(paddr, 4, aq, rl, false),
            DOUBLE => mem_write_ea(paddr, 8, aq, rl, false)
          };
          match (eares) {
            MemException(e) => { handle_mem_exception(vaddr, e); RETIRE_FAIL },
            MemValue(_) => {
              let xs2_val = X(xs2);
              let res : MemoryOpResult(bool) = match (width) {
                BYTE => mem_write_value(paddr, 1, xs2_val[7..0], aq, rl, false),
                HALF => mem_write_value(paddr, 2, xs2_val[15..0], aq, rl, false),
                WORD => mem_write_value(paddr, 4, xs2_val[31..0], aq, rl, false),
                DOUBLE if sizeof(xlen) >= 64
                  => mem_write_value(paddr, 8, xs2_val, aq, rl, false),
                _ => report_invalid_width(__FILE__, __LINE__, width, "store"),
              };
              match (res) {
                MemValue(true) => RETIRE_SUCCESS,
                MemValue(false) => internal_error(__FILE__, __LINE__, "store got false from mem_write_value"),
              }
            }
          }
        }
      }
  }
}
```

```
MemException(e) => { handle_mem_exception(vaddr, e); RETIRE_FAIL }  
    }  
    }  
    }  
    }  
    }  
    }
```

B.61.7. Exceptions

This instruction may result in the following synchronous exceptions:

- LoadAccessFault
- StoreAmoAccessFault
- StoreAmoAddressMisaligned
- StoreAmoPageFault

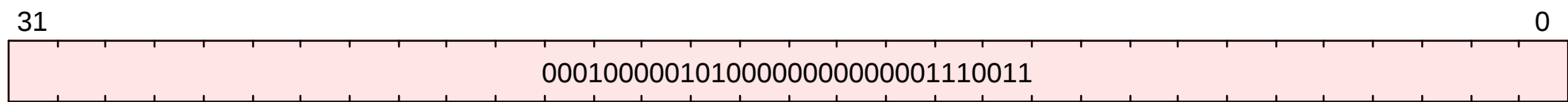
B.62. wfi

Wait for interrupt

This instruction is defined by:

- Sm, version >= Sm@1.11.0

B.62.1. Encoding



B.62.2. Description

Can causes the processor to enter a low-power state until the next interrupt occurs.

<%- if ext?:(H) -%> The behavior of wfi is affected by the mstatus.TW and hstatus.VTW bits, as summarized below.

mstatus.TW	hstatus.VTW	wfi behavior			
		HS-mode	U-mode	VS-mode	in VU-mode
0	0	Wait	Trap (I)	Wait	Trap (V)
0	1	Wait	Trap (I)	Trap (V)	Trap (V)
1	-	Trap (I)	Trap (I)	Trap (I)	Trap (I)
Trap (I) - Trap with Illegal Instruction code					
Trap (V) - Trap with Virtual Instruction code					

<%- else -%> The wfi instruction is also affected by mstatus.TW, as shown below:

mstatus.TW	wfi behavior	
	S-mode	U-mode
0	Wait	Trap (I)
1	Trap (I)	Trap (I)
Trap (I) - Trap with Illegal Instruction code		

<%- end -%>

When wfi is marked as causing a trap above, the implementation is allowed to wait for an unspecified period of time to see if an interrupt occurs before raising the trap. That period of time can be zero (i.e., wfi always causes a trap in the cases identified above).

B.62.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Sometimes	Sometimes

<%- if ext?:(H) -%> The behavior of wfi is affected by the mstatus.TW and hstatus.VTW bits, as summarized below.

mstatus.TW	hstatus.VTW	wfi behavior			
		HS-mode	U-mode	VS-mode	in VU-mode
0	0	Wait	Trap (I)	Wait	Trap (V)
0	1	Wait	Trap (I)	Trap (V)	Trap (V)
1	-	Trap (I)	Trap (I)	Trap (I)	Trap (I)
Trap (I) - Trap with Illegal Instruction code					
Trap (V) - Trap with Virtual Instruction code					

<%- else -%> The wfi instruction is also affected by mstatus.TW, as shown below:

mstatus.TW	wfi behavior	
	S-mode	U-mode
0	Wait	Trap (I)
1	Trap (I)	Trap (I)
Trap (I) - Trap with Illegal Instruction code		

<%- end -%>

B.62.4. Decode Variables



B.62.5. IDL Operation

```
if (%%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::U) {
    %%LINK%func;raise;raise%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
}
if ((%%LINK%csr_field;misa.S;CSR[misa].S%% == 1) && (%%LINK%csr_field;mstatus.TW;CSR[mstatus].TW%% == 1'b1)) {
    if (%%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() != PrivilegeMode::M) {
        %%LINK%func;raise;raise%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
    }
}
if (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.H;CSR[misa].H%% == 1) {
    if (%%LINK%csr_field;hstatus.VTW;CSR[hstatus].VTW%% == 1'b0) {
        if (%%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::VU) {
            %%LINK%func;raise;raise%(ExceptionCode::VirtualInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
        }
    } else if (%%LINK%csr_field;hstatus.VTW;CSR[hstatus].VTW%% == 1'b1) {
        if ((%%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::VS) || (%%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::VU)) {
            %%LINK%func;raise;raise%(ExceptionCode::VirtualInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
        }
    }
}
}
%%LINK%func;wfi;wfi%%();
```

B.62.6. Sail Operation

```
match cur_privilege {
    Machine    => { platform_wfi(); RETIRE_SUCCESS },
    Supervisor => if  mstatus.TW() == 0b1
                   then { handle_illegal(); RETIRE_FAIL }
                   else { platform_wfi(); RETIRE_SUCCESS },
    User       => { handle_illegal(); RETIRE_FAIL }
}
```

B.62.7. Exceptions

This instruction may result in the following synchronous exceptions:

- IllegalInstruction
- VirtualInstruction

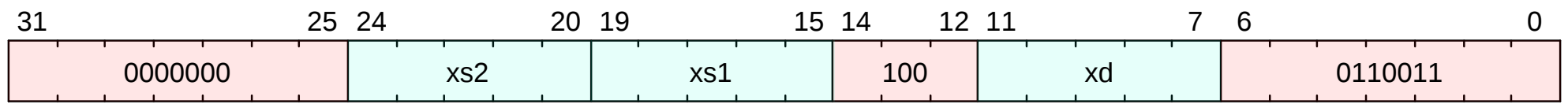
B.63. xor

Exclusive Or

This instruction is defined by:

- I, version >= I@2.1.0

B.63.1. Encoding



B.63.2. Description

Exclusive or xs1 with xs2, and store the result in xd

B.63.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.63.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<5> xs2 = $encoding[24:20];
Bits<5> xs1 = $encoding[19:15];
Bits<5> xd = $encoding[11:7];
```

B.63.5. IDL Operation

```
X[xd] = X[xs1] ^ X[xs2];
```

B.63.6. Sail Operation

```
{
  let xs1_val = X(xs1);
  let xs2_val = X(xs2);
  let result : xlenbits = match op {
    RISCV_ADD => xs1_val + xs2_val,
    RISCV_SLT => zero_extend(bool_to_bits(xs1_val <_s xs2_val)),
    RISCV_SLTU => zero_extend(bool_to_bits(xs1_val <_u xs2_val)),
    RISCV_AND => xs1_val & xs2_val,
    RISCV_OR  => xs1_val | xs2_val,
    RISCV_XOR => xs1_val ^ xs2_val,
    RISCV_SLL => if sizeof(xlen) == 32
                  then xs1_val << (xs2_val[4..0])
                  else xs1_val << (xs2_val[5..0]),
    RISCV_SRL => if sizeof(xlen) == 32
                  then xs1_val >> (xs2_val[4..0])
                  else xs1_val >> (xs2_val[5..0]),
    RISCV_SUB => xs1_val - xs2_val,
    RISCV_SRA => if sizeof(xlen) == 32
                  then shift_right_arith32(xs1_val, xs2_val[4..0])
                  else shift_right_arith64(xs1_val, xs2_val[5..0])
  };
  X(xd) = result;
  RETIRE_SUCCESS
}
```

B.63.7. Exceptions

This instruction does not generate synchronous exceptions.

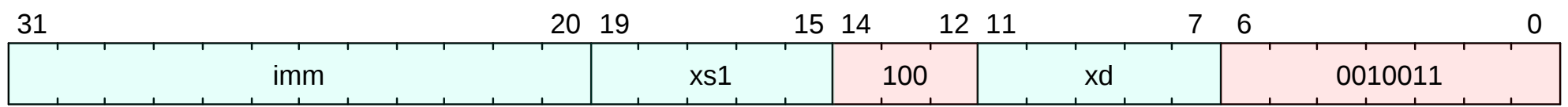
B.64. xori

Exclusive Or immediate

This instruction is defined by:

- I, version >= I@2.1.0

B.64.1. Encoding



B.64.2. Description

Exclusive or an immediate to the value in xs1, and store the result in xd

B.64.3. Access

M	S	U
Always	Always	Always

B.64.4. Decode Variables

```
Bits<12> imm = $encoding[31:20];
Bits<5> xs1 = $encoding[19:15];
Bits<5> xd = $encoding[11:7];
```

B.64.5. IDL Operation

```
X[xd] = X[xs1] ^ $signed(imm);
```

B.64.6. Sail Operation

```
{
  let xs1_val = X(xs1);
  let immext : xlenbits = sign_extend(imm);
  let result : xlenbits = match op {
    RISCV_ADDI => xs1_val + immext,
    RISCV_SLTI => zero_extend(bool_to_bits(xs1_val <_s immext)),
    RISCV_SLTIU => zero_extend(bool_to_bits(xs1_val <_u immext)),
    RISCV_ANDI => xs1_val & immext,
    RISCV_ORI  => xs1_val | immext,
    RISCV_XORI => xs1_val ^ immext
  };
  X(xd) = result;
  RETIRE_SUCCESS
}
```

B.64.7. Exceptions

This instruction does not generate synchronous exceptions.

Appendix C: CSR Details

C.1. cycle

Cycle counter for RDCYCLE Instruction

Alias for M-mode CSR [mcycle](#).

Privilege mode access is controlled with [mcounteren.CY](#), [scounteren.CY](#), and [hcounteren.CY](#) as follows:

mcounteren.CY	scounteren.CY	hcounteren.CY	cycle behavior			
			S-mode	U-mode	VS-mode	VU-mode
0	-	-	IllegalInstruction	IllegalInstruction	IllegalInstruction	IllegalInstruction
1	0	0	read-only	IllegalInstruction	VirtualInstruction	VirtualInstruction
1	1	0	read-only	read-only	VirtualInstruction	VirtualInstruction
1	0	1	read-only	IllegalInstruction	read-only	VirtualInstruction
1	1	1	read-only	read-only	read-only	read-only

C.1.1. Attributes

CSR Address	0xc00
Defining extension	Zicntr, version >= Zicntr@2.0.0
Length	64-bit
Privilege Mode	U

C.1.2. Format

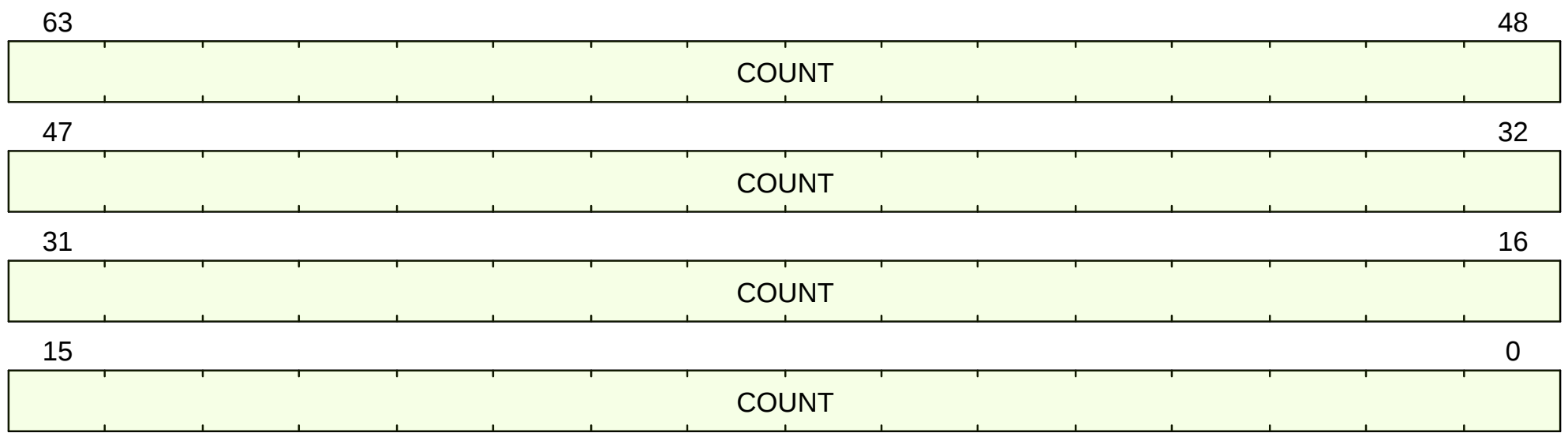


Figure 1. cycle format

C.1.3. Field Summary

Nam e	Location	Type	Reset Value
cycle.COUNT	63:0	RO-H	UNDEFINED_LEGAL

C.1.4. Fields

[cycle.COUNT](#) Field

Location:
63:0

Description:
Alias of [mcycle.COUNT](#).

Type:
RO-H

Reset value:
UNDEFINED_LEGAL

C.1.5. Software read

This CSR may return a value that is different from what is stored in hardware.

```
if (%%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::S) {
  if (%%LINK%csr_field;mcounteren.CY;CSR[mcounteren].CY%% == 1'b0) {
    %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
  }
} else if (%%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::U) {
  if (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.S;CSR[misa].S%% == 1'b1) {
    if ((%%LINK%csr_field;mcounteren.CY;CSR[mcounteren].CY%% & %%LINK%csr_field;scounteren.CY;CSR[scounteren].CY%%) == 1'b0) {
      %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
    }
  } else if (%%LINK%csr_field;mcounteren.CY;CSR[mcounteren].CY%% == 1'b0) {
    %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
  }
} else if (%%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::VS) {
  if (%%LINK%csr_field;hcounteren.CY;CSR[hcounteren].CY%% == 1'b0 && %%LINK%csr_field;mcounteren.CY;CSR[mcounteren].CY%% == 1'b1) {
    %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::VirtualInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
  } else if (%%LINK%csr_field;mcounteren.CY;CSR[mcounteren].CY%% == 1'b0) {
    %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
  }
} else if (%%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::VU) {
  if (%%LINK%csr_field;hcounteren.CY;CSR[hcounteren].CY%% & %%LINK%csr_field;scounteren.CY;CSR[scounteren].CY%% == 1'b0) &&
(%%LINK%csr_field;mcounteren.CY;CSR[mcounteren].CY%% == 1'b1 {
    %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::VirtualInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
  } else if (%%LINK%csr_field;mcounteren.CY;CSR[mcounteren].CY%% == 1'b0) {
    %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
  }
}
}
return %%LINK%func;read_mcycle;read_mcycle%%();
```

C.2. cycleh

High-half cycle counter for RDCYCLE Instruction



[cycleh](#) is only defined in RV32.

Alias for M-mode CSR [mcycleh](#).

Privilege mode access is controlled with [mcounteren.CY](#), [scounteren.CY](#), and [hcounteren.CY](#) as follows:

mcounteren.CY	scounteren.CY	hcounteren.CY	cycle behavior			
			S-mode	U-mode	VS-mode	VU-mode
0	-	-	IllegalInstruction	IllegalInstruction	IllegalInstruction	IllegalInstruction
1	0	0	read-only	IllegalInstruction	VirtualInstruction	VirtualInstruction
1	1	0	read-only	read-only	VirtualInstruction	VirtualInstruction
1	0	1	read-only	IllegalInstruction	read-only	VirtualInstruction
1	1	1	read-only	read-only	read-only	read-only

C.2.1. Attributes

CSR Address	0xc80
Defining extension	Zicntr, version >= Zicntr@2.0.0
Length	32-bit
Privilege Mode	U

C.2.2. Format

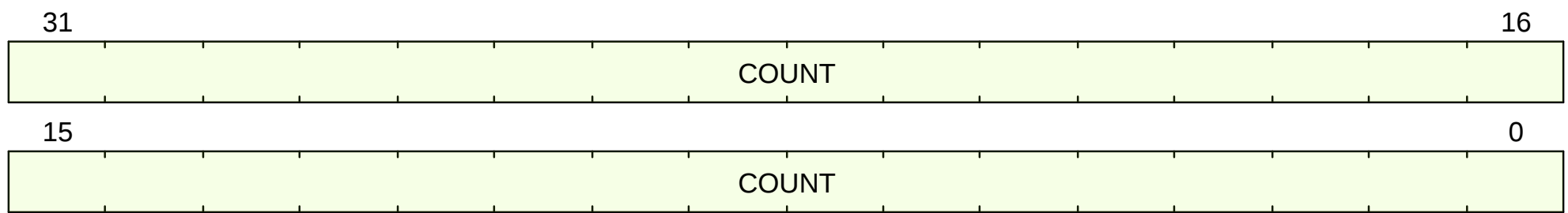


Figure 2. *cycleh* format

C.2.3. Field Summary

Nam e	Location	Type	Reset Value
cycleh.COUNT	31:0	RO-H	UNDEFINED_LEGAL

C.2.4. Fields

[cycleh.COUNT](#) Field

Location:

31:0

Description:

Alias of [mcycleh.COUNT](#).

Type:

RO-H

Reset value:

UNDEFINED_LEGAL

C.2.5. Software read

This CSR may return a value that is different from what is stored in hardware.

```

if (%%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::S) {
    if (%%LINK%csr_field;mcounteren.CY;CSR[mcounteren].CY%% == 1'b0) {
        %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
    }
} else if (%%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::U) {
    if (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.S;CSR[misa].S%% == 1'b1) {
        if ((%%LINK%csr_field;mcounteren.CY;CSR[mcounteren].CY%% & %%LINK%csr_field;scounteren.CY;CSR[scounteren].CY%%) == 1'b0) {
            %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
        }
    } else if (%%LINK%csr_field;mcounteren.CY;CSR[mcounteren].CY%% == 1'b0) {
        %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
    }
} else if (%%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::VS) {
    if (%%LINK%csr_field;hcounteren.CY;CSR[hcounteren].CY%% == 1'b0 && %%LINK%csr_field;mcounteren.CY;CSR[mcounteren].CY%% == 1'b1) {
        %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::VirtualInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
    } else if (%%LINK%csr_field;mcounteren.CY;CSR[mcounteren].CY%% == 1'b0) {
        %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
    }
} else if (%%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::VU) {
    if (%%LINK%csr_field;hcounteren.CY;CSR[hcounteren].CY%% & %%LINK%csr_field;scounteren.CY;CSR[scounteren].CY%%) == 1'b0) &&
(%%LINK%csr_field;mcounteren.CY;CSR[mcounteren].CY%% == 1'b1 {
        %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::VirtualInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
    } else if (%%LINK%csr_field;mcounteren.CY;CSR[mcounteren].CY%% == 1'b0) {
        %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
    }
}
}
return %%LINK%func;read_mcycle;read_mcycle%%()[63:32];

```

C.3. instret

Instructions retired counter for RDINSTRET Instruction

Alias for M-mode CSR [minstret](#).

Privilege mode access is controlled with [mcounteren.IR](#), [scounteren.IR](#), and [hcounteren.IR](#) as follows:

mcounteren.IR	scounteren.IR	hcounteren.IR	instret behavior			
			S-mode	U-mode	VS-mode	VU-mode
0	-	-	IllegalInstruction	IllegalInstruction	IllegalInstruction	IllegalInstruction
1	0	0	read-only	IllegalInstruction	VirtualInstruction	VirtualInstruction
1	1	0	read-only	read-only	VirtualInstruction	VirtualInstruction
1	0	1	read-only	IllegalInstruction	read-only	VirtualInstruction
1	1	1	read-only	read-only	read-only	read-only

C.3.1. Attributes

CSR Address	0xc02
Defining extension	Zicntr, version >= Zicntr@2.0.0
Length	64-bit
Privilege Mode	U

C.3.2. Format

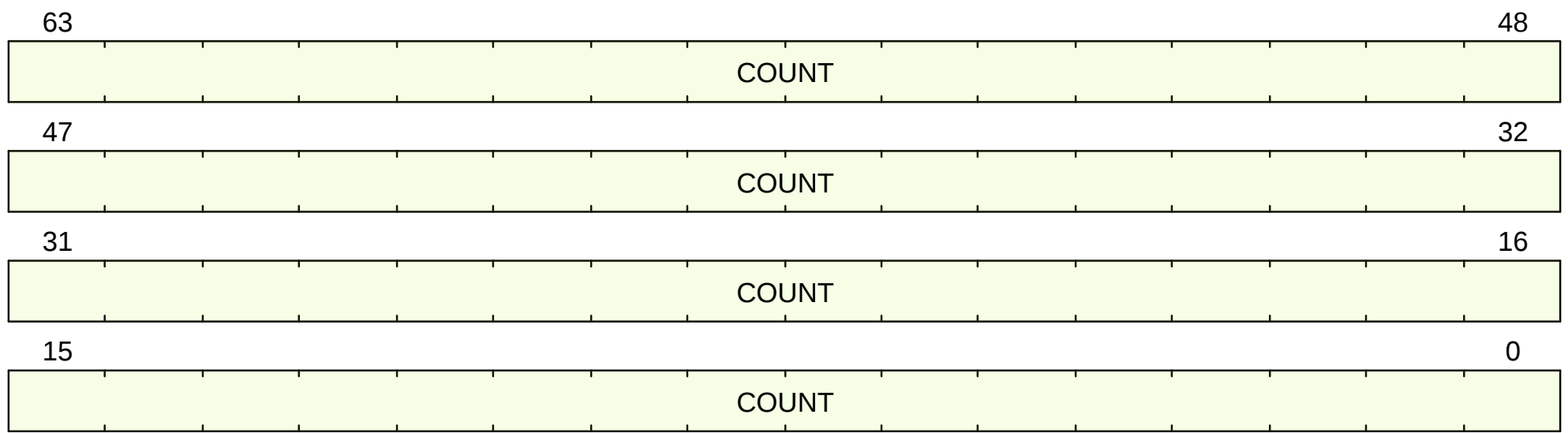


Figure 3. *instret* format

C.3.3. Field Summary

Nam e	Location	Type	Reset Value
instret.COUNT	63:0	RO-H	0

C.3.4. Fields

[instret.COUNT](#) Field

Location:
63:0

Description:
Alias of [minstret.COUNT](#).

Type:
RO-H

Reset value:
0

C.3.5. Software read

This CSR may return a value that is different from what is stored in hardware.

```
if (%%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::S) {
  if (%%LINK%csr_field;mcounteren.IR;CSR[mcounteren].IR%% == 1'b0) {
    %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
  }
} else if (%%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::U) {
  if (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.S;CSR[misa].S%% == 1'b1) {
    if ((%%LINK%csr_field;mcounteren.IR;CSR[mcounteren].IR%% & %%LINK%csr_field;scounteren.IR;CSR[scounteren].IR%%) == 1'b0) {
      %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
    }
  } else if (%%LINK%csr_field;mcounteren.IR;CSR[mcounteren].IR%% == 1'b0) {
    %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
  }
} else if (%%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::VS) {
  if (%%LINK%csr_field;hcounteren.IR;CSR[hcounteren].IR%% == 1'b0 && %%LINK%csr_field;mcounteren.IR;CSR[mcounteren].IR%% == 1'b1) {
    %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::VirtualInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
  } else if (%%LINK%csr_field;mcounteren.IR;CSR[mcounteren].IR%% == 1'b0) {
    %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
  }
} else if (%%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::VU) {
  if (%%LINK%csr_field;hcounteren.IR;CSR[hcounteren].IR%% & %%LINK%csr_field;scounteren.IR;CSR[scounteren].IR%%) == 1'b0) &&
(%%LINK%csr_field;mcounteren.IR;CSR[mcounteren].IR%% == 1'b1 {
  %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::VirtualInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
} else if (%%LINK%csr_field;mcounteren.IR;CSR[mcounteren].IR%% == 1'b0) {
  %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
}
}
return %%LINK%csr_field;minstret.COUNT;CSR[minstret].COUNT%%;
```

C.4. instreth

Instructions retired counter, high bits

i

instreth

 is only defined in RV32.

Alias for high bits of M-mode CSR [minstret](#)[63:32].

Privilege mode access is controlled with [mcounteren.IR](#), [scounteren.IR](#), and [hcounteren.IR](#) as follows:

mcounteren.IR	scounteren.IR	hcounteren.IR	instret behavior			
			S-mode	U-mode	VS-mode	VU-mode
0	-	-	IllegalInstruction	IllegalInstruction	IllegalInstruction	IllegalInstruction
1	0	0	read-only	IllegalInstruction	VirtualInstruction	VirtualInstruction
1	1	0	read-only	read-only	VirtualInstruction	VirtualInstruction
1	0	1	read-only	IllegalInstruction	read-only	VirtualInstruction
1	1	1	read-only	read-only	read-only	read-only

C.4.1. Attributes

CSR Address	0xc82
Defining extension	Zicntr, version >= Zicntr@2.0.0
Length	32-bit
Privilege Mode	U

C.4.2. Format

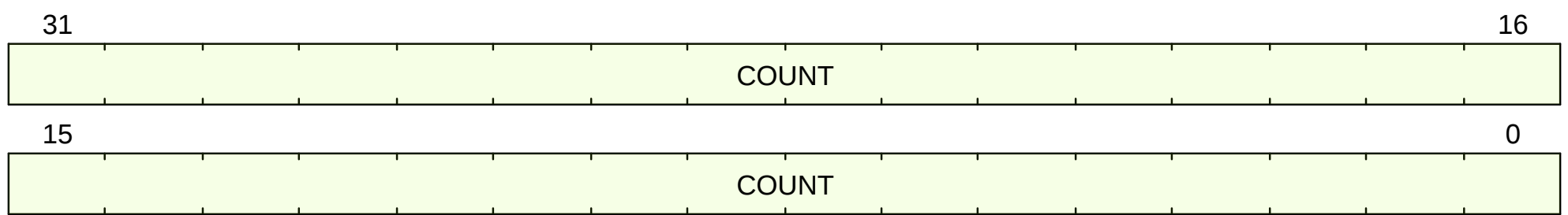


Figure 4. *instreth* format

C.4.3. Field Summary

Name	Location	Type	Reset Value
instreth.COUNT	31:0	RO-H	UNDEFINED_LEGAL

C.4.4. Fields

[instreth.COUNT](#) Field

Location:

31:0

Description:

Alias of [minstret.COUNT](#)[63:32].

Type:

RO-H

Reset value:

UNDEFINED_LEGAL

C.4.5. Software read

This CSR may return a value that is different from what is stored in hardware.

```

if (%%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::S) {
    if (%%LINK%csr_field;mcounteren.IR;CSR[mcounteren].IR%% == 1'b0) {
        %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
    }
} else if (%%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::U) {
    if (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.S;CSR[misa].S%% == 1'b1) {
        if ((%%LINK%csr_field;mcounteren.IR;CSR[mcounteren].IR%% & %%LINK%csr_field;scouteren.IR;CSR[scouteren].IR%%) == 1'b0) {
            %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
        }
    } else if (%%LINK%csr_field;mcounteren.IR;CSR[mcounteren].IR%% == 1'b0) {
        %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
    }
} else if (%%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::VS) {
    if (%%LINK%csr_field;hcounteren.IR;CSR[hcounteren].IR%% == 1'b0 && %%LINK%csr_field;mcounteren.IR;CSR[mcounteren].IR%% == 1'b1) {
        %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::VirtualInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
    } else if (%%LINK%csr_field;mcounteren.IR;CSR[mcounteren].IR%% == 1'b0) {
        %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
    }
} else if (%%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::VU) {
    if (%%LINK%csr_field;hcounteren.IR;CSR[hcounteren].IR%% & %%LINK%csr_field;scouteren.IR;CSR[scouteren].IR%%) == 1'b0) &&
(%%LINK%csr_field;mcounteren.IR;CSR[mcounteren].IR%% == 1'b1 {
        %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::VirtualInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
    } else if (%%LINK%csr_field;mcounteren.IR;CSR[mcounteren].IR%% == 1'b0) {
        %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
    }
}
}
return %%LINK%func;read_mcycle;read_mcycle%%();

```

C.5. marchid

Machine Architecture ID

The [marchid](#) CSR is an MXLEN-bit read-only register encoding the base microarchitecture of the hart. This register must be readable in any implementation, but a value of 0 can be returned to indicate the field is not implemented. The combination of [mvendorid](#) and [marchid](#) should uniquely identify the type of hart microarchitecture that is implemented.

Open-source project architecture IDs are allocated globally by RISC-V International, and have non-zero architecture IDs with a zero most-significant-bit (MSB). Commercial architecture IDs are allocated by each commercial vendor independently, but must have the MSB set and cannot contain zero in the remaining MXLEN-1 bits.



The intent is for the architecture ID to represent the microarchitecture associated with the repo around which development occurs rather than a particular organization. Commercial fabrications of open-source designs should (and might be required by the license to) retain the original architecture ID. This will aid in reducing fragmentation and tool support costs, as well as provide attribution. Open-source architecture IDs are administered by RISC-V International and should only be allocated to released, functioning open-source projects. Commercial architecture IDs can be managed independently by any registered vendor but are required to have IDs disjoint from the open-source architecture IDs (MSB set) to prevent collisions if a vendor wishes to use both closed-source and open-source microarchitectures.

The convention adopted within the following Implementation field can be used to segregate branches of the same architecture design, including by organization. The [misa](#) register also helps distinguish different variants of a design.

C.5.1. Attributes

CSR Address	0xf12
Defining extension	Sm, version >= Sm@1.11.0
Length	32-bit
Privilege Mode	M

C.5.2. Format

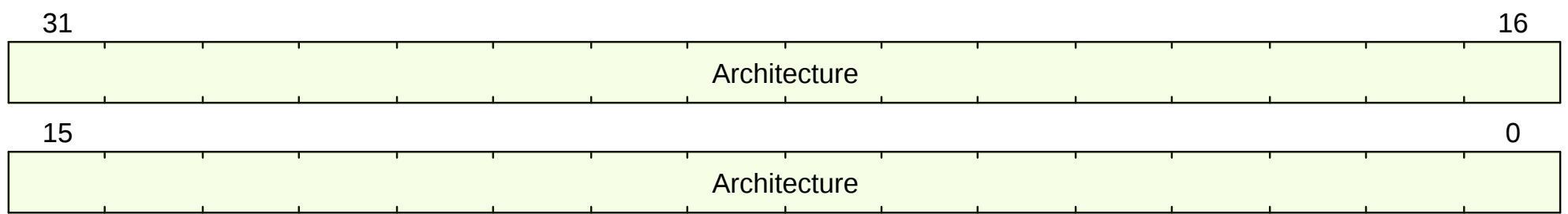


Figure 5. *marchid* format

C.5.3. Field Summary

Name	Location	Type	Reset Value
marchid.Architecture	31:0	RO	UNDEFINED_LEGAL

C.5.4. Fields

[marchid.Architecture](#) Field

Location:
31:0

Description:
Vendor-specific microarchitecture ID.

Type:
RO

Reset value:
UNDEFINED_LEGAL

C.6. mcause

Machine Cause

Reports the cause of the latest exception.

C.6.1. Attributes

CSR Address	0x342
Defining extension	Sm, version >= Sm@1.11.0
Length	32-bit
Privilege Mode	M

C.6.2. Format

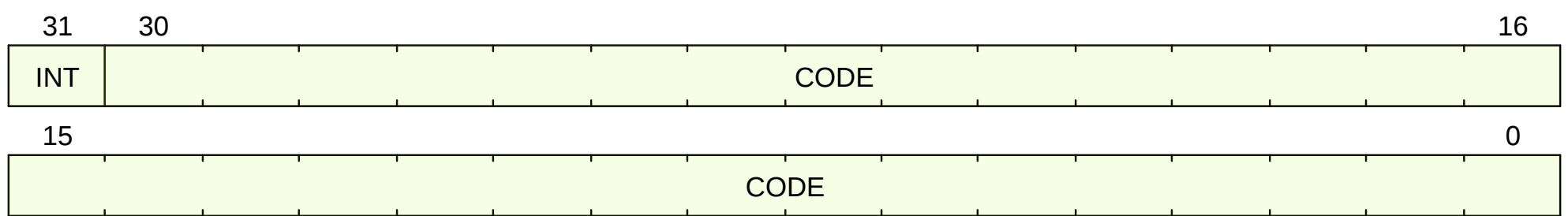


Figure 6. mcause format

C.6.3. Field Summary

Nam e	Location	Type	Reset Value
mcause.INT	31	RW-RH	0
mcause.CODE	30:0	RW-RH	0

C.6.4. Fields

[mcause.INT](#) Field

Location:

31

Description:

Written by hardware when a trap is taken into M-mode.

When set, the last exception was caused by an asynchronous Interrupt.

[mcause.INT](#) is writeable.

[when,"TRAP_ON_ILLEGAL_WLRL == true"]
If [mcause](#) is written with an undefined cause (combination of [mcause.INT](#) and [mcause.CODE](#)), an **Illegal Instruction** exception occurs.

[when,"TRAP_ON_ILLEGAL_WLRL == false"]
If [mcause](#) is written with an undefined cause (combination of [mcause.INT](#) and [mcause.CODE](#)), neither [mcause.INT](#) nor [mcause.CODE](#) are modified.

Type:

RW-RH

Reset value:

0

[mcause.CODE](#) Field

Location:

30:0

Description:

Written by hardware when a trap is taken into M-mode.

Holds the interrupt or exception code for the last taken trap.

`mcause.CODE` is writeable.

[when,"TRAP_ON_ILLEGAL_WLRL == true"]

If `mcause` is written with an undefined cause (combination of `mcause.INT` and `mcause.CODE`), an **Illegal Instruction** exception occurs.

[when,"TRAP_ON_ILLEGAL_WLRL == false"]

If `mcause` is written with an undefined cause (combination of `mcause.INT` and `mcause.CODE`), neither `mcause.INT` nor `mcause.CODE` are modified.

Valid interrupt codes are:

[separator="!"]

!===

<%- interrupt_codes.sort_by{ |code| code.num }.each do |code| -%>

! <%= code.num %> ! <%= code.name %>

<%- end -%>

!===

Valid exception codes are:

[separator="!"]

!===

<%- exception_codes.sort_by{ |code| code.num }.each do |code| -%>

! <%= code.num %> ! <%= code.name %>

<%- end -%>

!===

Type:

RW-RH

Reset value:

0

C.6.5. Software write

This CSR may store a value that is different from what software attempts to write.

When a software write occurs (*e.g.*, through `csrrw`), the following determines the written value:

```
INT = # the write only holds if the INT/CODE combination is valid
if (csr_value.INT == 1) {
  if (valid_interrupt_code?(csr_value.CODE)) {
    return 1;
  }
  return ILLEGAL_WLRL;
} else {
  if (valid_exception_code?(csr_value.CODE)) {
    return 1;
  }
  return ILLEGAL_WLRL;
}

CODE = # the write only holds if the INT/CODE combination is valid
if (csr_value.INT == 1) {
  if (valid_interrupt_code?(csr_value.CODE)) {
    return csr_value.CODE;
  }
  return ILLEGAL_WLRL;
} else {
  if (valid_exception_code?(csr_value.CODE)) {
    return csr_value.CODE;
  }
  return ILLEGAL_WLRL;
}
```

```
}
```

C.7. mcountinhibit

Machine Counter Inhibit

Bits to inhibit (stops counting) performance counters.

The counter-inhibit register `mcountinhibit` is a **WARL** register that controls which of the hardware performance-monitoring counters increment. The settings in this register only control whether the counters increment; their accessibility is not affected by the setting of this register.

When the CY, IR, or HPM n bit in the `mcountinhibit` register is clear, the `mcycle`, `minstret`, or `mhpmcounter $n$` register increments as usual. When the CY, IR, or HPM n _bit is set, the corresponding counter does not increment.

The `mcycle` CSR may be shared between harts on the same core, in which case the `mcountinhibit.CY` field is also shared between those harts, and so writes to `mcountinhibit.CY` will be visible to those harts.

If the `mcountinhibit` register is not implemented, the implementation behaves as though the register were set to zero.



When the `mcycle` and `minstret` counters are not needed, it is desirable to conditionally inhibit them to reduce energy consumption. Providing a single CSR to inhibit all counters also allows the counters to be atomically sampled.

Because the `mtime` counter can be shared between multiple cores, it cannot be inhibited with the `mcountinhibit` mechanism.

C.7.1. Attributes

CSR Address	0x320
Defining extension	- anyOf: - Sm, version >= Sm@1.11.0 - Smhpm, version >= Smhpm@1.11.0
Length	32-bit
Privilege Mode	M

C.7.2. Format

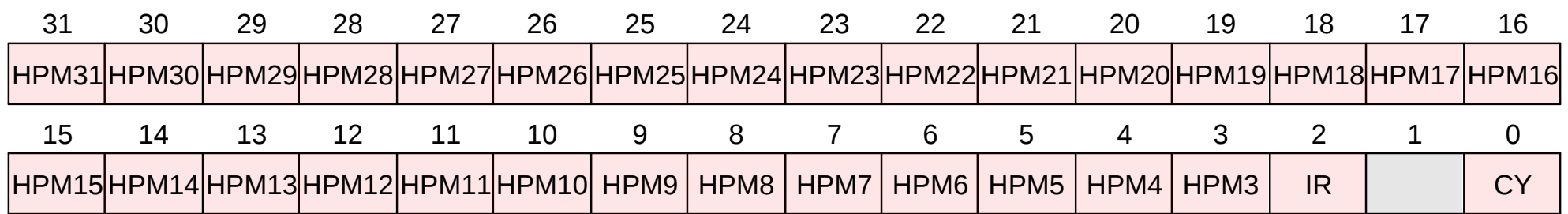


Figure 7. mcountinhibit format

C.7.3. Field Summary

Name	Location	Type	Reset Value
<code>mcountinhibit.CY</code>	0		UNDEFINED_LEGAL
<code>mcountinhibit.IR</code>	2		UNDEFINED_LEGAL
<code>mcountinhibit.HPM3</code>	3		UNDEFINED_LEGAL
<code>mcountinhibit.HPM4</code>	4		UNDEFINED_LEGAL
<code>mcountinhibit.HPM5</code>	5		UNDEFINED_LEGAL
<code>mcountinhibit.HPM6</code>	6		UNDEFINED_LEGAL
<code>mcountinhibit.HPM7</code>	7		UNDEFINED_LEGAL

Name	Location	Type	Reset Value
mcount inhibit. HPM8	8		UNDEFINED_LEGAL
mcount inhibit. HPM9	9		UNDEFINED_LEGAL
mcount inhibit. HPM10	10		UNDEFINED_LEGAL
mcount inhibit. HPM11	11		UNDEFINED_LEGAL
mcount inhibit. HPM12	12		UNDEFINED_LEGAL
mcount inhibit. HPM13	13		UNDEFINED_LEGAL
mcount inhibit. HPM14	14		UNDEFINED_LEGAL
mcount inhibit. HPM15	15		UNDEFINED_LEGAL
mcount inhibit. HPM16	16		UNDEFINED_LEGAL
mcount inhibit. HPM17	17		UNDEFINED_LEGAL
mcount inhibit. HPM18	18		UNDEFINED_LEGAL
mcount inhibit. HPM19	19		UNDEFINED_LEGAL
mcount inhibit. HPM20	20		UNDEFINED_LEGAL
mcount inhibit. HPM21	21		UNDEFINED_LEGAL
mcount inhibit. HPM22	22		UNDEFINED_LEGAL
mcount inhibit. HPM23	23		UNDEFINED_LEGAL
mcount inhibit. HPM24	24		UNDEFINED_LEGAL
mcount inhibit. HPM25	25		UNDEFINED_LEGAL
mcount inhibit. HPM26	26		UNDEFINED_LEGAL
mcount inhibit. HPM27	27		UNDEFINED_LEGAL

Name	Location	Type	Reset Value
mcountinhibit.HPM28	28		UNDEFINED_LEGAL
mcountinhibit.HPM29	29		UNDEFINED_LEGAL
mcountinhibit.HPM30	30		UNDEFINED_LEGAL
mcountinhibit.HPM31	31		UNDEFINED_LEGAL

C.7.4. Fields

[mcountinhibit.CY](#) Field

Location:
0

Description:
When set, [mcycle.COUNT](#) stops counting in all privilege modes.

Type:

Reset value:
UNDEFINED_LEGAL

[mcountinhibit.IR](#) Field

Location:
2

Description:
When set, [minstret.COUNT](#) stops counting in all privilege modes.

Type:

Reset value:
UNDEFINED_LEGAL

[mcountinhibit.HPM3](#) Field

Location:
3

Description:
[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[3] == true"]
When set, [hpmcounter3.COUNT](#) stops counting in all privilege modes.

[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[3] == false"]
Since hpmcounter3 is not implemented, this field is read-only zero.

Type:

Reset value:
UNDEFINED_LEGAL

[mcountinhibit.HPM4](#) Field

Location:
4

Description:
[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[4] == true"]

When set, [hpmcounter4.COUNT](#) stops counting in all privilege modes.

[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[4] == false"]
Since hpmcounter4 is not implemented, this field is read-only zero.

Type:

Reset value:
UNDEFINED_LEGAL

[mcountinhibit.HPM5](#) Field

Location:
5

Description:
[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[5] == true"]
When set, [hpmcounter5.COUNT](#) stops counting in all privilege modes.

[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[5] == false"]
Since hpmcounter5 is not implemented, this field is read-only zero.

Type:

Reset value:
UNDEFINED_LEGAL

[mcountinhibit.HPM6](#) Field

Location:
6

Description:
[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[6] == true"]
When set, [hpmcounter6.COUNT](#) stops counting in all privilege modes.

[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[6] == false"]
Since hpmcounter6 is not implemented, this field is read-only zero.

Type:

Reset value:
UNDEFINED_LEGAL

[mcountinhibit.HPM7](#) Field

Location:
7

Description:
[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[7] == true"]
When set, [hpmcounter7.COUNT](#) stops counting in all privilege modes.

[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[7] == false"]
Since hpmcounter7 is not implemented, this field is read-only zero.

Type:

Reset value:
UNDEFINED_LEGAL

[mcountinhibit.HPM8](#) Field

Location:
8

Description:
[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[8] == true"]

When set, [hpmcounter8.COUNT](#) stops counting in all privilege modes.

[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[8] == false"]
Since hpmcounter8 is not implemented, this field is read-only zero.

Type:
Reset value:
UNDEFINED_LEGAL

[mcountinhibit.HPM9](#) Field

Location:
9

Description:
[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[9] == true"]
When set, [hpmcounter9.COUNT](#) stops counting in all privilege modes.

[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[9] == false"]
Since hpmcounter9 is not implemented, this field is read-only zero.

Type:
Reset value:
UNDEFINED_LEGAL

[mcountinhibit.HPM10](#) Field

Location:
10

Description:
[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[10] == true"]
When set, [hpmcounter10.COUNT](#) stops counting in all privilege modes.

[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[10] == false"]
Since hpmcounter10 is not implemented, this field is read-only zero.

Type:
Reset value:
UNDEFINED_LEGAL

[mcountinhibit.HPM11](#) Field

Location:
11

Description:
[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[11] == true"]
When set, [hpmcounter11.COUNT](#) stops counting in all privilege modes.

[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[11] == false"]
Since hpmcounter11 is not implemented, this field is read-only zero.

Type:
Reset value:
UNDEFINED_LEGAL

[mcountinhibit.HPM12](#) Field

Location:
12

Description:
[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[12] == true"]

When set, [hpmcounter12.COUNT](#) stops counting in all privilege modes.

[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[12] == false"]
Since hpmcounter12 is not implemented, this field is read-only zero.

Type:
Reset value:
UNDEFINED_LEGAL

[mcountinhibit.HPM13](#) Field

Location:
13

Description:
[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[13] == true"]
When set, [hpmcounter13.COUNT](#) stops counting in all privilege modes.

[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[13] == false"]
Since hpmcounter13 is not implemented, this field is read-only zero.

Type:
Reset value:
UNDEFINED_LEGAL

[mcountinhibit.HPM14](#) Field

Location:
14

Description:
[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[14] == true"]
When set, [hpmcounter14.COUNT](#) stops counting in all privilege modes.

[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[14] == false"]
Since hpmcounter14 is not implemented, this field is read-only zero.

Type:
Reset value:
UNDEFINED_LEGAL

[mcountinhibit.HPM15](#) Field

Location:
15

Description:
[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[15] == true"]
When set, [hpmcounter15.COUNT](#) stops counting in all privilege modes.

[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[15] == false"]
Since hpmcounter15 is not implemented, this field is read-only zero.

Type:
Reset value:
UNDEFINED_LEGAL

[mcountinhibit.HPM16](#) Field

Location:
16

Description:
[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[16] == true"]

When set, [hpmcounter16.COUNT](#) stops counting in all privilege modes.

[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[16] == false"]
Since hpmcounter16 is not implemented, this field is read-only zero.

Type:
Reset value:
UNDEFINED_LEGAL

[mcountinhibit.HPM17](#) Field

Location:
17

Description:
[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[17] == true"]
When set, [hpmcounter17.COUNT](#) stops counting in all privilege modes.

[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[17] == false"]
Since hpmcounter17 is not implemented, this field is read-only zero.

Type:
Reset value:
UNDEFINED_LEGAL

[mcountinhibit.HPM18](#) Field

Location:
18

Description:
[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[18] == true"]
When set, [hpmcounter18.COUNT](#) stops counting in all privilege modes.

[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[18] == false"]
Since hpmcounter18 is not implemented, this field is read-only zero.

Type:
Reset value:
UNDEFINED_LEGAL

[mcountinhibit.HPM19](#) Field

Location:
19

Description:
[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[19] == true"]
When set, [hpmcounter19.COUNT](#) stops counting in all privilege modes.

[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[19] == false"]
Since hpmcounter19 is not implemented, this field is read-only zero.

Type:
Reset value:
UNDEFINED_LEGAL

[mcountinhibit.HPM20](#) Field

Location:
20

Description:
[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[20] == true"]

When set, [hpmcounter20.COUNT](#) stops counting in all privilege modes.

[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[20] == false"]
Since hpmcounter20 is not implemented, this field is read-only zero.

Type:

Reset value:

UNDEFINED_LEGAL

[mcountinhibit.HPM21](#) Field

Location:

21

Description:

[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[21] == true"]
When set, [hpmcounter21.COUNT](#) stops counting in all privilege modes.

[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[21] == false"]
Since hpmcounter21 is not implemented, this field is read-only zero.

Type:

Reset value:

UNDEFINED_LEGAL

[mcountinhibit.HPM22](#) Field

Location:

22

Description:

[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[22] == true"]
When set, [hpmcounter22.COUNT](#) stops counting in all privilege modes.

[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[22] == false"]
Since hpmcounter22 is not implemented, this field is read-only zero.

Type:

Reset value:

UNDEFINED_LEGAL

[mcountinhibit.HPM23](#) Field

Location:

23

Description:

[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[23] == true"]
When set, [hpmcounter23.COUNT](#) stops counting in all privilege modes.

[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[23] == false"]
Since hpmcounter23 is not implemented, this field is read-only zero.

Type:

Reset value:

UNDEFINED_LEGAL

[mcountinhibit.HPM24](#) Field

Location:

24

Description:

[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[24] == true"]

When set, [hpmcounter24.COUNT](#) stops counting in all privilege modes.

[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[24] == false"]
Since hpmcounter24 is not implemented, this field is read-only zero.

Type:
Reset value:
UNDEFINED_LEGAL

[mcountinhibit.HPM25](#) Field

Location:
25

Description:
[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[25] == true"]
When set, [hpmcounter25.COUNT](#) stops counting in all privilege modes.

[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[25] == false"]
Since hpmcounter25 is not implemented, this field is read-only zero.

Type:
Reset value:
UNDEFINED_LEGAL

[mcountinhibit.HPM26](#) Field

Location:
26

Description:
[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[26] == true"]
When set, [hpmcounter26.COUNT](#) stops counting in all privilege modes.

[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[26] == false"]
Since hpmcounter26 is not implemented, this field is read-only zero.

Type:
Reset value:
UNDEFINED_LEGAL

[mcountinhibit.HPM27](#) Field

Location:
27

Description:
[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[27] == true"]
When set, [hpmcounter27.COUNT](#) stops counting in all privilege modes.

[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[27] == false"]
Since hpmcounter27 is not implemented, this field is read-only zero.

Type:
Reset value:
UNDEFINED_LEGAL

[mcountinhibit.HPM28](#) Field

Location:
28

Description:
[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[28] == true"]

When set, [hpmcounter28.COUNT](#) stops counting in all privilege modes.

[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[28] == false"]
Since hpmcounter28 is not implemented, this field is read-only zero.

Type:
Reset value:
UNDEFINED_LEGAL

[mcountinhibit.HPM29](#) Field

Location:
29

Description:
[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[29] == true"]
When set, [hpmcounter29.COUNT](#) stops counting in all privilege modes.

[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[29] == false"]
Since hpmcounter29 is not implemented, this field is read-only zero.

Type:
Reset value:
UNDEFINED_LEGAL

[mcountinhibit.HPM30](#) Field

Location:
30

Description:
[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[30] == true"]
When set, [hpmcounter30.COUNT](#) stops counting in all privilege modes.

[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[30] == false"]
Since hpmcounter30 is not implemented, this field is read-only zero.

Type:
Reset value:
UNDEFINED_LEGAL

[mcountinhibit.HPM31](#) Field

Location:
31

Description:
[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[31] == true"]
When set, [hpmcounter31.COUNT](#) stops counting in all privilege modes.

[when="COUNTINHIBIT_EN[31] == false"]
Since hpmcounter31 is not implemented, this field is read-only zero.

Type:
Reset value:
UNDEFINED_LEGAL

C.8. mcycle

Machine Cycle Counter

Counts the number of clock cycles executed by the processor core on which the hart is running. The counter has 64-bit precision on all RV32 and RV64 harts.

The [mcycle](#) CSR may be shared between harts on the same core, in which case writes to [mcycle](#) will be visible to those harts. The platform should provide a mechanism to indicate which harts share an [mcycle](#) CSR.

C.8.1. Attributes

CSR Address	0xb00
Defining extension	Zicntr, version >= Zicntr@2.0.0
Length	64-bit
Privilege Mode	M

C.8.2. Format

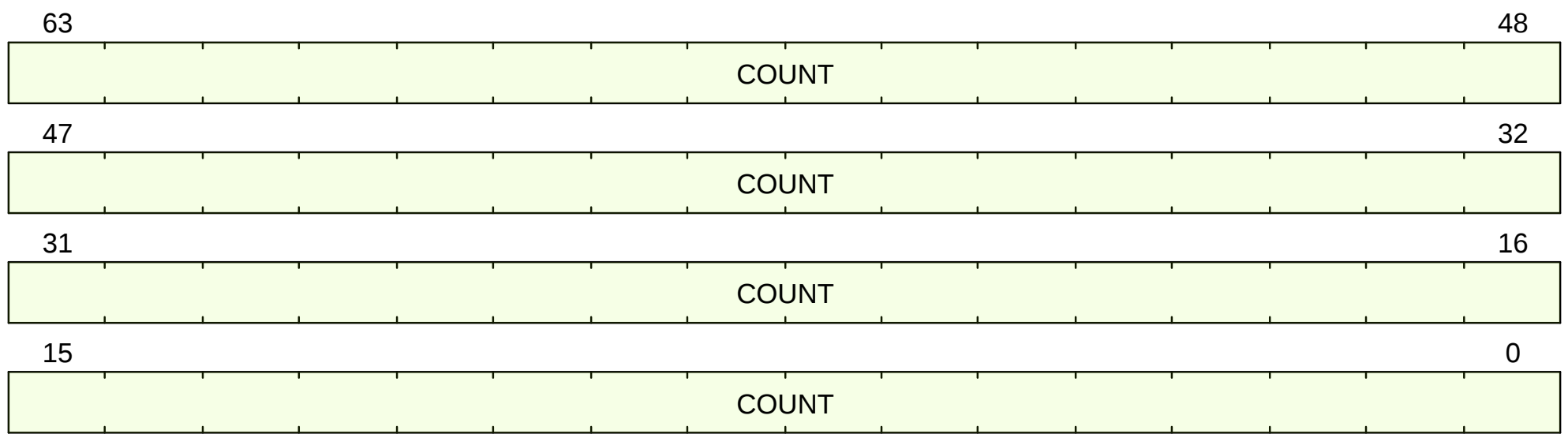


Figure 8. mcycle format

C.8.3. Field Summary

Nam e	Location	Type	Reset Value
mcycle.COUNT	63:0	RW-RH	UNDEFINED_LEGAL

C.8.4. Fields

[mcycle.COUNT](#) Field

Location:

63:0

Description:

Cycle counter.

<%- if ext?(:Zicntr) -%>
Aliased as [cycle](#).
<%- end -%>

Increments every cycle unless:

- [mcountinhibit.CY](#) <%- if ext?(:Smcdeleg) -%>or its alias [scountinhibit.CY](#)<%- end -%> is set <%- if ext?(:Smcntrpmf) -%>
- [mcyclecfg.MINH](#) is set and the current privilege level is M <%- if ext?(:S) -%>
- [mcyclecfg.SINH](#) <%- if ext?(:Ssccfg) -%>or its alias [instretcfg.SINH](#)<%- end -%> is set and the current privilege level is (H)S <%- end -%>

```
<%- if ext?(:U) -%>
```

- `mcyclecfg.UINH` <%- if ext?(:Sccfg) -%>or its alias `instretcfg.SINH`<%- end -%> is set and the current privilege level is U

```
<%- end -%>
```

```
<%- if ext?(:H) -%>
```

- `mcyclecfg.VSINH` <%- if ext?(:Sccfg) -%>or its alias `instretcfg.SINH`<%- end -%> is set and the current privilege level is VS

- `mcyclecfg.VUINH` <%- if ext?(:Sccfg) -%>or its alias `instretcfg.SINH`<%- end -%> is set and the current privilege level is VU

```
<%- end -%>
```

```
<%- end -%>
```

Type:

RW-RH

Reset value:

UNDEFINED_LEGAL

C.8.5. Software write

This CSR may store a value that is different from what software attempts to write.

When a software write occurs (*e.g.*, through `csrrw`), the following determines the written value:

```
COUNT = # since writes to this register may not be hart-local, it must be handled
# as a special case
if (xlen() == 32) {
    return sw_write_mcycle({read_mcycle()[63:31], csr_value.COUNT[31:0]});
} else {
    return sw_write_mcycle(csr_value.COUNT);
}
```

C.8.6. Software read

This CSR may return a value that is different from what is stored in hardware.

```
return %%LINK%func;read_mcycle;read_mcycle%%();
```

C.9. mcycleh

High-half machine Cycle Counter



[mcycleh](#) is only defined in RV32.

High-half alias of [mcycle](#).

C.9.1. Attributes

CSR Address	0xb80
Defining extension	Zicntr, version >= Zicntr@2.0.0
Length	32-bit
Privilege Mode	M

C.9.2. Format

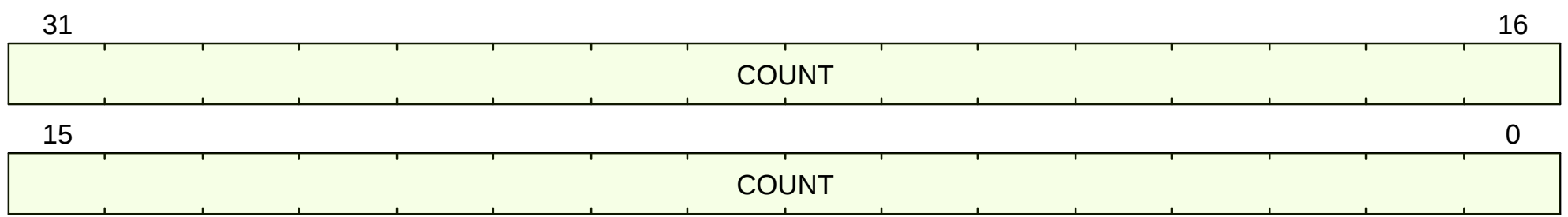


Figure 9. mcycleh format

C.9.3. Field Summary

Name	Location	Type	Reset Value
mcycleh.COUNT	31:0	RW-RH	UNDEFINED_LEGAL

C.9.4. Fields

[mcycleh.COUNT](#) Field

Location:
31:0

Description:
Alias of upper half of [mcycle.COUNT](#).

Type:
RW-RH

Reset value:
UNDEFINED_LEGAL

C.9.5. Software write

This CSR may store a value that is different from what software attempts to write.

When a software write occurs (*e.g.*, through [csrrw](#)), the following determines the written value:

```
COUNT = # since writes to this register may not be hart-local, it must be handled
# as a special case
if (xlen() == 32) {
    return sw_write_mcycle({csr_value.COUNT[31:0], read_mcycle()[31:0]});
} else {
    return sw_write_mcycle(csr_value.COUNT);
}
```

C.9.6. Software read

This CSR may return a value that is different from what is stored in hardware.

```
return %%LINK%func;read_mcycle;read_mcycle%%()[63:32];
```

C.10. mepc

Machine Exception Program Counter

Written with the PC of an instruction on an exception or interrupt taken in M-mode.

Also controls where the hart jumps on an exception return from M-mode.

C.10.1. Attributes

CSR Address	0x341
Defining extension	Sm, version >= Sm@1.11.0
Length	32-bit
Privilege Mode	M

C.10.2. Format

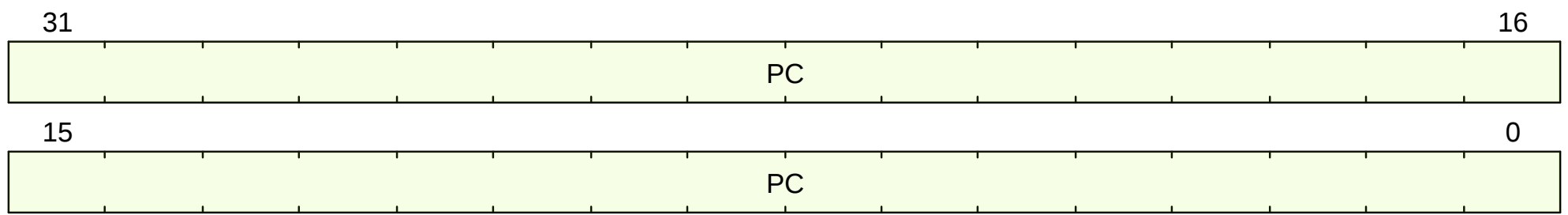


Figure 10. mepc format

C.10.3. Field Summary

Na me	Location	Type	Reset Value
mepc.PC	31:0	RW-RH	0

C.10.4. Fields

[mepc.PC](#) Field

Location:

31:0

Description:

When a trap is taken into M-mode, [mepc.PC](#) is written with the virtual address of the instruction that was interrupted or that encountered the exception. Otherwise, [mepc.PC](#) is never written by the implementation, though it may be explicitly written by software.

On an exception return from M-mode (from the MRET instruction), control transfers to the virtual address read out of [mepc.PC](#).

[when,"ext?:(C)"]

Because PCs are always halfword-aligned, bit 0 of [mepc.PC](#) is always read-only 0.

[when,"!ext?:(C)"]

Because PCs are always word-aligned, bits 1:0 of [mepc.PC](#) are always read-only 0.

[when,"ext?:(C) && MUTABLE_MISA_C == true"]

When [misa.C](#) is clear, bit 1 is masked to zero. Writes to bit 1 are still captured, and may be visible on the next read with [misa.C](#) is set.

Type:

RW-RH

Reset value:

0

C.10.5. Software write

This CSR may store a value that is different from what software attempts to write.

When a software write occurs (*e.g.*, through [csrrw](#)), the following determines the written value:

```
PC = return csr_value.PC & ~64'b1;
```

C.10.6. Software read

This CSR may return a value that is different from what is stored in hardware.

```
if (%%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%(ExtensionName::C) && %%LINK%csr_field;misa.C;CSR[misa].C%% == 1'b1) {  
    return %%LINK%csr_field;mepc.PC;CSR[mepc].PC%% & ~64'b1;  
} else {  
    return %%LINK%csr_field;mepc.PC;CSR[mepc].PC%%;  
}
```

C.11. mhartid

Machine Hart ID

Reports the unique hart-specific ID in the system.

C.11.1. Attributes

CSR Address	0xf14
Defining extension	Sm, version >= Sm@1.11.0
Length	32-bit
Privilege Mode	M

C.11.2. Format

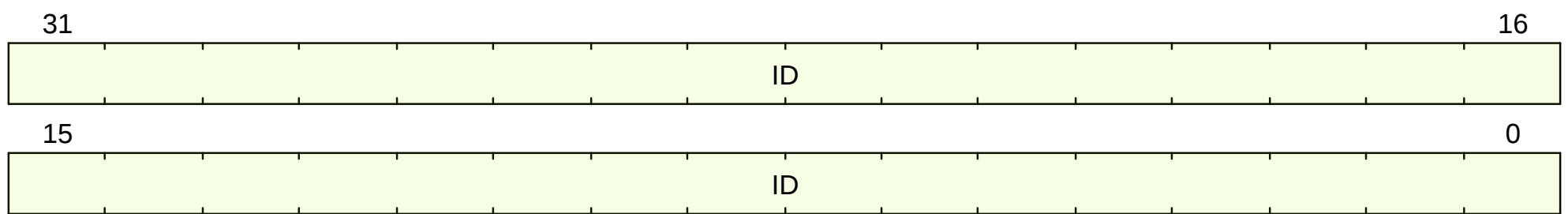


Figure 11. mhartid format

C.11.3. Field Summary

Na me	Location	Type	Reset Value
mhartid.ID	31:0	RO	UNDEFINED_LEGAL

C.11.4. Fields

[mhartid.ID](#) Field

Location:
31:0

Description:
hart-specific ID.

Type:
RO

Reset value:
UNDEFINED_LEGAL

C.11.5. Software read

This CSR may return a value that is different from what is stored in hardware.

```
return %LINK%func;hartid;hartid%();
```

C.12. mideleg

Machine Interrupt Delegation

Controls exception delegation from M-mode to HS/S-mode

By default, all traps at any privilege level are handled in machine mode, though a machine-mode handler can redirect traps back to the appropriate level with the **MRET** instruction. To increase performance, implementations can provide individual read/write bits within **mideleg** to indicate that certain exceptions and interrupts should be processed directly by a lower privilege level.

In harts with S-mode, the **mideleg** register must exist, and setting a bit **mideleg** will delegate the corresponding trap, when occurring in S-mode or U-mode, to the S-mode trap handler `<%- if ext?:(H) -%>` (which could further be delegated to VS-mode through **hideleg**) `<%- end -%>` . `<%- if ext?:(S, ">1.9.1") -%>` In harts without S-mode, the **mideleg** register should not exist.



In versions 1.9.1 and earlier , this register existed but was hardwired to zero in M-mode only, or M/U without N harts. There is no reason to require they return zero in those cases, as the **misa** register indicates whether they exist.

`<%- else -%>` In harts without S-mode, the **mideleg** register is read-only zero. `<%- end -%>`

An implementation can choose to subset the delegatable traps, with the supported delegatable bits found by writing one to every bit location, then reading back the value in **mideleg** to see which bit positions hold a one.



Version 1.11 and earlier prohibited having any bits of **mideleg** be read-only one. Platform standards may always add such restrictions.

Traps never transition from a more-privileged mode to a less-privileged mode. For example, if M-mode has delegated illegal-instruction exceptions to S-mode, and M-mode software later executes an illegal instruction, the trap is taken in M-mode, rather than being delegated to S-mode. By contrast, traps may be taken horizontally. Using the same example, if M-mode has delegated illegal-instruction exceptions to S-mode, and S-mode software later executes an illegal instruction, the trap is taken in S-mode.

Delegated interrupts result in the interrupt being masked at the delegator privilege level. For example, if the supervisor timer interrupt (STI) is delegated to S-mode by setting **mideleg**[5], STIs will not be taken when executing in M-mode. By contrast, if **mideleg**[5] is clear, STIs can be taken in any mode and regardless of current mode will transfer control to M-mode.

mideleg holds trap delegation bits for individual interrupts, with the layout of bits matching those in the **mip** register (i.e., STIP interrupt delegation control is located in bit 5).

For exceptions that cannot occur in less privileged modes, the corresponding **medeleg** bits should be read-only zero. In particular, **medeleg**[11] is read-only zero.

The **medeleg**[16] is read-only zero as double trap is not delegatable.

C.12.1. Attributes

CSR Address	0x303
Defining extension	- oneOf: - Sm, version $\leq$ 1.9.1 - allOf: - S, version > 1.9.1 - Sm, version > 1.9.1
Length	32-bit
Privilege Mode	M

C.12.2. Format

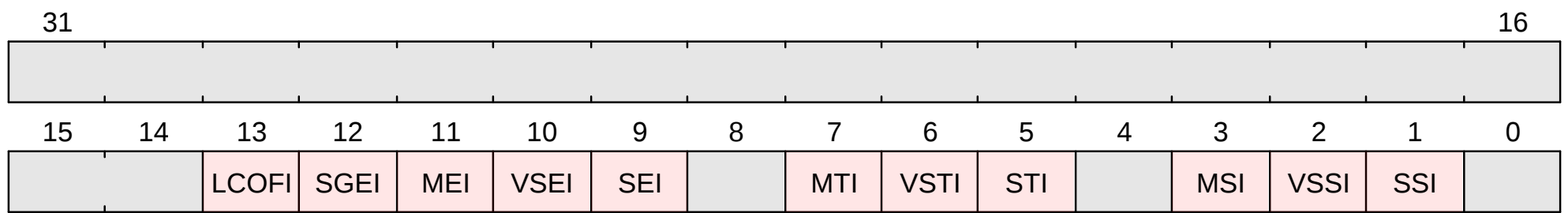


Figure 12. mideleg format

C.12.3. Field Summary

Name	Location	Type	Reset Value
mideleg.SSI	1	RW	0
mideleg.VSSI	2	RO	1
mideleg.MSI	3	RO	0
mideleg.STI	5	RW	0
mideleg.VSTI	6	RO	1
mideleg.MTI	7	RO	0
mideleg.SEI	9	RW	0
mideleg.VSEI	10	RO	1
mideleg.MEI	11	RO	0
mideleg.SGEI	12	RO	1
mideleg.LCOFI	13	RW	0

C.12.4. Fields

[mideleg.SSI](#) Field

Location:
1

Description:
Supervisor Software Interrupt delegation

When 1, Supervisor Software interrupts are delegated to HS/S-mode.

Type:
RW

Reset value:
0

[mideleg.VSSI](#) Field

Location:
2

Description:
Virtual Supervisor Software Interrupt delegation

When 1, Virtual Supervisor Software interrupts are delegated to HS-mode.

Virtual Supervisor Software Interrupts are always delegated to HS-mode, so this field is read-only one.

Type:

RO

Reset value:

1

mideleg.MSI Field

Location:

3

Description:

Machine Software interrupt delegation

Since M-mode interrupts cannot be delegated, this field is read-only zero.

Type:

RO

Reset value:

0

mideleg.STI Field

Location:

5

Description:

Supervisor Timer interrupt delegation

When 1, Supervisor Timer interrupts are delegated to HS/S-mode.

Type:

RW

Reset value:

0

mideleg.VSTI Field

Location:

6

Description:

Virtual Supervisor Timer interrupt delegation

When 1, Virtual Supervisor Timer interrupts are delegated to HS-mode.

Virtual Supervisor Time Interrupts are always delegated to HS-mode, so this field is read-only one.

Type:

RO

Reset value:

1

mideleg.MTI Field

Location:

7

Description:

Machine Timer interrupt delegation

Since M-mode interrupts cannot be delegated, this field is read-only zero.

Type:

RO

Reset value:

0

mideleg.SEI Field

Location:

9

Description:

Supervisor External interrupt delegation

When 1, Supervisor External interrupts are delegated to HS/S-mode.

Type:

RW

Reset value:

0

mideleg.VSEI Field

Location:

10

Description:

Virtual Supervisor External interrupt delegation

Virtual Supervisor External Interrupts are always delegated to HS-mode, so this field is read-only one.

Type:

RO

Reset value:

1

mideleg.MEI Field

Location:

11

Description:

Machine External interrupt delegation

Since M-mode interrupts cannot be delegated, this field is read-only zero.

Type:

RO

Reset value:

0

mideleg.SGEI Field

Location:

12

Description:

Supervisor Guest External Interrupt delegation

Supervisor Guest External interrupts are always delegated to HS-mode, so this field is read-only one.

Type:

RO

Reset value:

1

mideleg.LCOFI Field

Location:

13

Description:

Local Counter Overflow Interrupt delegation

When 1, local counter overflow interrupts are delegated to (H)S-mode.

Type:

RW

Reset value:

0

C.13. mie

Machine Interrupt Enable

mip.yaml#/description

C.13.1. Attributes

CSR Address	0x304
Defining extension	Sm, version >= Sm@1.11.0
Length	32-bit
Privilege Mode	M

C.13.2. Format

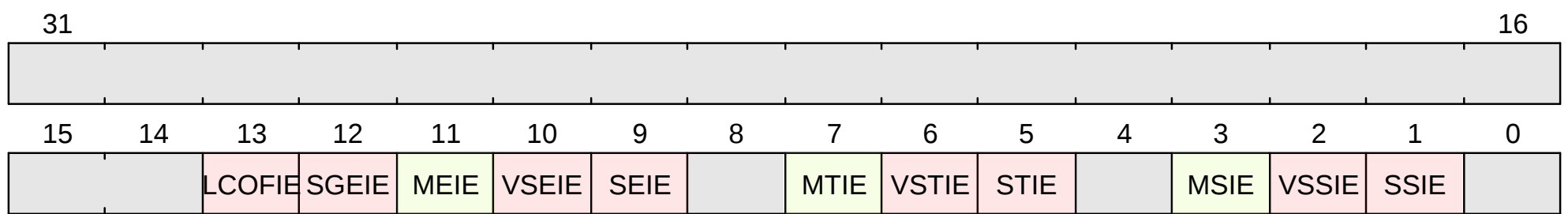


Figure 13. mie format

C.13.3. Field Summary

Nam e	Location	Type	Reset Value
mie. SSIE	1	RW	0
mie. VSSI E	2	RW	0
mie. MSI E	3	RW	0
mie. STIE	5	RW	0
mie. VSTI E	6	RW	0
mie. MTI E	7	RW	0
mie. SEIE	9	RW	0
mie. VSEI E	10	RW	0
mie. MEI E	11	RW	0
mie. SGEI E	12	RW	0
mie. LCO FIE	13	RW	0

C.13.4. Fields

mie.SSIE Field

Location:

1

Description:

Enables Supervisor Software Interrupts.

Alias of sie.SSIE when mideleg.SSI is set. Otherwise, sie.SSIE is read-only 0.

Type:

RW

Reset value:

0

mie.VSSIE Field

Location:

2

Description:

Enables Virtual Supervisor Software Interrupts.

Alias of hie.VSSIE.

Alias of vseie.SSIE when hideleg.VSSI is set. Otherwise, vseie.SSIE is read-only 0.

Alias of sie.SSIE when hideleg.VSSI is set and the current mode is VS or VU
(Because mie is inaccessible in VS or VU mode, this alias can never be observed by software).

Type:

RW

Reset value:

0

mie.MSIE Field

Location:

3

Description:

Enables Machine Software Interrupts.

Type:

RW

Reset value:

0

mie.STIE Field

Location:

5

Description:

Enables Supervisor Timer Interrupts.

Alias of sip when mideleg.STI is set. Otherwise, sip is read-only 0.

Type:

RW

Reset value:

0

mie.VSTIE Field

Location:

6

Description:

Enables Virtual Supervisor Timer Interrupts.

Alias of hie.VSTIE.

Alias of vsie.STIE when hideleg.VSTI is set. Otherwise, vseie.STIE is read-only 0.

Alias of sie.STIE when hideleg.VSTI is set and the current mode is VS or VU
(Because mie is inaccessible in VS or VU mode, this alias can never be observed by software).

Type:

RW

Reset value:

0

mie.MTIE Field

Location:

7

Description:

Enables Machine Timer Interrupts.

Type:

RW

Reset value:

0

mie.SEIE Field

Location:

9

Description:

Enables Supervisor External Interrupts.

Alias of sie.SEIE when mideleg.SEI is set. Otherwise, sie.SEIE is read-only 0.

Type:

RW

Reset value:

0

mie.VSEIE Field

Location:

10

Description:

Enables Virtual Supervisor External Interrupts.

Alias of hie.VSEIE.

Alias of vsie.SEIE when hideleg.VSEI is set. Otherwise, vseie.SEIE is read-only 0.

Alias of sie.SEIE when hideleg.VSEI is set and the current mode is VS or VU
(Because mie is inaccessible in VS or VU mode, this alias can never be observed by software).

Type:

RW

Reset value:

0

mie.MEIE Field

Location:

11

Description:

Enables Machine External Interrupts.

Type:

RW

Reset value:

0

mie.SGEIE Field

Location:

12

Description:

Enables Supervisor Guest External Interrupts

Alias of **hie.SGEIE**.

Type:

RW

Reset value:

0

mie.LCOFIE Field

Location:

13

Description:

Enables Local Counter Overflow Interrupts.

Alias of **sie.LCOFIE** when **mideleg.LCOFI** is set. Otherwise, **sie.LCOFIE** is an independent writeable bit when **mvien.LCOFI** is set or is read-only 0.

Alias of **vsip.LCOFIE** when **hideleg.LCOFI** is set. Otherwise, **vsip.LCOFIE** is read-only 0.

Type:

RW

Reset value:

0

C.14. mimpid

Machine Implementation ID

Reports the vendor-specific implementation ID.

The [mimpid](#) CSR provides a unique encoding of the version of the processor implementation. This register must be readable in any implementation, but a value of 0 can be returned to indicate that the field is not implemented. The Implementation value should reflect the design of the RISC-V processor itself and not any surrounding system.



The format of this field is left to the provider of the architecture source code, but will often be printed by standard tools as a hexadecimal string without any leading or trailing zeros, so the Implementation value can be left-justified (i.e., filled in from most-significant nibble down) with subfields aligned on nibble boundaries to ease human readability.

C.14.1. Attributes

CSR Address	0xf13
Defining extension	Sm, version >= Sm@1.11.0
Length	32-bit
Privilege Mode	M

C.14.2. Format

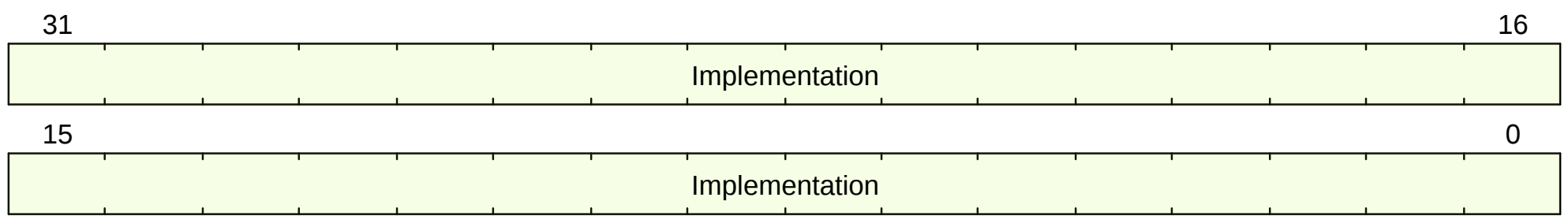


Figure 14. mimpid format

C.14.3. Field Summary

Name	Location	Type	Reset Value
mimpid.Implementation	31:0	RO	UNDEFINED_LEGAL

C.14.4. Fields

[mimpid.Implementation](#) Field

Location:
31:0

Description:
Vendor-specific implementation ID.

Type:
RO

Reset value:
UNDEFINED_LEGAL

C.15. minstret

Machine Instructions Retired Counter

Counts the number of instructions retired by this hart from some arbitrary start point in the past.



Instructions that cause synchronous exceptions, including [ecall](#) and [ebreak](#), are not considered to retire and hence do not increment the [minstret](#) CSR.

C.15.1. Attributes

CSR Address	0xb02
Defining extension	Zicntr, version >= Zicntr@2.0.0
Length	64-bit
Privilege Mode	M

C.15.2. Format

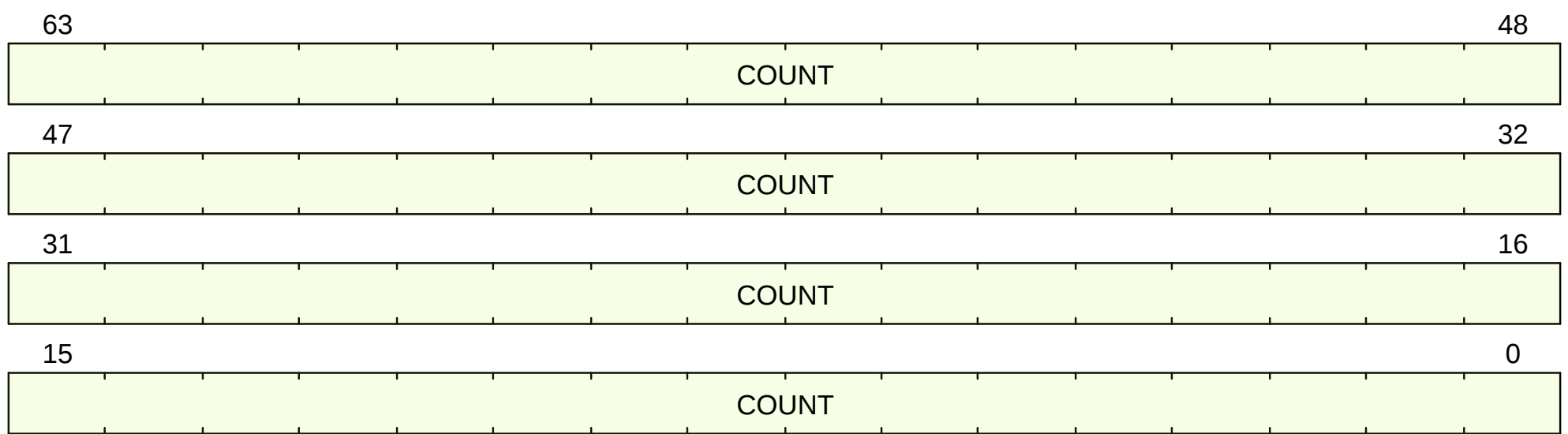


Figure 15. minstret format

C.15.3. Field Summary

Name	Location	Type	Reset Value
minstret.COUNT	63:0	RW-H	UNDEFINED_LEGAL

C.15.4. Fields

[minstret.COUNT](#) Field

Location:
63:0

Description:
Instructions retired counter.

<%- if ext?(:Zicntr) -%>
Aliased as [instret.COUNT](#).
<%- end -%>

Increments every time an instruction retires unless:

- [mcountinhibit.IR](#) <%- if ext?(:Smcdeleg) -%>or its alias [scountinhibit.IR](#)<%- end -%> is set <%- if ext?(:Smcntrpmf) -%>
- [minstretcfg.MINH](#) is set and the current privilege level is M <%- if ext?(:S) -%>
- [minstretcfg.SINH](#) <%- if ext?(:Sccfg) -%>or its alias [instretcfg.SINH](#)<%- end -%> is set and the current privilege level is (H)S <%- end -%> <%- if ext?(:U) -%>
- [minstretcfg.UINH](#) <%- if ext?(:Sccfg) -%>or its alias [instretcfg.SINH](#)<%- end -%> is set and the current privilege level is U

```
<%- end -%>
<%- if ext?(:H) -%>

• minstretcfg.VSINH <%- if ext?(:Sccfg) -%>or its alias instretcfg.SINH<%- end -%> is set and the current privilege level is VS
• minstretcfg.VUINH <%- if ext?(:Sccfg) -%>or its alias instretcfg.SINH<%- end -%> is set and the current privilege level is VU
<%- end -%>
<%- end -%>
```

An instruction that causes an exception, notably including MRET/SRET, does not retire and does not cause minstret.COUNT to increment.

Type:
RW-H

Reset value:
UNDEFINED_LEGAL

C.16. minstreth

Machine Instructions Retired Counter

Upper half of 64-bit instructions retired counters.

See [minstret](#) for details.

C.16.1. Attributes

CSR Address	0xb82
Defining extension	Zicntr, version >= Zicntr@2.0.0
Length	32-bit
Privilege Mode	M

C.16.2. Format

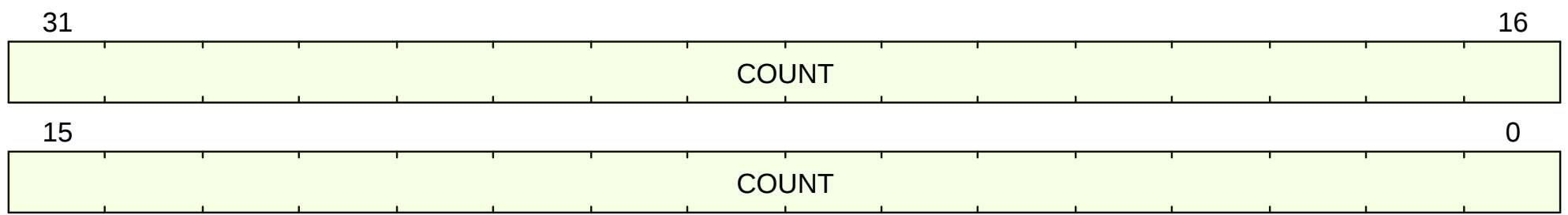


Figure 16. minstreth format

C.16.3. Field Summary

Name	Location	Type	Reset Value
minstreth.COUNT	31:0	RW-H	UNDEFINED_LEGAL

C.16.4. Fields

[minstreth.COUNT](#) Field

Location:

31:0

Description:

Instructions retired counter

Upper half of [minstret](#).

Type:

RW-H

Reset value:

UNDEFINED_LEGAL

C.16.5. Software write

This CSR may store a value that is different from what software attempts to write.

When a software write occurs (*e.g.*, through [csrrw](#)), the following determines the written value:

```
COUNT = CSR[mcycle].COUNT = {csr_value.COUNT[31:0], CSR[minstret].COUNT[31:0]};
return csr_value.COUNT;
```

C.16.6. Software read

This CSR may return a value that is different from what is stored in hardware.

```
return %%LINK%csr_field;minstret.COUNT;CSR[minstret].COUNT%%[63:32];
```

C.17. mip

Machine Interrupt Pending

The [mie](#) and [mip](#) CSRs are MXLEN-bit read/write registers used when the CLINT or PLIC interrupt controllers are present. Note that the CLINT refers to an interrupt controller used by some RISC-V implementations but isn't a ratified RISC-V International standard.

The [mip](#) CSR contains information on pending interrupts, while [mie](#) is the corresponding CSR containing interrupt enable bits. Interrupt cause number *i* (as reported in the [mcause](#) CSR) corresponds to bit *i* in both [mip](#) and [mie](#). Bits 15:0 are allocated to standard interrupt causes only, while bits 16 and above are designated for platform use.



Interrupts designated for platform use may be designated for custom use at the platform's discretion.

An interrupt *i* will trap to M-mode (causing the privilege mode to change to M-mode) if all of the following are true:

- either the current privilege mode is M and the MIE bit in the [mstatus](#) register is set, or the current privilege mode has less privilege than M-mode;
- bit *i* is set in both [mip](#) and [mie](#)
- if register [mideleg](#) exists, bit *i* is not set in [mideleg](#).

These conditions for an interrupt trap to occur must be evaluated in a bounded amount of time from when an interrupt becomes, or ceases to be, pending in [mip](#), and must also be evaluated immediately following the execution of an xRET instruction or an explicit write to a CSR on which these interrupt trap conditions expressly depend (including [mip](#), [mie](#), [mstatus](#), and [mideleg](#)).

Interrupts to M-mode take priority over any interrupts to lower privilege modes.

Each individual bit in register [mip](#) may be writable or may be read-only. When bit *i* in [mip](#) is writable, a pending interrupt *i* can be cleared by writing 0 to this bit. If interrupt *i* can become pending but bit *i* in [mip](#) is read-only, the implementation must provide some other mechanism for clearing the pending interrupt.

A bit in [mie](#) must be writable if the corresponding interrupt can ever become pending. Bits of [mie](#) that are not writable must be read-only zero.



The machine-level interrupt registers handle a few root interrupt sources which are assigned a fixed service priority for simplicity, while separate external interrupt controllers can implement a more complex prioritization scheme over a much larger set of interrupts that are then muxed into the machine-level interrupt sources.

The non-maskable interrupt is not made visible via the [mip](#) register as its presence is implicitly known when executing the NMI trap handler.

If supervisor mode is implemented, bits [mip](#).SEIP and [mie](#).SEIE are the interrupt-pending and interrupt-enable bits for supervisor-level external interrupts. SEIP is writable in [mip](#), and may be written by M-mode software to indicate to S-mode that an external interrupt is pending. Additionally, the platform-level interrupt controller may generate supervisor-level external interrupts. Supervisor-level external interrupts are made pending based on the logical-OR of the software-writable SEIP bit and the signal from the external interrupt controller. When [mip](#) is read with a CSR instruction, the value of the SEIP bit returned in the [rd](#) destination register is the logical-OR of the software-writable bit and the interrupt signal from the interrupt controller, but the signal from the interrupt controller is not used to calculate the value written to SEIP. Only the software-writable SEIP bit participates in the read-modify-write sequence of a CSRRS or CSRRC instruction.



For example, if we name the software-writable SEIP bit [B](#) and the signal from the external interrupt controller [E](#), then if [csrrs t0, mip, t1](#) is executed, [t0\[9\]](#) is written with [B || E](#), then [B](#) is written with [B || t1\[9\]](#). If [csrrw t0, mip, t1](#) is executed, then [t0\[9\]](#) is written with [B || E](#), and [B](#) is simply written with [t1\[9\]](#). In neither case does [B](#) depend upon [E](#).

The SEIP field behavior is designed to allow a higher privilege layer to mimic external interrupts cleanly, without losing any real external interrupts. The behavior of the CSR instructions is slightly modified from regular CSR accesses as a result.

If supervisor mode is implemented, bits [mip](#).STIP and [mie](#).STIE are the interrupt-pending and interrupt-enable bits for supervisor-level timer interrupts. STIP is writable in [mip](#), and may be written by M-mode software to deliver timer interrupts to S-mode.

If supervisor mode is implemented, bits [mip](#).SSIP and [mie](#).SSIE are the interrupt-pending and interrupt-enable bits for supervisor-level software interrupts. SSIP is writable in [mip](#) and may also be set to 1 by a platform-specific interrupt controller.

<% if ext?(:Sscofpmf) -%> bits [mip](#).LCOFIP and [mie](#).LCOFIE are the interrupt-pending and interrupt-enable bits for local counter-overflow interrupts. LCOFIP is read-write in [mip](#) and reflects the occurrence of a local counter-overflow overflow interrupt request resulting from any of the [mhpmevent n.OF](#) bits being set. <% end -%>

Multiple simultaneous interrupts destined for M-mode are handled in the following decreasing priority order: MEI, MSI, MTI, SEI, SSI, STI, LCOFI.



The machine-level interrupt fixed-priority ordering rules were developed with the following rationale.

Interrupts for higher privilege modes must be serviced before interrupts for lower privilege modes to support preemption.

The platform-specific machine-level interrupt sources in bits 16 and above have platform-specific priority, but are typically chosen

to have the highest service priority to support very fast local vectored interrupts.

External interrupts are handled before internal (timer/software) interrupts as external interrupts are usually generated by devices that might require low interrupt service times.

Software interrupts are handled before internal timer interrupts, because internal timer interrupts are usually intended for time slicing, where time precision is less important, whereas software interrupts are used for inter-processor messaging. Software interrupts can be avoided when high-precision timing is required, or high-precision timer interrupts can be routed via a different interrupt path. Software interrupts are located in the lowest four bits of `mip` as these are often written by software, and this position allows the use of a single CSR instruction with a five-bit immediate.

Restricted views of the `mip` and `mie` registers appear as the `sip` and `sie` registers for supervisor level. If an interrupt is delegated to S-mode by setting a bit in the `mideleg` register, it becomes visible in the `sip` register and is maskable using the `sie` register. Otherwise, the corresponding bits in `sip` and `sie` are read-only zero.

C.17.1. Attributes

CSR Address	0x344
Defining extension	Sm, version >= Sm@1.11.0
Length	32-bit
Privilege Mode	M

C.17.2. Format

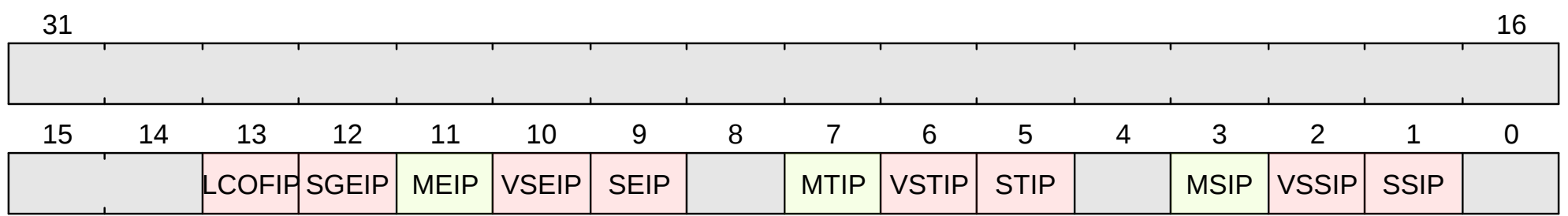


Figure 17. mip format

C.17.3. Field Summary

Nam e	Location	Type	Reset Value
mip. SSIP	1	RW	0
mip. VSSI P	2	RW	0
mip. MSIP	3	RO	0
mip. STIP	5	RW	0
mip. VSTI P	6	RO-H	0
mip. MTI P	7	RO-H	0
mip. SEIP	9	RW-H	0
mip. VSEI P	10	RO-H	0
mip. MEI P	11	RO-H	0
mip. SGEI P	12	RO-H	0

Name	Location	Type	Reset Value
mip.LCOFIP	13	RW-H	0

C.17.4. Fields

mip.SSIP Field

Location:

1

Description:

Supervisor Software Interrupt Pending

Reports the current pending state of an (H)S-mode software interrupt, which is generated by writing to this field.

<%- if ext?(:Smaia) -%>
When using AIA/IMSIC, IPIs are expected to be delivered as external interrupts and SSIP is not backed by any hardware update (aside from any aliasing effects). However, SSIP is still writable by M-mode software and, when written, can be used to generate an S-mode Software Interrupt.
<%- end -%>

<% if ext?(:Smaia) %>_Aliases_<% else %>_Alias_<% end %>:

- sip.SSIP when mideleg.SSI is set
<%- if ext?(:Smaia) -%>
- mvip.SSIP
<%- end -%>

Type:

RW

Reset value:

0

mip.VSSIP Field

Location:

2

Description:

Virtual Supervisor Software Interrupt Pending

Reports the current pending state of a VS-mode software interrupt, which is generated by writing to this field.

<%- if ext?(:Smaia) -%>
When using AIA/IMSIC, IPIs are expected to be delivered as external interrupts and VSSIP is not backed by any hardware update (aside from any aliased writes). However, VSSIP is still writable by M-mode software and, when written, can be used to generate a VS-mode Software Interrupt.
<%- end -%>

Aliases:

- hip.VSSIP
- hvip.VSSIP
- vsip.SSIP when hideleg.VSSI is set

Type:

RW

Reset value:

0

mip.MSIP Field

Location:

3

Description:

Machine Software Interrupt Pending

Unused field.

<%- if ext?(:Smaia) -%>
With AIA/IMSIC, IPIs are delivered as external interrupts. As a result, this bit is unused and hardwired to 0.
<%- end -%>

Type:

RO

Reset value:

0

mip.STIP Field

Location:

5

Description:

Supervisor Timer Interrupt Pending

Reports the current pending state of an (H)S-mode timer interrupt
<%- if ext?(:Sstc) -%>
, which is normally controlled by the **stimecmp** CSR.
<%- else -%>
, which is generated by software by writing to **mip.STIP**<% if ext?(:Smaia) %>or its alias **mvip.STIP**<% end %>.
<%- end -%>

<%-if ext?(:Sstc) -%>
When **menvcfg.STCE** is set, **mip.STIP** is RO-H, and is completely controlled by the timer interrupt device (using **stimecmp**).

When **menvcfg.STCE** is clear, **mip.STIP** is RW, and M-mode software may write the bit to inject a Supervisor Timer Interrupt.
<%- end -%>

<% if ext?(:Smaia) %>_Aliases_<% else %>_Alias_<% end %>:

- **sip.STIP** when **mideleg.STI** is set (though **sip.STIP** is a read-only view)
<%- if ext?(:Smaia) -%>
- **mvip.STIP** when **menvcfg.STCE** is clear
<%- end -%>

Type:

RW

Reset value:

0

mip.VSTIP Field

Location:

6

Description:

Virtual Supervisor Timer Interrupt Pending

Reports the current pending state of a VS-mode timer interrupt

```
<%- if ext?(:Sstc) -%>
```

, which is normally controlled by the `vstimecmp` CSR, but can also be injected by the hypervisor through `hvip.VSTIP`.

```
<%- else -%>
```

, which is generated by M-mode and/or HS-mode software by writing to `hvip.VSTIP`.

```
<%- end -%>
```



```
<%-if ext?(:Sstc) -%>
```

When `menvcfg.STCE` is set (enabling the `Sstc` extension), `mip.VSTIP` is the logical OR of `hvip.VSTIP` and the VS-level interrupt signal generated by the timer device (controlled by the value of `vstimecmp`).

When `menvcfg.STCE` is clear (disabling the `Sstc` extension), `mip.VSTIP` is exactly the value of `hvip.VSTIP`.

```
<%- end -%>
```


`mip.VSTIP` is never writable. If VS-mode software wants to clear the bit, it must do so

```
<%- if ext?(:Sstc) -%>
```

by writing the `vstimecmp` register or

```
<%- end -%>
```

by calling into the hypervisor (which can then clear `hvip.VSTIP`).

Aliases:

- `hip.VSTIP`
- `vsip.STIP` when `hideleg.VSTI` is set
- `hvip.VSTIP` `<% if ext?(:Sstc) %>`when `menvcfg.STCE` is clear`<% end %>` (though `hvip.VSTIP` is writeable)

Type:
RO-H

Reset value:
0

mip.MTIP Field

Location:
7

Description:
Machine Timer Interrupt Pending

Reports the current pending state of an M-mode timer interrupt.

Bit is controlled by the timer device (using `mtimecmp`), and is not writeable.

Type:
RO-H

Reset value:
0

mip.SEIP Field

Location:
9

Description:
Supervisor External Interrupt Pending

Reports the current pending state of an (H)S-mode external interrupt.

This field has two parts: a software-writeable shadow value and a wire from the interrupt controller. The value presented to software in the bit on a CSR read is the logical OR of the software-writeable value and the interrupt controller value. When software writes this bit, only the shadow value is updated (the interrupt controller is not notified of the write).

```
<%- if ext?(:Smaia) -%>
```

The software-writeable shadow value is aliased in `mvip.SEIP` (Smaia extension).
<%- end -%>

Alias:

- `sip.SEIP` when `mideleg.SEI` is set (though `sip.SEIP` is read-only)

Type:

RW-H

Reset value:

0

mip.VSEIP Field

Location:

10

Description:

Virtual Supervisor External Interrupt Pending

Reports the current pending state of a VS-mode external interrupt.

This field is the logical OR of `hvip.VSEIP` and the wire coming from the interrupt controller.

The field is not writable by software

<%- if ext?(:Smaia) -%>

(i.e., unlike the behavior of `mip.SEIP`/`mvip.SEIP`, attempted writes to `mip.VSEIP` do not propagate to `hvip.VSEIP`)

<%- end -%>

1. +

Aliases:

- `hip.VSEIP`
- `vsip.SEIP` when `hideleg.VSEI` is set

Type:

RO-H

Reset value:

0

mip.MEIP Field

Location:

11

Description:

Machine External Interrupt Pending

Reports the current pending state of an M-mode external interrupt.

MEIP is controlled by the external interrupt controller <% if ext?(:Smaia) %>(AIA) <% end %>. It is not writable by software.

Type:

RO-H

Reset value:

0

mip.SGEIP Field

Location:

12

Description:

Supervisor Guest External Interrupt Pending

Read-only summary of any pending Supervisor Guest External Interrupt Pending, i.e.: the logical-OR reduction of the `hgeip` register.

Alias:

- `hip.SGEIP`

Type:

RO-H

Reset value:

0

mip.LCOFIP Field

Location:

13

Description:

Local Counter Overflow Interrupt pending

<%- if ext?(:H) -%>
When `hideleg.LCOFI` is set,
`vsip.LCOFIP`, `sip.LCOFIP`, and `mip.LCOFIP` are all aliases.
<%- end -%>

When a counter overflow interrupt occurs, a hidden sticky bit is set.

Software writes 0 to `mip.LCOFIP` to clear the pending interrupt.

<% if ext?(:H) %>_Aliases_<% else %>_Alias_<% end %>:

- `sip.LCOFIP` when `mideleg.LCOFI` is set
<%- if ext?(:H) -%>
- `vsip.LCOFIP` when `hideleg.LCOFI` is set
<%- end -%>

Type:

RW-H

Reset value:

0

C.17.5. Software read

This CSR may return a value that is different from what is stored in hardware.

```
return $bits(CSR[mip]) | (((%LINK%csr_field;misa.S;CSR[misa].S%% == 1'b1 && pending_smode_external_interrupt) ? 10'h200 : 0);
```

C.18. misa

Machine ISA Control

Reports the XLEN and "major" extensions supported by the ISA.

C.18.1. Attributes

CSR Address	0x301
Defining extension	Sm, version >= Sm@1.11.0
Length	32-bit
Privilege Mode	M

C.18.2. Format

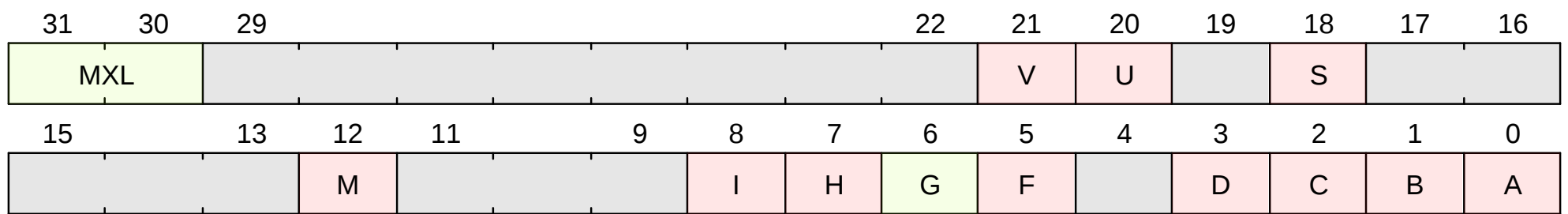


Figure 18. misa format

C.18.3. Field Summary

Na me	Location	Type	Reset Value
misa.MXL	31:30	RO	1
misa.A	0		UNDEFINED_LEGAL
misa.B	1		UNDEFINED_LEGAL
misa.C	2		1
misa.D	3		UNDEFINED_LEGAL
misa.F	5		UNDEFINED_LEGAL
misa.G	6		UNDEFINED_LEGAL
misa.H	7		UNDEFINED_LEGAL
misa.I	8	RO	1
misa.M	12		UNDEFINED_LEGAL
misa.S	18		UNDEFINED_LEGAL
misa.U	20		UNDEFINED_LEGAL
misa.V	21		UNDEFINED_LEGAL

C.18.4. Fields

[misa.MXL](#) Field

Location:

31:30

Description:

XLEN in M-mode.

Type:

RO

Reset value:

1

misa.A Field

Location:

0

Description:

Indicates support for the [A](#) (atomic) extension.

[when,"MUTABLE_MISA_A == true"]

Writing 0 to this field will cause all atomic instructions to raise an **IllegalInstruction** exception.

Type:

Reset value:

UNDEFINED_LEGAL

misa.B Field

Location:

1

Description:

Indicates support for the [B](#) (bitmanip) extension.

[when,"MUTABLE_MISA_B == true"]

Writing 0 to this field will cause all bitmanip instructions to raise an **IllegalInstruction** exception.

Type:

Reset value:

UNDEFINED_LEGAL

misa.C Field

Location:

2

Description:

Indicates support for the [C](#) (compressed) extension.

[when,"MUTABLE_MISA_C == true"]

Writing 0 to this field will cause all compressed instructions to raise an **IllegalInstruction** exception. Additionally, IALIGN becomes 32.

Type:

Reset value:

1

misa.D Field

Location:

3

Description:

Indicates support for the [D](#) (double precision float) extension.

[when,"MUTABLE_MISA_D == true"] + — + Writing 0 to this field will cause all double-precision floating point instructions to raise an

`IllegalInstruction` exception.

Additionally, the upper 32-bits of the f registers will read as zero. + — +

Type:

Reset value:

UNDEFINED_LEGAL

`misa.F` Field

Location:

5

Description:

Indicates support for the `F` (single precision float) extension.

[when,"MUTABLE_MISA_F == true"] + — + Writing 0 to this field will cause all floating point (single and double precision) instructions to raise an `IllegalInstruction` exception.

Writing 0 to this field with `misa.D` set will result in UNDEFINED behavior. + — +

Type:

Reset value:

UNDEFINED_LEGAL

`misa.G` Field

Location:

6

Description:

Indicates support for all of the following extensions: `I`, `A`, `M`, `F`, `D`.

Type:

Reset value:

UNDEFINED_LEGAL

`misa.H` Field

Location:

7

Description:

Indicates support for the `H` (hypervisor) extension.

[when,"MUTABLE_MISA_H == true"]

Writing 0 to this field will cause all attempts to enter VS- or VU- mode, execute a hypervisor instruction, or access a hypervisor CSR to raise an `IllegalInstruction` fault.

Type:

Reset value:

UNDEFINED_LEGAL

`misa.I` Field

Location:

8

Description:

Indicates support for the `I` (base) extension.

Type:

RO

Reset value:

1

[misa.M](#) Field

Location:

12

Description:

Indicates support for the [M](#) (integer multiply/divide) extension.

[when,"MUTABLE_MISA_M == true"]

Writing 0 to this field will cause all attempts to execute an integer multiply or divide instruction to raise an [IllegalInstruction](#) exception.

Type:

Reset value:

UNDEFINED_LEGAL

[misa.S](#) Field

Location:

18

Description:

Indicates support for the [S](#) (supervisor mode) extension.

[when,"MUTABLE_MISA_S == true"]

Writing 0 to this field will cause all attempts to enter S-mode or access S-mode state to raise an exception.

Type:

Reset value:

UNDEFINED_LEGAL

[misa.U](#) Field

Location:

20

Description:

Indicates support for the [U](#) (user mode) extension.

[when,"MUTABLE_MISA_U == true"]

Writing 0 to this field will cause all attempts to enter U-mode to raise an exception.

Type:

Reset value:

UNDEFINED_LEGAL

[misa.V](#) Field

Location:

21

Description:

Indicates support for the [V](#) (vector) extension.

[when,"MUTABLE_MISA_V == true"]

Writing 0 to this field will cause all attempts to execute a vector instruction to raise an [IllegalInstruction](#) trap.

Type:

Reset value:

UNDEFINED_LEGAL

C.18.5. Software write

This CSR may store a value that is different from what software attempts to write.

When a software write occurs (*e.g.*, through [csrrw](#)), the following determines the written value:

```
MXL = csr_value.MXL
A = csr_value.A
B = csr_value.B
C = csr_value.C
D = csr_value.D
F = if (csr_value.F == 0 && csr_value.D == 1) {
    return UNDEFINED_LEGAL_DETERMINISTIC;
}

# fall-through; write the intended value
return csr_value.F;

G = csr_value.G
H = csr_value.H
I = csr_value.I
M = csr_value.M
S = csr_value.S
U = csr_value.U
V = csr_value.V
```

C.18.6. Software read

This CSR may return a value that is different from what is stored in hardware.

```
return %%LINK%csr_field;misa.MXL;CSR[misa].MXL%% << (%%LINK%func;xlen;xlen%() - 2 | (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.V;CSR[misa].V%% << 21)
| (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.U;CSR[misa].U%% << 20) | (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.S;CSR[misa].S%% << 18) |
(%%LINK%csr_field;misa.M;CSR[misa].M%% << 12) | (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.I;CSR[misa].I%% << 7) |
(%%LINK%csr_field;misa.H;CSR[misa].H%% << 6) | ((%%LINK%csr_field;misa.A;CSR[misa].A%% & %%LINK%csr_field;misa.M;CSR[misa].M%% &
%%LINK%csr_field;misa.F;CSR[misa].F%% & %%LINK%csr_field;misa.D;CSR[misa].D%%) << 5) | (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.F;CSR[misa].F%% << 4)
| (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.D;CSR[misa].D%% << 3) | (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.C;CSR[misa].C%% << 2) |
(%%LINK%csr_field;misa.B;CSR[misa].B%% << 1) | %%LINK%csr_field;misa.A;CSR[misa].A%%);
```

C.19. mnepc

Machine Exception Program Counter

Written with the PC of an instruction on an exception or interrupt taken in M-mode.

Also controls where the hart jumps on an exception return from M-mode.

C.19.1. Attributes

CSR Address	0x741
Defining extension	Sm, version >= Sm@1.11.0
Length	32-bit
Privilege Mode	M

C.19.2. Format

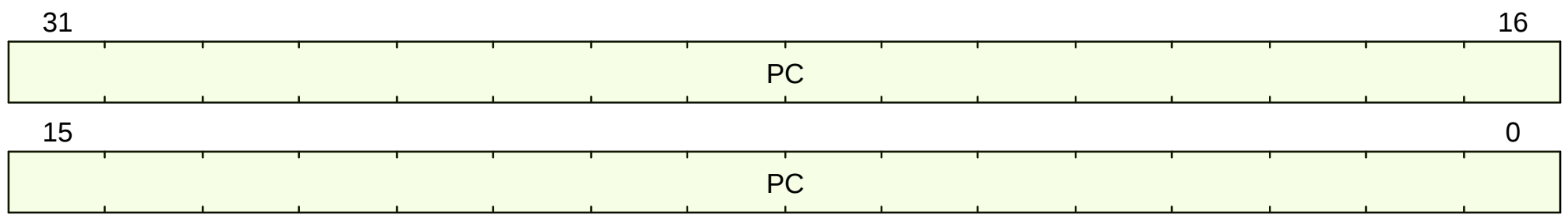


Figure 19. mnepc format

C.19.3. Field Summary

Na me	Location	Type	Reset Value
mnepc.PC	31:0	RW-RH	UNDEFINED_LEGAL

C.19.4. Fields

[mnepc.PC](#) Field

Location:
31:0

Description:
When a NMI / double trap is taken into M-mode, [mnepc.PC](#) is written with the virtual address of the instruction that was interrupted or that encountered the exception.
Otherwise, [mnepc.PC](#) is never written by the implementation, though it may be explicitly written by software.

On an exception return from M-mode NMI / double trap (from the MNRET instruction), control transfers to the virtual address read out of [mnepc.PC](#).

[when,"ext?:(C)"]
Because PCs are always halfword-aligned, bit 0 of [mnepc.PC](#) is always read-only 0.

[when,"!ext?:(C)"]
Because PCs are always word-aligned, bits 1:0 of [mnepc.PC](#) are always read-only 0.

[when,"ext?:(C) && MUTABLE_MISA_C == true"]
When [misa.C](#) is clear, bit 1 is masked to zero. Writes to bit 1 are still captured, and may be visible on the next read with [misa.C](#) is set.

Type:
RW-RH

Reset value:
UNDEFINED_LEGAL

C.19.5. Software write

This CSR may store a value that is different from what software attempts to write.

When a software write occurs (*e.g.*, through [csrrw](#)), the following determines the written value:

```
PC = return csr_value.PC & ~64'b1;
```

C.19.6. Software read

This CSR may return a value that is different from what is stored in hardware.

```
if (%%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%(ExtensionName::C) && %%LINK%csr_field;misa.C;CSR[misa].C%% == 1'b1) {  
    return %%LINK%csr_field;mnepc.PC;CSR[mnepc].PC%% & ~64'b1;  
} else {  
    return %%LINK%csr_field;mnepc.PC;CSR[mnepc].PC%% & ~64'b1;  
}
```

C.20. mscratch

Machine Scratch Register

Scratch register for software use. Bits are not interpreted by hardware.

C.20.1. Attributes

CSR Address	0x340
Defining extension	Sm, version >= Sm@1.11.0
Length	32-bit
Privilege Mode	M

C.20.2. Format

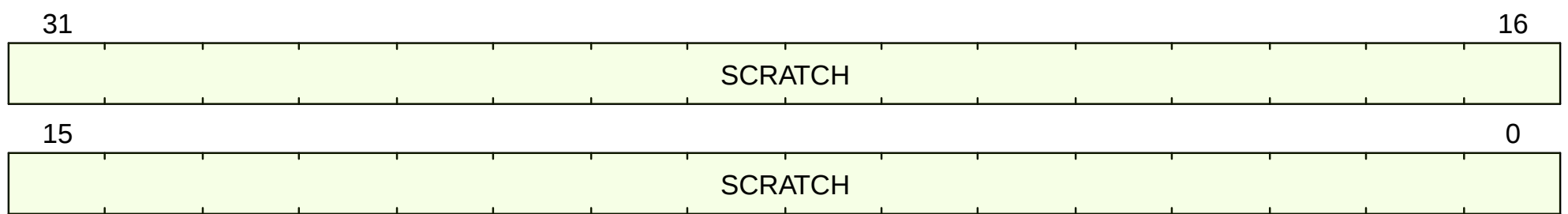


Figure 20. mscratch format

C.20.3. Field Summary

Name	Location	Type	Reset Value
mscratch.SCRATCH	31:0	RW	0

C.20.4. Fields

[mscratch.SCRATCH](#) Field

Location:
31:0

Description:
Scratch value

Type:
RW

Reset value:
0

C.21. mstatus

Machine Status

The mstatus register tracks and controls the hart’s current operating state.

C.21.1. Attributes

CSR Address	0x300
Defining extension	Sm, version >= Sm@1.11.0
Length	32-bit
Privilege Mode	M

C.21.2. Format

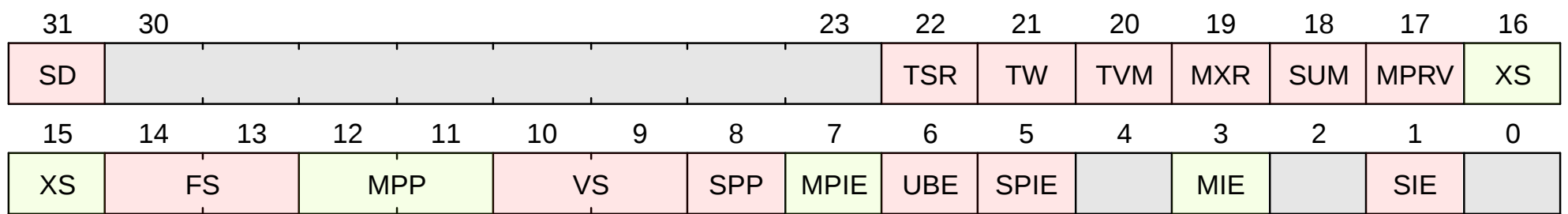


Figure 21. mstatus format

C.21.3. Field Summary

Nam e	Location	Type	Reset Value
mstat us.SD	31		UNDEFINED_LEGAL
mstat us.TS R	22	RW	UNDEFINED_LEGAL
mstat us.T W	21	RW	UNDEFINED_LEGAL
mstat us.TV M	20		UNDEFINED_LEGAL
mstat us.M XR	19	RW	UNDEFINED_LEGAL
mstat us.SU M	18		UNDEFINED_LEGAL
mstat us.M PRV	17		0
mstat us.XS	16:15	RO	0
mstat us.FS	14:13		UNDEFINED_LEGAL
mstat us.M PP	12:11	RW-H	UNDEFINED_LEGAL
mstat us.VS	10:9		UNDEFINED_LEGAL
mstat us.SP P	8	RW-H	UNDEFINED_LEGAL

Name	Location	Type	Reset Value
mstatus.MPIE	7	RW-H	UNDEFINED_LEGAL
mstatus.UBE	6		UNDEFINED_LEGAL
mstatus.SPIE	5		UNDEFINED_LEGAL
mstatus.MIE	3	RW-H	0
mstatus.SIE	1		UNDEFINED_LEGAL

C.21.4. Fields

[mstatus.SD](#) Field

Location:

31

Description:

State Dirty.

Read-only bit that summarizes whether either the FS, XS, or VS fields signal the presence of some dirty state.

Type:

Reset value:

UNDEFINED_LEGAL

[mstatus.TSR](#) Field

Location:

22

Description:

Trap SRET

When 1, attempts to execute the [sret](#) instruction while executing in HS/S-mode will raise an Illegal Instruction exception.

[when,"ext?(:H)"]

Does not affect the behavior of [sret](#) in VS_mode (see [hstatus.VTSR](#)).

Type:

RW

Reset value:

UNDEFINED_LEGAL

[mstatus.TW](#) Field

Location:

21

Description:

Timeout Wait

When 1, the WFI instruction will raise an Illegal Instruction trap after an

implementaion-defined wait period when executed in a mode other than M-mode.

When 0, the [wfi](#) instruction is permitted to wait forever in (H)S-mode but must trap after an implementation-defined wait period in U-mode.

Type:
RW

Reset value:
UNDEFINED_LEGAL

mstatus.TVM Field

Location:
20

Description:
Trap Virtual Memory.

When 1, an **Illegal Instruction** trap occurs when

- writing the [satp](#) CSR, executing an [sfence.vma](#), or executing an [sinval.vma](#) while in (H)S-mode (but not VS-mode)
- writing the [hgtap](#) CSR, executing an [hfence.gvma](#), or executing an [hinval.gvma](#) while in HS-mode

Notably, [mstatus.TVM](#) does **not** cause

[*hfence.vvma](#), [sfence.w.inval](#), or [sfence.inval.ir](#) to trap.

- Any additional traps in VS-mode (controlled via [hstatus.VTVM](#) instead).

Type:
Reset value:
UNDEFINED_LEGAL

mstatus.MXR Field

Location:
19

Description:
Make eXecutable Readable.

When 1, loads from pages marked readable **or executable** are allowed.
When 0, loads from pages marked executable raise a Page Fault exception.

Type:
RW

Reset value:
UNDEFINED_LEGAL

mstatus.SUM Field

Location:
18

Description:
permit Supervisor Memory Access.

When 0, an S-mode read or an M-mode read with mstatus.MPRV=1 and mstatus.MPP=01 to a 'U' (user) page will cause an ILLEGAL INSTRUCTION exception.

Type:
Reset value:
UNDEFINED_LEGAL

mstatus.MPRV Field

Location:

17

Description:

Modify PRiVilege.

When 1, loads and stores behave as if the current virtualization mode:privilege level was [mstatus.MPV](#):[mstatus.MPP](#).

[mstatus.MPRV](#) is cleared on any exception return ([mret](#) or [sret](#) instruction, regardless of the trap handler privilege mode).

Type:

Reset value:

0

mstatus.XS Field

Location:

16:15

Description:

Custom (X) extension context Status

Summarizes the current state of any custom extension state.
Either 0 - Off, 1 - Initial, 2 - Clean, 3 - Dirty.
Since there are no custom extensions in the base spec, this field is read-only 0.

Type:

RO

Reset value:

0

mstatus.FS Field

Location:

14:13

Description:

Floating point context status.

When 0, floating point instructions (from F and D extensions) are disabled, and cause **ILLEGAL INSTRUCTION** exceptions.
When a floating point register, or the fCSR register is written, FS obtains the value 3.
Values 1 and 2 are valid write values for software, but are not interpreted by hardware other than to possibly enable a previously-disabled floating point unit.

Type:

Reset value:

UNDEFINED_LEGAL

mstatus.MPP Field

Location:

12:11

Description:

M-mode Previous Privilege.

Written by hardware in two cases:

- Written with the prior nominal privilege level when entering M-mode from an exception/interrupt.

- Written with 0 when executing an [mret](#) instruction to return from an exception in M-mode.

Can also be written by software without immediate side-effect.

Affects execution in two cases:

- On a return from an exception from M-mode, the machine will enter the privilege level stored in MPP before clearing the field.
- When [mstatus.MPRV](#) is set, loads and stores behave as if the current privilege level were MPP.

Type:

RW-H

Reset value:

UNDEFINED_LEGAL

[mstatus.VS](#) Field

Location:

10:9

Description:

Vector context status.

When 0, vector instructions (from the V extension) are disabled, and cause ILLEGAL INSTRUCTION exceptions. When a vector register or vector CSR is written, VS obtains the value 3. Values 1 and 2 are valid write values for software, but are not interpreted by hardware other than to possibly enable a previously-disabled vector unit.

Type:

Reset value:

UNDEFINED_LEGAL

[mstatus.SPP](#) Field

Location:

8

Description:

S-mode Previous Privilege

Written by hardware in two cases:

- Written with the prior nominal privilege level when entering (H)S-mode from an exception/interrupt.
- Written with 0 when executing an [sret](#) instruction to return from an exception in (H)S-mode or (unlikely) M-mode.

Can also be written by software without immediate side-effect.

Affects execution in one case:

- On a return from an exception using the [sret](#) instruction in (H)S-mode or (unlikely) M-mode, the machine will enter the privilege level stored in SPP before clearing the field.

Notably, [mstatus.SPP](#) does not affect exception return in VS-mode (see [vsstatus.SPP](#)).

Type:

RW-H

Reset value:

UNDEFINED_LEGAL

[mstatus.MPIE](#) Field

Location:

7

Description:

M-mode Previous Interrupt Enable

Written by hardware in two cases:

- Written with prior value of [mstatus.MIE](#) when entering M-mode from an exception/interrupt.
- Written with the value 1 when returning from an exception in M-mode (via the [mret](#) instruction).

Can also be written by software without immediate side effect.

Other than serving as a record of nested traps as described above, [mstatus.MPIE](#) does not affect execution.

Type:

RW-H

Reset value:

UNDEFINED_LEGAL

[mstatus.UBE](#) Field

Location:

6

Description:

U-mode Big Endian

Controls the endianness of U-mode (0 = little, 1 = big).
Instructions are always little endian, regardless of the data setting.

[when,"U_MODE_ENDIANNESSEquals"little"]
Since the CPU does not support big endian in U-mode, this is hardwired to 0.

[when,"U_MODE_ENDIANNESSEquals"big"]
Since the CPU does not support little endian in U-mode, this is hardwired to 1.

Type:

Reset value:

UNDEFINED_LEGAL

[mstatus.SPIE](#) Field

Location:

5

Description:

S-mode Previous Interrupt Enable

Written by hardware in two cases:

- Written with prior value of [mstatus.SIE](#) when entering (H)S-mode from an exception/interrupt.
- Written with the value 1 when returning from an exception via the [sret](#) instruction in (H)S-mode or (unlikely) M-mode.

Can also be written by software without immediate side effect.

Other than serving as a record of nested traps as described above, [mstatus.SPIE](#) does not affect execution.

Type:

Reset value:

UNDEFINED_LEGAL

mstatus.MIE Field

Location:

3

Description:

M-mode Interrupt Enable

Written by hardware in two cases:

- Written with the value 0 when entering M-mode from an exception/interrupt.
- Written with the prior value of [mstatus.MPIE](#) when returning from an exception in M-mode (via [mret](#)).

Affects execution by:

- When 0, all interrupts are disabled when the current privilege level is M.
- When 1, interrupts that are not otherwise disabled with a field in [mie](#) are enabled.

Type:

RW-H

Reset value:

0

mstatus.SIE Field

Location:

1

Description:

S-mode Interrupt Enable

Written by hardware in two cases:

- Written with the value 0 when entering (H)S-mode from an exception/interrupt.
- Written with the prior value of [mstatus.SPIE](#) when returning from an exception via [sret](#) in (H)S-mode or (unlikely) M-mode.

Affects execution by:

- When 0, all (H)S-mode interrupts are disabled when the current privilege level is (H)S (M-mode interrupts are still enabled).
- When 1, (H)S-mode interrupts that are not otherwise disabled with a field in [sie](#) are enabled.

Type:

Reset value:

UNDEFINED_LEGAL

C.21.5. Software write

This CSR may store a value that is different from what software attempts to write.

When a software write occurs (*e.g.*, through [csrrw](#)), the following determines the written value:

```
SD = csr_value.SD
TSR = csr_value.TSR
TW = csr_value.TW
TVM = if (CSR[misa].S == 1'b0) {
    return 0;
} else if (MSTATUS_TVM_IMPLEMENTED) {
    return csr_value.TVM;
} else {
    return 0;
}

MXR = csr_value.MXR
SUM = csr_value.SUM
```

```

MPRV = csr_value.MPRV
XS = csr_value.XS
FS = if (CSR[misa].F == 1'b1){
    return ary_includes?<$array_size(MSTATUS_FS_LEGAL_VALUES), 2>(MSTATUS_FS_LEGAL_VALUES, csr_value.FS) ? csr_value.FS :
    UNDEFINED_LEGAL_DETERMINISTIC;
} else if ((CSR[misa].S == 1'b0) && (CSR[misa].F == 1'b0)) {
    # must be read-only-0
    return 0;
} else {
    # there will be no hardware update in this case because we know the F extension isn't implemented
    return ary_includes?<$array_size(MSTATUS_FS_LEGAL_VALUES), 2>(MSTATUS_FS_LEGAL_VALUES, csr_value.FS) ? csr_value.FS :
    UNDEFINED_LEGAL_DETERMINISTIC;
}

MPP = if (csr_value.MPP == 2'b01 && !implemented?(ExtensionName::S)) {
    return UNDEFINED_LEGAL_DETERMINISTIC;
} else if (csr_value.MPP == 2'b00 && !implemented?(ExtensionName::U)) {
    return UNDEFINED_LEGAL_DETERMINISTIC;
} else if (csr_value.MPP == 2'b10) {
    # never a valid value
    return UNDEFINED_LEGAL_DETERMINISTIC;
} else {
    return csr_value.MPP;
}

VS = if (CSR[misa].V == 1'b1){
    return ary_includes?<$array_size(MSTATUS_VS_LEGAL_VALUES), 2>(MSTATUS_VS_LEGAL_VALUES, csr_value.FS) ? csr_value.FS :
    UNDEFINED_LEGAL_DETERMINISTIC;
} else if ((CSR[misa].S == 1'b0) && (CSR[misa].V == 1'b0)) {
    # must be read-only-0
    return 0;
} else {
    # there will be no hardware update in this case because we know the V extension isn't implemented
    return ary_includes?<$array_size(MSTATUS_VS_LEGAL_VALUES), 2>(MSTATUS_VS_LEGAL_VALUES, csr_value.FS) ? csr_value.FS :
    UNDEFINED_LEGAL_DETERMINISTIC;
}

SPP = if (csr_value.SPP == 2'b10) {
    return UNDEFINED_LEGAL_DETERMINISTIC;
} else {
    return csr_value.SPP;
}

MPIE = csr_value.MPIE
UBE = csr_value.UBE
SPIE = csr_value.SPIE
MIE = csr_value.MIE
SIE = csr_value.SIE

```

C.22. mtval

Machine Trap Value

Holds trap-specific information

C.22.1. Attributes

CSR Address	0x343
Defining extension	Sm, version >= Sm@1.11.0
Length	32-bit
Privilege Mode	M

C.22.2. Format

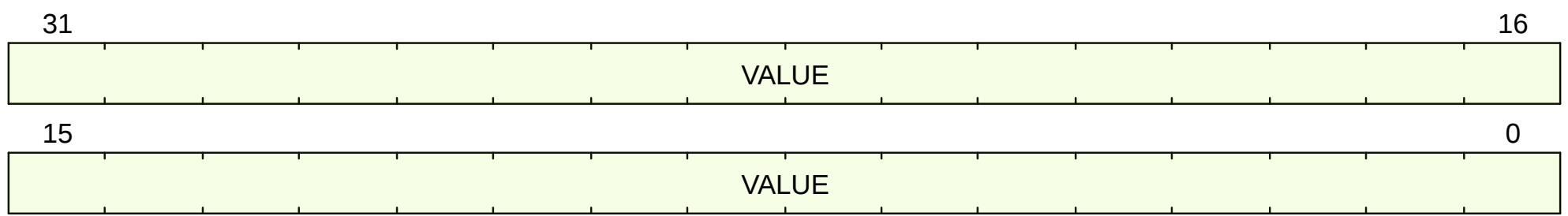


Figure 22. mtval format

C.22.3. Field Summary

Nam e	Location	Type	Reset Value
mtval VALUE	31:0	RW-H	0

C.22.4. Fields

[mtval.VALUE](#) Field

Location:
31:0

Description:
Written with trap-specific information when a trap is taken into M-mode.

The values are:

[separator="!"]
!===
! Exception type ! Value

! [0] Instruction address misaligned ! The misaligned virtual PC (same as the value written to [mepc](#)).
! [1] Instruction access fault ! The <% if ext?(:C) %> portion of the <% end %> virtual PC causing the access fault <%- unless ext?(:C) -%>(same as the value written to [mepc](#))<%- end -%>.
! [2] Illegal Instruction ! The encoding of the illegal instruction.
! [3] Breakpoint
! [when,"REPORT_VA_IN_MTVAL_ON_BREAKPOINT == true"]
When caused by an EBREAK instruction, the virtual PC of the breakpoint instruction.

[when,"REPORT_VA_IN_MTVAL_ON_BREAKPOINT == false"]
When caused by an EBREAK instruction, zero.

When caused by a data address (*i.e.*, watchpoint) breakpoint, the faulting virtual address.
When caused by an instruction address breakpoint, the faulting virtual PC.
! [4] Load address misaligned ! The misaligned virtual load address.
! [5] Load access fault
! The part of virtual load address causing in the access fault.

When the load is misaligned, the reported value is the smallest address on the page causing a fault

(*e.g.*, if an 8-byte load is equally split across a page and the fault occurs on the second page, address + 4 is reported).

(Even though the access fault arises on a physical address, the virtual address is reported)
! [6] Store/AMO address misaligned ! The misaligned virtual store/AMO address.
! [7] Store/AMO access fault
! The virtual store/AMO address causing the access fault.

When the store/AMO is misaligned, the reported value is the smallest address on the page causing a fault
(*e.g.*, if an 8-byte store is equally split across a page and the fault occurs on the second page, address + 4 is reported).

(Even though the access fault arises on a physical address, the virtual address is reported)
! [8] Environment call from U-mode <% if ext?(:H) %>or VU-mode<% end %> ! Zero
! [9] Environment call from (H)S-mode ! Zero
<%- if ext?(:H) -%>
! [10] Environment call from VS-mode ! Zero
<%- end -%>
! [11] Environment call from M-mode ! Zero
! [12] Instruction page fault
! The <% if ext?(:C) %> portion of the <% end %> virtual PC causing the page fault
<% unless ext?(:C) %>(same as the value written to [mepc](#))<% end %>.
! [13] Load page fault
! The part of the virtual load address causing in the page fault.

When the load is misaligned, the reported value is the smallest address on the page causing a fault
(*e.g.*, if an 8-byte load is equally split across a page and the fault occurs on the second page, address + 4 is reported).
! [15] Store/AMO page fault
! The virtual store/AMO address causing in the page fault.

When the store/AMO is misaligned, the reported value is the smallest address on the page causing a fault
(*e.g.*, if an 8-byte store is equally split across a page and the fault occurs on the second page, address + 4 is reported).
<%- if ext?(:H) -%>
! [20] Instruction guest-page fault
! The <% if ext?(:C) %> portion of the <% end %> virtual PC causing the fault <% unless ext?(:C) %>(same as the value written to [mepc](#))<% end %>.

The guest physical address is reported in [mtval2](#).
! [21] Load guest-page fault
! The part of the virtual address causing the fault.

When the load is misaligned, the reported value is the smallest address on the page causing a fault
(*e.g.*, if an 8-byte load is equally split across a page and the fault occurs on the second page, address + 4 is reported).

The guest physical address is reported in [mtval2](#).
! [22] Virtual instruction
! The encoding of the faulting virtual instruction.
! [23] Store/AMO guest-page fault
! The part of the virtual address causing the fault.

When the store/AMO is misaligned, the reported value is the smallest address on the page causing a fault
(*e.g.*, if an 8-byte store is equally split across a page and the fault occurs on the second page, address + 4 is reported).

The guest physical address is reported in [mtval2](#).
<%- end -%>
!===

Type:

RW-H

Reset value:

0

C.23. mtvec

Machine Trap Vector Control

Controls where traps jump.

C.23.1. Attributes

CSR Address	0x305
Defining extension	Sm, version >= Sm@1.11.0
Length	32-bit
Privilege Mode	M

C.23.2. Format

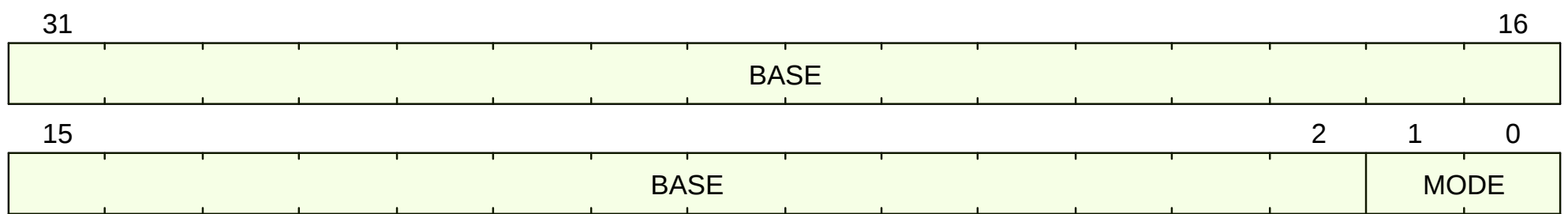


Figure 23. *mtvec* format

C.23.3. Field Summary

Nam e	Location	Type	Reset Value
mtvec.BA SE	31:2	RW-R	0
mtvec.MO DE	1:0	RW-R	UNDEFINED_LEGAL

C.23.4. Fields

[mtvec.BASE](#) Field

Location:
31:2

Description:
Bits [MXLEN-1:2] of the exception vector physical address for any trap taken in M-mode.

The implementation physical memory map may resitRICT which values are legal in this field.

Type:
RW-R

Reset value:
0

[mtvec.MODE](#) Field

Location:
1:0

Description:
Vectoring mode for asynchronous interrupts.

0 - Direct, 1 - Vectored

When Direct, all synchronous exceptions and asynchronous interrupts jump to ([mtvec.BASE](#) << 2).

When Vectored, asynchronous interrupts jump to (`mtvec.BASE << 2 + mcause*4`) while synchronous exceptions continue to jump to (`mtvec.BASE << 2`).

Type:

RW-R

Reset value:

UNDEFINED_LEGAL

C.23.5. Software write

This CSR may store a value that is different from what software attempts to write.

When a software write occurs (*e.g.*, through `csrrw`), the following determines the written value:

```
BASE = # Base spec says that BASE must be 4-byte aligned, which will always be the case
# implementations may put further constraints on BASE when MODE != Direct
# If that is the case, stvec should have an override for the implementation
return csr_value.BASE;

MODE = if (csr_value.MODE == 0) {
    if (ary_includes?<$array_size(MTVEC_MODES), 2>(MTVEC_MODES, 0)) {
        return csr_value.MODE;
    } else {
        return UNDEFINED_LEGAL_DETERMINISTIC;
    }
} else if (csr_value.MODE == 1) {
    if (ary_includes?<$array_size(MTVEC_MODES), 2>(MTVEC_MODES, 1)) {
        return csr_value.MODE;
    } else {
        return UNDEFINED_LEGAL_DETERMINISTIC;
    }
} else {
    return UNDEFINED_LEGAL_DETERMINISTIC;
}
```

C.24. mvendorid

Machine Vendor ID

Reports the JEDEC manufacturer ID of the core.

C.24.1. Attributes

CSR Address	0xf11
Defining extension	Sm, version >= Sm@1.11.0
Length	32-bit
Privilege Mode	M

C.24.2. Format

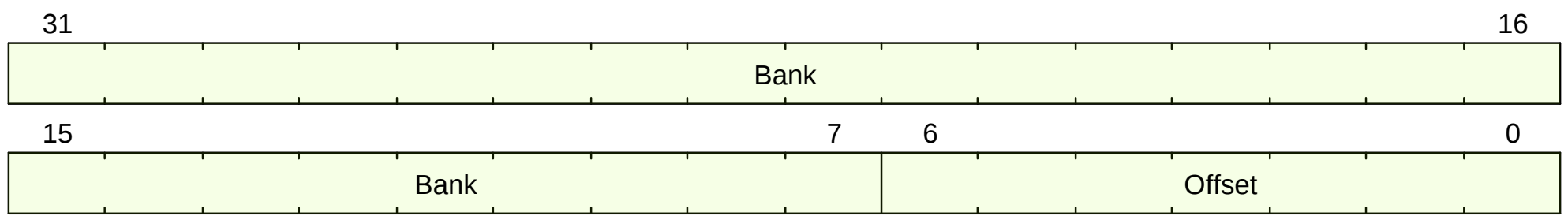


Figure 24. mvendorid format

C.24.3. Field Summary

Name	Location	Type	Reset Value
mvendorid.Bank	31:7	RO	UNDEFINED_LEGAL
mvendorid.Offset	6:0	RO	UNDEFINED_LEGAL

C.24.4. Fields

[mvendorid.Bank](#) Field

Location:
31:7

Description:
JEDEC manufacturer ID bank minus 1

Type:
RO

Reset value:
UNDEFINED_LEGAL

[mvendorid.Offset](#) Field

Location:
6:0

Description:
JEDEC manufacturer ID offset

Type:
RO

Reset value:
UNDEFINED_LEGAL

C.25. time

Timer for RDTIME Instruction

This CSR does not exist, and access will cause an IllegalInstruction exception.

Shadow of the memory-mapped M-mode CSR `mtime`.

Privilege mode access is controlled with `mcounteren.TM`, `scounteren.TM`, and `hcounteren.TM` as follows:

<code>mcounteren.TM</code>	<code>scounteren.TM</code>	<code>scounteren.TM</code>	<code>time</code> behavior			
			S-mode	U-mode	VS-mode	VU-mode
0	-	-	Illegal Instruction	Illegal Instruction	Illegal Instruction	Illegal Instruction
1	0	0	read-only	Illegal Instruction	Illegal Instruction	Illegal Instruction
1	1	0	read-only	read-only	Illegal Instruction	Illegal Instruction
1	0	1	read-only	Illegal Instruction	read-only	Illegal Instruction
1	1	1	read-only	read-only	read-only	read-only

C.25.1. Attributes

CSR Address	0xc01
Defining extension	Zicntr, version >= Zicntr@2.0.0
Length	64-bit
Privilege Mode	U

C.25.2. Format

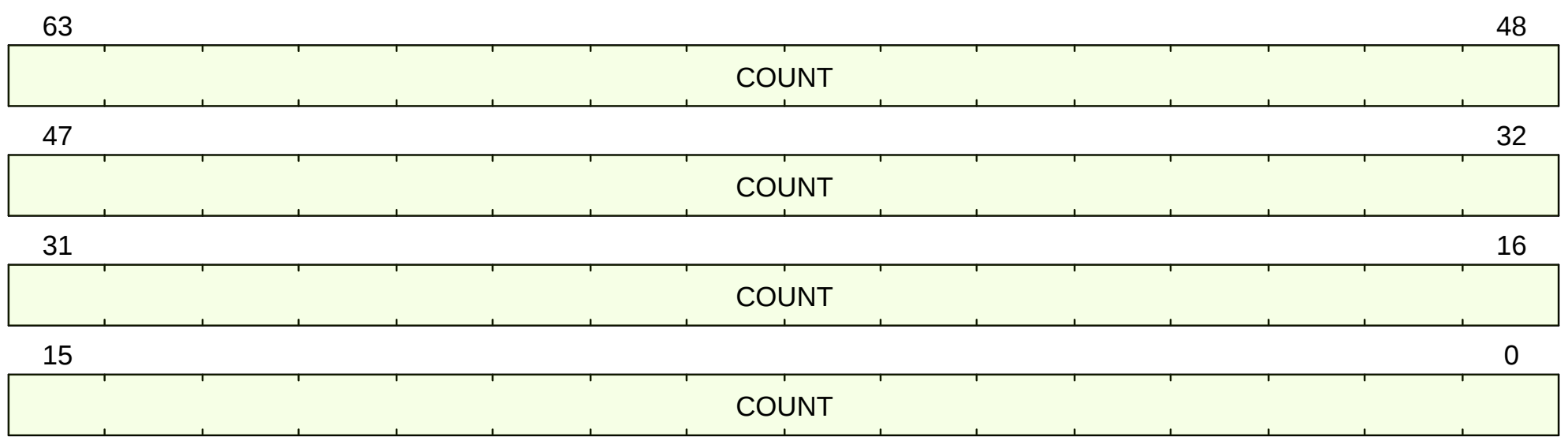


Figure 25. `time` format

C.25.3. Field Summary

Nam e	Location	Type	Reset Value
<code>time.COUNT</code>	63:0	RO-H	UNDEFINED_LEGAL

C.25.4. Fields

`time.COUNT` Field

Location:
63:0

Description:
Reports the current wall-clock time from the timer device.

Alias of the `mtime` memory-mapped CSR.

Type:
RO-H

Reset value:

UNDEFINED_LEGAL

C.25.5. Software read

This CSR may return a value that is different from what is stored in hardware.

```

if (!TIME_CSR_IMPLEMENTED) {
    %%LINK%func;unimplemented_csr;unimplemented_csr%%($encoding);
}
if (%%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::S) {
    if (%%LINK%csr_field;mcounteren.TM;CSR[mcounteren].TM%% == 1'b0) {
        %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
    }
} else if (%%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::U) {
    if (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.S;CSR[misa].S%% == 1'b1) {
        if ((%%LINK%csr_field;mcounteren.TM;CSR[mcounteren].TM%% & %%LINK%csr_field;scounteren.TM;CSR[scounteren].TM%%) == 1'b0) {
            %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
        }
    } else if (%%LINK%csr_field;mcounteren.TM;CSR[mcounteren].TM%% == 1'b0) {
        %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
    }
} else if (%%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::VS) {
    if (%%LINK%csr_field;hcounteren.TM;CSR[hcounteren].TM%% == 1'b0 && %%LINK%csr_field;mcounteren.TM;CSR[mcounteren].TM%% == 1'b1) {
        %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::VirtualInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
    } else if (%%LINK%csr_field;mcounteren.TM;CSR[mcounteren].TM%% == 1'b0) {
        %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
    }
} else if (%%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::VU) {
    if (%%LINK%csr_field;hcounteren.TM;CSR[hcounteren].TM%% & %%LINK%csr_field;scounteren.TM;CSR[scounteren].TM%%) == 1'b0) &&
(%%LINK%csr_field;mcounteren.IR;CSR[mcounteren].IR%% == 1'b1 {
        %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::VirtualInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
    } else if (%%LINK%csr_field;mcounteren.TM;CSR[mcounteren].TM%% == 1'b0) {
        %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
    }
}
}
return %%LINK%func;read_mtime;read_mtime%%();

```

C.26. timeh

High-half timer for RDTIME Instruction



`timeh` is only defined in RV32.

This CSR does not exist, and access will cause an IllegalInstruction exception.

Shadow of the memory-mapped M-mode CSR `mtimeh`.

Privilege mode access is controlled with `mcouteren.TM`, `scounteren.TM`, and `hcounteren.TM` as follows:

<code>mcouteren.TM</code>	<code>scounteren.TM</code>	<code>scounteren.TM</code>	<code>time</code> behavior			
			S-mode	U-mode	VS-mode	VU-mode
0	-	-	Illegal Instruction	Illegal Instruction	Illegal Instruction	Illegal Instruction
1	0	0	read-only	Illegal Instruction	Illegal Instruction	Illegal Instruction
1	1	0	read-only	read-only	Illegal Instruction	Illegal Instruction
1	0	1	read-only	Illegal Instruction	read-only	Illegal Instruction
1	1	1	read-only	read-only	read-only	read-only

C.26.1. Attributes

CSR Address	0xc81
Defining extension	Zicntr, version >= Zicntr@2.0.0
Length	32-bit
Privilege Mode	U

C.26.2. Format

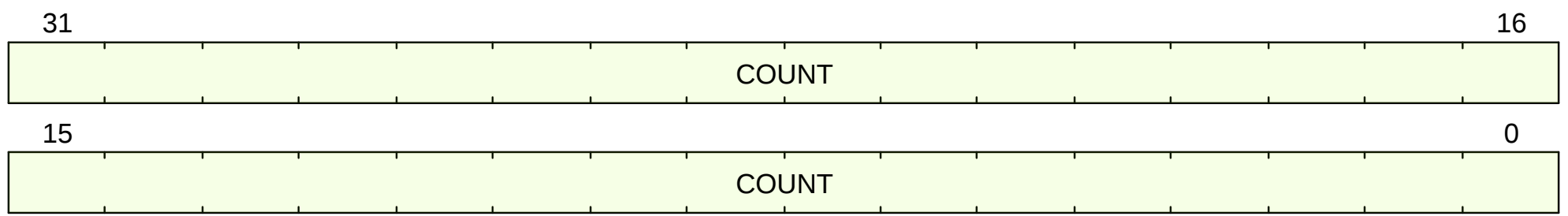


Figure 26. `timeh` format

C.26.3. Field Summary

Name	Location	Type	Reset Value
<code>timeh.COUNT</code>	31:0	RO-H	UNDEFINED_LEGAL

C.26.4. Fields

`timeh.COUNT` Field

Location:
31:0

Description:
Reports the most significant 32 bits of the current wall-clock time from the timer device.

Type:
RO-H

Reset value:
UNDEFINED_LEGAL

C.26.5. Software read

This CSR may return a value that is different from what is stored in hardware.

```
if (!TIME_CSR_IMPLEMENTED) {
    %%LINK%func;unimplemented_csr;unimplemented_csr%%($encoding);
}
if (%%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::S) {
    if (%%LINK%csr_field;mcounteren.TM;CSR[mcounteren].TM%% == 1'b0) {
        %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
    }
} else if (%%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::U) {
    if (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.S;CSR[misa].S%% == 1'b1) {
        if ((%%LINK%csr_field;mcounteren.TM;CSR[mcounteren].TM%% & %%LINK%csr_field;scounteren.TM;CSR[scounteren].TM%%) == 1'b0) {
            %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
        }
    } else if (%%LINK%csr_field;mcounteren.TM;CSR[mcounteren].TM%% == 1'b0) {
        %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
    }
} else if (%%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::VS) {
    if (%%LINK%csr_field;hcounteren.TM;CSR[hcounteren].TM%% == 1'b0 && %%LINK%csr_field;mcounteren.TM;CSR[mcounteren].TM%% == 1'b1) {
        %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::VirtualInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
    } else if (%%LINK%csr_field;mcounteren.TM;CSR[mcounteren].TM%% == 1'b0) {
        %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
    }
} else if (%%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::VU) {
    if (%%LINK%csr_field;hcounteren.TM;CSR[hcounteren].TM%% & %%LINK%csr_field;scounteren.TM;CSR[scounteren].TM%%) == 1'b0) &&
(%%LINK%csr_field;mcounteren.IR;CSR[mcounteren].IR%% == 1'b1) {
        %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::VirtualInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
    } else if (%%LINK%csr_field;mcounteren.TM;CSR[mcounteren].TM%% == 1'b0) {
        %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), $encoding);
    }
}
return %%LINK%func;read_mtime;read_mtime%%()[63:32];
```

Appendix D: IDL Function Details

D.1. implemented? (generated)

Return true if the implementation supports *extension*.

Return Type	Boolean
Arguments	ExtensionName extension

D.2. implemented_version? (generated)

Return true if the implementation supports *extension* meeting 'version_requirement'.

Return Type	Boolean
Arguments	ExtensionName extension, String version_requirement

D.3. implemented_csr? (generated)

Return true if csr_addr is an implemented CSR

Return Type	Boolean
Arguments	Bits<12> csr_addr

D.4. unpredictable (builtin)

Indicate that the hart has reached a state that is unpredictable because the RISC-V spec allows multiple behaviors. Generally, this will be a fatal condition to any emulation, since it is unclear what to do next.

The single argument *why* is a string describing why the hart entered an unpredictable state.

Return Type	void
Arguments	String why

D.5. read_hpm_counter (builtin)

Returns the value of hpmcounterN.

N must be between 3..31.

hpmcounterN must be implemented.

Return Type	Bits
Arguments	Bits<5> n

D.6. hartid (builtin)

Returns the value for *mhartid* as seen by this hart.

Must obey the rules of the priv spec:

The *mhartid* CSR is an MXLEN-bit read-only register containing the integer ID of the hardware thread running the code. This register must be readable in any implementation. Hart IDs might not necessarily be numbered

contiguously in a multiprocessor system, but at least one hart must have a hart ID of zero. Hart IDs must be unique within the execution environment.

Return Type	XReg
Arguments	None

D.7. read_mcycle (builtin)

Return the current value of the cycle counter.

Return Type	Bits
Arguments	None

D.8. read_mtime (builtin)

Return the current value of the real time device.

Return Type	Bits
Arguments	None

D.9. sw_write_mcycle (builtin)

Given a *value* that software is trying to write into mcycle, perform the write and return the value that will actually be written.

Return Type	Bits
Arguments	Bits<64> value

D.10. cache_block_zero (builtin)

Zero the cache block at the given physical address.

The cache block may be zeroed using 1 or more writes.

A cache-block-sized region is zeroed regardless of whether or not the memory is in a cacheable PMA region.

Return Type	void
Arguments	XReg cache_block_physical_address

D.11. eei_ecall_from_m (builtin)

When TRAP_ON_ECALL_FROM_M is false, this function will be called to emulate the EEI handling of ECALL-from-M.

If TRAP_ON_ECALL_FROM_M is true, this function will never be called, and does not need to be provided (if pruning is applied to IDL).

Return Type	void
Arguments	None

D.12. eei_ecall_from_s (builtin)

When TRAP_ON_ECALL_FROM_S is false, this function will be called to emulate the EEI handling of ECALL-from-S.

If TRAP_ON_ECALL_FROM_S is true, this function will never be called, and does not need to be provided (if pruning is applied to IDL).

Return Type	void
Arguments	None

D.13. eei_ecall_from_u (builtin)

When TRAP_ON_ECALL_FROM_U is false, this function will be called to emulate the EEI handling of ECALL-from-U.

If TRAP_ON_ECALL_FROM_U is true, this function will never be called, and does not need to be provided (if pruning is applied to IDL).

Return Type	void
Arguments	None

D.14. eei_ecall_from_vs (builtin)

When TRAP_ON_ECALL_FROM_VS is false, this function will be called to emulate the EEI handling of ECALL-from-VS.

If TRAP_ON_ECALL_FROM_VS is true, this function will never be called, and does not need to be provided (if pruning is applied to IDL).

Return Type	void
Arguments	None

D.15. eei_ebreak (builtin)

When TRAP_ON_EBREAK is false, this function will be called to emulate the EEI handling of EBREAK

If TRAP_ON_EBREAK is true, this function will never be called, and does not need to be provided (if pruning is applied to IDL).

Return Type	void
Arguments	None

D.16. memory_model_acquire (builtin)

Perform an acquire; that is, ensure that no subsequent operation in program order appears to an external observer to occur after the operation calling this function.

Return Type	void
Arguments	None

D.17. memory_model_release (builtin)

Perform a release; that is, ensure that no prior store in program order can be observed external to this hart after this function returns.

Return Type	void
Arguments	None

D.18. assert (builtin)

Assert that a condition is true. Failure represents an error in the IDL model.

Return Type	void
Arguments	Boolean test, String message

D.19. notify_mode_change (builtin)

Called whenever the privilege mode changes. Downstream tools can use this to hook events.

Return Type	void
Arguments	PrivilegeMode new_mode, PrivilegeMode old_mode

D.20. abort_current_instruction (builtin)

Abort the current instruction, and start refetching from \$pc.

Return Type	void
Arguments	None

D.21. ebreak (builtin)

Raise an **Environment Break** exception, returning control to the debug environment.

Return Type	void
Arguments	None

D.22. prefetch_instruction (builtin)

Hint to prefetch a block containing virtual_address for an upcoming fetch.

Return Type	void
Arguments	XReg virtual_address

D.23. prefetch_read (builtin)

Hint to prefetch a block containing virtual_address for an upcoming load.

Return Type	void
Arguments	XReg virtual_address

D.24. prefetch_write (builtin)

Hint to prefetch a block containing virtual_address for an upcoming store.

Return Type	void
Arguments	XReg virtual_address

D.25. fence (builtin)

Execute a memory ordering fence.(according to the FENCE instruction).

Return Type	void
-------------	------

Arguments	Boolean pi, Boolean pr, Boolean po, Boolean pw, Boolean si, Boolean sr, Boolean so, Boolean sw
-----------	--

D.26. fence_tso (builtin)

Execute a TSO memory ordering fence.(according to the FENCE instruction).

Return Type	void
Arguments	None

D.27. ifence (builtin)

Execute a memory ordering instruction fence (according to FENCE.I).

Return Type	void
Arguments	None

D.28. pause (builtin)

Pause hart retirement for a implementation-defined period of time, which may be zero.

See [Zihintpause](#) for more.

Return Type	void
Arguments	None

D.29. pow (generated)

Return **value** to the power **exponent**.

Return Type	XReg
Arguments	XReg value, XReg exponent

D.30. maybe_cache_translation (generated)

Given a translation result, potentially cache the result for later use. This function models a TLB fill operation. A valid implementation does nothing.

Return Type	void
Arguments	XReg vaddr, MemoryOperation op, TranslationResult result

D.31. cached_translation (generated)

Possibly returns a cached translation result matching vaddr.

CachedTranslationResult contains a Boolean 'valid' field. If valid, 'result' is a usable translation. Otherwise, the cache lookup failed.

Return Type	CachedTranslationResult
Arguments	XReg vaddr, MemoryOperation op

D.32. order_pgtbl_writes_before_vmafence (builtin)

Orders all writes prior to this call in global memory order that affect a page table in the set identified by order_type before any subsequent sfence.vma/hfence.vma/sinval.vma/hinval.gvma/hinval.vvma in program order.

Performs the ordering function of SFENCE.VMA/HFENCE.[GV]VMA/SFENCE.W.INVALID.

A valid implementation does nothing if address caching is not used.

Return Type	void
Arguments	VmaOrderType order_type

D.33. order_pgtbl_reads_after_vmafence (builtin)

Orders all reads after to this call in global memory order to a page table in the set identified by order_type after any prior sfence.vma/hfence.vma/sinval.vma/hinval.gvma/hinval.vvma in program order.

Performs the ordering function of SFENCE.VMA/HFENCE.[GV]VMA/SFENCE.INVALID.IR.

A valid implementation does nothing if address caching is not used.

Return Type	void
Arguments	VmaOrderType order_type

D.34. invalidate_translations (generated)

Locally invalidate the cached S-mode/VS-mode/G-stage address translations contained in the set identified by inval_type.

A valid implementation does nothing if address caching is not used.

Return Type	void
Arguments	VmaOrderType inval_type

D.35. read_physical_memory

Read from physical memory.

Return Type	Bits<len>
Arguments	XReg paddr

```
if (len == 8) {
    return %LINK%func;read_physical_memory_8;read_physical_memory_8%(paddr);
} else if (len == 16) {
    return %LINK%func;read_physical_memory_16;read_physical_memory_16%(paddr);
} else if (len == 32) {
    return %LINK%func;read_physical_memory_32;read_physical_memory_32%(paddr);
} else if (len == 64) {
    return %LINK%func;read_physical_memory_64;read_physical_memory_64%(paddr);
} else {
    %LINK%func;assert;assert%(false, "Invalid len");
}
```

D.36. read_physical_memory_8 (builtin)

Read a byte from physical memory.

Return Type	Bits ⁸
Arguments	XReg paddr

D.37. read_physical_memory_16 (builtin)

Read two bytes from physical memory.

Return Type	Bits ¹⁶
Arguments	XReg paddr

D.38. read_physical_memory_32 (builtin)

Read four bytes from physical memory.

Return Type	Bits
Arguments	XReg paddr

D.39. read_physical_memory_64 (builtin)

Read eight bytes from physical memory.

Return Type	Bits
Arguments	XReg paddr

D.40. write_physical_memory

Write to physical memory.

Return Type	void
Arguments	XReg paddr, Bits<len> value

```

if (len == 8) {
    %LINK%func;write_physical_memory_8;write_physical_memory_8%(paddr, value);
} else if (len == 16) {
    %LINK%func;write_physical_memory_16;write_physical_memory_16%(paddr, value);
} else if (len == 32) {
    %LINK%func;write_physical_memory_32;write_physical_memory_32%(paddr, value);
} else if (len == 64) {
    %LINK%func;write_physical_memory_64;write_physical_memory_64%(paddr, value);
} else {
    %LINK%func;assert;assert%(false, "Invalid len");
}

```

D.41. write_physical_memory_8 (builtin)

Write a byte to physical memory.

Return Type	void
-------------	------

Arguments	XReg paddr, Bits<8> value
-----------	---------------------------

D.42. write_physical_memory_16 (builtin)

Write two bytes to physical memory.

Return Type	void
Arguments	XReg paddr, Bits<16> value

D.43. write_physical_memory_32 (builtin)

Write four bytes to physical memory.

Return Type	void
Arguments	XReg paddr, Bits<32> value

D.44. write_physical_memory_64 (builtin)

Write eight bytes to physical memory.

Return Type	void
Arguments	XReg paddr, Bits<64> value

D.45. wfi (builtin)

Wait-for-interrupt: hint that the processor should enter a low power state until the next interrupt.

A valid implementation is a no-op.

The model will advance the PC; this function does not need to.

Return Type	void
Arguments	None

D.46. pma_applies? (builtin)

Checks if *attr* is applied to the entire physical address region between [paddr, paddr + len) based on static PMA attributes.

Return Type	Boolean
Arguments	PmaAttribute attr, Bits<PHYS_ADDR_WIDTH> paddr, U32 len

D.47. atomic_check_then_write_32 (builtin)

Atomically:

- Reads 32-bits from paddr
- Compares the read value to compare_value
- Writes write_value to paddr **if** the comparison was bitwise-equal

returns true if the write occurs, and false otherwise

Preconditions:

- `paddr` will be aligned to 32-bits

Return Type	Boolean
Arguments	Bits<PHYS_ADDR_WIDTH> <code>paddr</code> , Bits<32> <code>compare_value</code> , Bits<32> <code>write_value</code>

D.48. `atomic_check_then_write_64` (builtin)

Atomically:

- Reads 64-bits from `paddr`
- Compares the read value to `compare_value`
- Writes `write_value` to `paddr` **if** the comparison was bitwise-equal

returns true if the write occurs, and false otherwise

Preconditions:

- `paddr` will be aligned to 64-bits

Return Type	Boolean
Arguments	Bits<PHYS_ADDR_WIDTH> <code>paddr</code> , Bits<64> <code>compare_value</code> , Bits<64> <code>write_value</code>

D.49. `atomically_set_pte_a` (builtin)

Atomically:

- Reads the *pte_len* value at *pte_addr*
 - If the read value does not exactly equal `pte_value`, returns false
- Sets the 'A' bit and writes the result to *pte_addr*
- return true

Preconditions:

- `pte_addr` will be aligned to 64-bits

Return Type	Boolean
Arguments	Bits<PHYS_ADDR_WIDTH> <code>pte_addr</code> , Bits<MXLEN> <code>pte_value</code> , U32 <code>pte_len</code>

D.50. `atomically_set_pte_a_d` (builtin)

Atomically:

- Reads the *pte_len* value at *pte_addr*
 - If the read value does not exactly equal `pte_value`, returns false
- Sets the 'A' and 'D' bits and writes the result to *pte_addr*
- return true

Preconditions:

- `pte_addr` will be aligned to 64-bits

Return Type	Boolean
-------------	---------

Arguments	Bits<PHYS_ADDR_WIDTH> pte_addr, Bits<MXLEN> pte_value, U32 pte_len
-----------	---

D.51. atomic_read_modify_write_32 (builtin)

Atomically read-modify-write 32-bits starting at phys_address using value and op.

Return the original (unmodified) read value.

All access checks/alignment checks/etc. should be done before calling this function; it’s assumed the RMW is OK to proceed.

Return Type	Bits
Arguments	Bits<PHYS_ADDR_WIDTH> phys_addr, Bits<32> value, AmoOperation op

D.52. atomic_read_modify_write_64 (builtin)

Atomically read-modify-write 64-bits starting at phys_address using value and op.

Return the original (unmodified) read value.

All access checks/alignment checks/etc. should be done before calling this function; it’s assumed the RMW is OK to proceed.

Return Type	Bits
Arguments	Bits<PHYS_ADDR_WIDTH> phys_addr, Bits<64> value, AmoOperation op

D.53. set_external_interrupt

Set an external interrupt targeting target_mode

Return Type	void
Arguments	PrivilegeMode target_mode

```

if (target_mode == PrivilegeMode::M) {
    %%LINK%csr_field;mip.MEIP;CSR[mip].MEIP%% = 1'b1;
} else if ((%%LINK%csr_field;misa.S;CSR[misa].S%% == 1'b1) && (target_mode == PrivilegeMode::S)) {
    pending_smode_external_interrupt = true;
} else if ((%%LINK%csr_field;misa.H;CSR[misa].H%% == 1'b1) && (target_mode == PrivilegeMode::VS)) {
    %%LINK%csr_field;mip.VSEIP;CSR[mip].VSEIP%% = 1'b1;
} else {
    %%LINK%func;assert;assert%%(false, "Invalid target_mode");
}
%%LINK%func;refresh_pending_interrupts;refresh_pending_interrupts%%();

```

D.54. clear_external_interrupt

Clear an external interrupt targeting target_mode

Return Type	void
Arguments	PrivilegeMode target_mode

```

if (target_mode == PrivilegeMode::M) {
    %%LINK%csr_field;mip.MEIP;CSR[mip].MEIP%% = 1'b0;

```

```

} else if ((%%LINK%csr_field;misa.S;CSR[misa].S%% == 1'b1) && (target_mode == PrivilegeMode::S)) {
    pending_smode_external_interrupt = false;
} else if ((%%LINK%csr_field;misa.H;CSR[misa].H%% == 1'b1) && (target_mode == PrivilegeMode::VS)) {
    %%LINK%csr_field;mip.VSEIP;CSR[mip].VSEIP%% = 1'b0;
} else {
    %%LINK%func;assert;assert%%(false, "Invalid target_mode");
}
%%LINK%func;refresh_pending_interrupts;refresh_pending_interrupts%%();

```

D.55. set_software_interrupt

Set a software interrupt targeting target_mode

Return Type	void
Arguments	PrivilegeMode target_mode

```

if (target_mode == PrivilegeMode::M) {
    %%LINK%csr_field;mip.MSIP;CSR[mip].MSIP%% = 1'b1;
} else if ((%%LINK%csr_field;misa.S;CSR[misa].S%% == 1'b1) && (target_mode == PrivilegeMode::S)) {
    %%LINK%csr_field;mip.SSIP;CSR[mip].SSIP%% = 1'b1;
} else {
    %%LINK%func;assert;assert%%(false, "Invalid target_mode");
}
%%LINK%func;refresh_pending_interrupts;refresh_pending_interrupts%%();

```

D.56. clear_software_interrupt

Clear a software interrupt targeting target_mode

Return Type	void
Arguments	PrivilegeMode target_mode

```

if (target_mode == PrivilegeMode::M) {
    %%LINK%csr_field;mip.MSIP;CSR[mip].MSIP%% = 1'b0;
} else if ((%%LINK%csr_field;misa.S;CSR[misa].S%% == 1'b1) && (target_mode == PrivilegeMode::S)) {
    %%LINK%csr_field;mip.SSIP;CSR[mip].SSIP%% = 1'b0;
} else {
    %%LINK%func;assert;assert%%(false, "Invalid target_mode");
}
%%LINK%func;refresh_pending_interrupts;refresh_pending_interrupts%%();

```

D.57. set_timer_interrupt

Set a timer interrupt from the platform targeting target_mode

Return Type	void
Arguments	PrivilegeMode target_mode

```

if (target_mode == PrivilegeMode::M) {
    %%LINK%csr_field;mip.MTIP;CSR[mip].MTIP%% = 1'b1;
} else if ((%%LINK%csr_field;misa.S;CSR[misa].S%% == 1'b1) && (target_mode == PrivilegeMode::S)) {
    %%LINK%csr_field;mip.STIP;CSR[mip].STIP%% = 1'b1;
} else if ((%%LINK%csr_field;misa.H;CSR[misa].H%% == 1'b1) && (target_mode == PrivilegeMode::VS)) {
    pending_vsmode_timer_interrupt = true;
} else {
    %%LINK%func;assert;assert%%(false, "Invalid target_mode");
}

```

```
%%LINK%func;refresh_pending_interrupts;refresh_pending_interrupts%%();
```

D.58. clear_timer_interrupt

Set a timer interrupt from the platform targeting target_mode

Return Type	void
Arguments	PrivilegeMode target_mode

```
if (target_mode == PrivilegeMode::M) {
    %%LINK%csr_field;mip.MTIP;CSR[mip].MTIP%% = 1'b0;
} else if ((%%LINK%csr_field;misa.S;CSR[misa].S%% == 1'b1) && (target_mode == PrivilegeMode::S)) {
    %%LINK%csr_field;mip.STIP;CSR[mip].STIP%% = 1'b0;
} else if ((%%LINK%csr_field;misa.H;CSR[misa].H%% == 1'b1) && (target_mode == PrivilegeMode::VS)) {
    pending_vsmode_timer_interrupt = false;
} else {
    %%LINK%func;assert;assert%%(false, "Invalid target_mode");
}
%%LINK%func;refresh_pending_interrupts;refresh_pending_interrupts%%();
```

D.59. refresh_pending_interrupts

refreshes the calculation of a pending interrupt

needs to be called after any state update that could change a pending interrupt. This includes: - CSR[mip] - CSR[mie] - CSR[mstatus].MIE - CSR[mstatus].SIE - CSR[vsstatus].SIE - CSR[mideleg] - CSR[sideleg] - CSR[hideleg] - CSR[hvip] - CSR[hgeip] - CSR[hgeie] - mode changes

Return Type	void
Arguments	None

```
Bits<MXLEN> pending_ints = CSR[mip].sw_read() & $bits(CSR[mie]);
if (pending_ints == 0) {
    pending_and_enabled_interrupts = 0;
    return ;
}
Boolean HAS_MIDELEG = %%LINK%func;implemented_version?;implemented_version?%%(ExtensionName::S, "<= 1.9.1") ||
(%%LINK%func;implemented_version?;implemented_version?%%(ExtensionName::S, "> 1.9.1") &&
%%LINK%func;implemented_version?;implemented_version?%%(ExtensionName::Sm, "> 1.9.1"));
Bits<MXLEN> mmode_enabled_ints = %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::M) &&
(%%LINK%csr_field;mstatus.MIE;CSR[mstatus].MIE%% == 1'b0 ? 0 : ($bits(CSR[mie]) & (HAS_MIDELEG ? ~$bits(CSR[mideleg]) : ~MXLEN'0)));
Bits<MXLEN> mmode_pending_and_enabled = pending_ints & mmode_enabled_ints;
if (mmode_pending_and_enabled != 0) {
    pending_and_enabled_interrupts = mmode_pending_and_enabled;
    return ;
}
if (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.S;CSR[misa].S%% == 1'b1) {
    Bits<MXLEN> smode_enabled_ints = %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::M) ||
(%%LINK%csr_field;mstatus.SIE;CSR[mstatus].SIE%% == 1'b0 ? 0 : $bits(CSR[mie]) & ($bits(CSR[mideleg])));
    Bits<MXLEN> smode_pending_and_enabled = pending_ints & smode_enabled_ints;
    if (smode_pending_and_enabled != 0) {
        pending_and_enabled_interrupts = smode_pending_and_enabled;
        return ;
    }
}
pending_and_enabled_interrupts = 0;
```

D.60. highest_priority_interrupt

Given a bitmask of interrupts in the format of MIE/MIP, return the highest priority interrupt code that is set

Interrupt priority is: MEI, MSI, MTI, SEI, SSI, STI, SGEI, VSEI, VSSI, VSTI, LCOFI

Return Type	InterruptCode
Arguments	Bits<MXLEN> int_mask

```
if (int_mask[$bits(InterruptCode::MachineExternal)] == 1'b1) {
    return InterruptCode::MachineExternal;
} else if (int_mask[$bits(InterruptCode::MachineSoftware)] == 1'b1) {
    return InterruptCode::MachineSoftware;
} else if (int_mask[$bits(InterruptCode::MachineTimer)] == 1'b1) {
    return InterruptCode::MachineTimer;
}
if (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.S;CSR[misa].S%% == 1'b1) {
    if (int_mask[$bits(InterruptCode::SupervisorExternal)] == 1'b1) {
        return InterruptCode::SupervisorExternal;
    } else if (int_mask[$bits(InterruptCode::SupervisorSoftware)] == 1'b1) {
        return InterruptCode::SupervisorSoftware;
    } else if (int_mask[$bits(InterruptCode::SupervisorTimer)] == 1'b1) {
        return InterruptCode::SupervisorTimer;
    }
}
if (%%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%(ExtensionName::Sscofpmf)) {
    if (int_mask[$bits(InterruptCode::LocalCounterOverflow)] == 1'b1) {
        return InterruptCode::LocalCounterOverflow;
    }
}
%%LINK%func;assert;assert%(false, "There is no valid interrupt");
```

D.61. choose_interrupt

Return the highest priority interrupt that is both pending and enabled and the mode it will be taken in

Return Type	InterruptCode, PrivilegeMode
Arguments	None

```
InterruptCode chosen;
Boolean HAS_MIDELEG = %%LINK%func;implemented_version?;implemented_version?%(ExtensionName::S, "<= 1.9.1") ||
(%%LINK%func;implemented_version?;implemented_version?%(ExtensionName::S, "> 1.9.1") &&
%%LINK%func;implemented_version?;implemented_version?%(ExtensionName::Sm, "> 1.9.1"));
Bits<MXLEN> mmode_pending_and_enabled = pending_and_enabled_interrupts & ~(HAS_MIDELEG ? $bits(CSR[mideleg]) : MXLEN'0);
if (mmode_pending_and_enabled != 0) {
    %%LINK%func;assert;assert%(%%LINK%func;mode;mode%() != PrivilegeMode::M) || (%%LINK%csr_field;mstatus.MIE;CSR[mstatus].MIE%
== 1'b1), "M-mode interrupts are not enabled");
    chosen = %%LINK%func;highest_priority_interrupt;highest_priority_interrupt%(mmode_pending_and_enabled);
} else if (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.S;CSR[misa].S%% == 1'b1) {
    Bits<MXLEN> smode_pending_and_enabled = (pending_and_enabled_interrupts & $bits(CSR[mideleg]));
    if (smode_pending_and_enabled != 0) {
        %%LINK%func;assert;assert%(%%LINK%func;mode;mode%() == PrivilegeMode::U) || (%%LINK%func;mode;mode%() == PrivilegeMode::VU)
|| (%%LINK%func;mode;mode%() == PrivilegeMode::VS) || (%%LINK%func;mode;mode%() == PrivilegeMode::S) &&
(%%LINK%csr_field;mstatus.SIE;CSR[mstatus].SIE% == 1'b1), "S-mode interrupt can't be triggered");
        chosen = %%LINK%func;highest_priority_interrupt;highest_priority_interrupt%(smode_pending_and_enabled);
    }
}
%%LINK%func;assert;assert%($bits(chosen) != 0, "Didn't pick interrupt?");
PrivilegeMode to_mode;
Bits<MXLEN> chosen_mask = (MXLEN'1 << $bits(chosen));
if (((HAS_MIDELEG ? $bits(CSR[mideleg]) : MXLEN'0) & chosen_mask) == 0) {
    to_mode = PrivilegeMode::M;
} else {
    if (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.S;CSR[misa].S%% == 1'b1) {
        to_mode = PrivilegeMode::S;
    } else {
        to_mode = PrivilegeMode::U;
    }
}
return chosen, to_mode;
```

D.62. take_interrupt

Take (adjust CSRs and set PC to handler) the highest priority interrupt that is both pending and enabled

Return Type	void
Arguments	None

```
PrivilegeMode to_mode;
InterruptCode code;
(code, to_mode = %%LINK%func;choose_interrupt;choose_interrupt%%());
if (to_mode == PrivilegeMode::M) {
    %%LINK%csr_field;mepc.PC;CSR[mepc].PC%% = $pc;
    %%LINK%csr_field;mstatus.MPP;CSR[mstatus].MPP%% = $bits(%%LINK%func;mode;mode%%())[1:0];
    if (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.H;CSR[misa].H%% == 1'b1) {
        %%LINK%csr_field;mstatus.MPV;CSR[mstatus].MPV%% = $bits(%%LINK%func;mode;mode%%())[2];
        %%LINK%csr_field;mtval2.VALUE;CSR[mtval2].VALUE%% = 0;
        %%LINK%csr_field;mtinst.VALUE;CSR[mtinst].VALUE%% = 0;
    }
    %%LINK%csr_field;mcause.CODE;CSR[mcause].CODE%% = $bits(code);
    %%LINK%csr_field;mcause.INT;CSR[mcause].INT%% = 1'b1;
    %%LINK%csr_field;mtval.VALUE;CSR[mtval].VALUE%% = 0;
    if (%%LINK%csr_field;mtvec.MODE;CSR[mtvec].MODE%% == 0) {
        $pc = {%%LINK%csr_field;mtvec.BASE;CSR[mtvec].BASE%%, 2'b00};
    } else if (%%LINK%csr_field;mtvec.MODE;CSR[mtvec].MODE%% == 1'b1) {
        $pc = {%%LINK%csr_field;mtvec.BASE;CSR[mtvec].BASE%%, 2'b00} + ($bits(code) * 4);
    }
} else if ((%%LINK%csr_field;misa.S;CSR[misa].S%% == 1'b1) && (to_mode == PrivilegeMode::S)) {
    %%LINK%csr_field;sepc.PC;CSR[sepc].PC%% = $pc;
    %%LINK%csr_field;mstatus.SPP;CSR[mstatus].SPP%% = $bits(%%LINK%func;mode;mode%%())[0];
    if (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.H;CSR[misa].H%% == 1'b1) {
        %%LINK%csr_field;hstatus.SPV;CSR[hstatus].SPV%% = $bits(%%LINK%func;mode;mode%%())[2];
    }
    %%LINK%csr_field;scause.CODE;CSR[scause].CODE%% = $bits(code);
    %%LINK%csr_field;scause.INT;CSR[scause].INT%% = 1'b1;
    %%LINK%csr_field;stval.VALUE;CSR[stval].VALUE%% = 0;
    if (%%LINK%csr_field;stvec.MODE;CSR[stvec].MODE%% == 0) {
        $pc = {%%LINK%csr_field;stvec.BASE;CSR[stvec].BASE%%, 2'b00};
    } else if (%%LINK%csr_field;stvec.MODE;CSR[stvec].MODE%% == 1'b1) {
        $pc = {%%LINK%csr_field;stvec.BASE;CSR[stvec].BASE%%, 2'b00} + ($bits(code) * 4);
    }
} else if ((%%LINK%csr_field;misa.H;CSR[misa].H%% == 1'b1) && (to_mode == PrivilegeMode::VS)) {
    %%LINK%csr_field;vsepc.PC;CSR[vsepc].PC%% = $pc;
    %%LINK%csr_field;vsstatus.SPP;CSR[vsstatus].SPP%% = $bits(%%LINK%func;mode;mode%%())[0];
    %%LINK%csr_field;vscause.CODE;CSR[vscause].CODE%% = $bits(code);
    %%LINK%csr_field;vscause.INT;CSR[vscause].INT%% = 1'b1;
    %%LINK%csr_field;vstval.VALUE;CSR[vstval].VALUE%% = 0;
    if (%%LINK%csr_field;vstvec.MODE;CSR[vstvec].MODE%% == 0) {
        $pc = {%%LINK%csr_field;vstvec.BASE;CSR[vstvec].BASE%%, 2'b00};
    } else if (%%LINK%csr_field;vstvec.MODE;CSR[vstvec].MODE%% == 1'b1) {
        $pc = {%%LINK%csr_field;vstvec.BASE;CSR[vstvec].BASE%%, 2'b00} + ($bits(code) * 4);
    }
}
%%LINK%func;set_mode_no_refresh;set_mode_no_refresh%(to_mode);
```

D.63. fetch_memory_aligned_16

Fetch 16 bits from virtual memory using a known aligned address.

Return Type	Bits ¹⁶
Arguments	XReg virtual_address

```
TranslationResult result;
if (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.S;CSR[misa].S%% == 1) {
    result = %%LINK%func;translate;translate%(virtual_address, MemoryOperation::Fetch, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), virtual_address);
} else {
    result.paddr = virtual_address;
```

```
}
%%LINK%func;access_check;access_check%(result.paddr, 16, virtual_address, MemoryOperation::Fetch,
ExceptionCode::InstructionAccessFault, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%());
return %%LINK%func;read_physical_memory;read_physical_memory%%<16>(result.paddr);
```

D.64. fetch_memory_aligned_32

Fetch 32 bits from virtual memory using a known aligned address.

Return Type	Bits
Arguments	XReg virtual_address

```
TranslationResult result;
if (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.S;CSR[misa].S%% == 1) {
    result = %%LINK%func;translate;translate%(virtual_address, MemoryOperation::Fetch, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), virtual_address);
} else {
    result.paddr = virtual_address;
}
%%LINK%func;access_check;access_check%(result.paddr, 32, virtual_address, MemoryOperation::Fetch,
ExceptionCode::InstructionAccessFault, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%());
return %%LINK%func;read_physical_memory;read_physical_memory%%<32>(result.paddr);
```

D.65. power_of_2?

Returns true if value is a power of two, false otherwise

Return Type	Boolean
Arguments	Bits<N> value

```
return (value != 0) && value & (value - 1 == 0);
```

D.66. ary_includes?

Returns true if *value* is an element of ary, and false otherwise

Return Type	Boolean
Arguments	Bits<ELEMENT_SIZE> ary[ARY_SIZE], Bits<ELEMENT_SIZE> value

```
for (U32 i = 0; i < ARY_SIZE; i++) {
    if (ary[i] == value) {
        return true;
    }
}
return false;
```

D.67. has_virt_mem?

Returns true if some virtual memory translation (Sv*) is supported in the config.

Return Type	Boolean
Arguments	None

```
return %%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%(ExtensionName::Sv32) || %%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%(ExtensionName::Sv39)
```

D.68. highest_set_bit

Returns the position of the highest (nearest MSB) bit that is '1', or -1 if value is zero.

Return Type	XReg
Arguments	XReg value

```
for (U32 i = %%LINK%func;xlen;xlen%%() - 1; i >= 0; i--) {
    if (value[i] == 1) {
        return i;
    }
}
return -'sd1;
```

D.69. lowest_set_bit

Returns the position of the lowest (nearest LSB) bit that is '1', or XLEN if value is zero.

Return Type	XReg
Arguments	XReg value

```
for (U32 i = 0; i < %%LINK%func;xlen;xlen%%(); i++) {
    if (value[i] == 1) {
        return i;
    }
}
return %%LINK%func;xlen;xlen%%();
```

D.70. bit_length

Returns the minimum number of bits needed to represent value.

Only works on unsigned values.

The value 0 returns 1.

Return Type	XReg
Arguments	XReg value

```
for (XReg i = 63; i > 0; i--) {
    if (value[i] == 1) {
        return i;
    }
}
return 1;
```

D.71. count_leading_zeros

Returns the number of leading 0 bits before the most-significant 1 bit of value, or N if value is zero.

Return Type	Bits<bit_length(N)>
-------------	---------------------

Arguments	Bits<N> value
-----------	---------------

```

for (U32 i = 0; i < N; i++) {
    if (value[N - 1 - i] == 1) {
        return i;
    }
}
return N;

```

D.72. sext

Sign extend **value** starting at **first_extended_bit**.

Bits [**XLEN-1**:`first\_extended\_bit`] of the return value should get the value of bit (**first_extended bit** - 1).

Return Type	XReg
Arguments	XReg value, XReg first_extended_bit

```

if (first_extended_bit == MXLEN) {
    return value;
} else {
    Bits<1> sign = value[first_extended_bit - 1];
    for (U32 i = MXLEN - 1; i >= first_extended_bit; i--) {
        value[i] = sign;
    }
    return value;
}

```

D.73. is_naturally_aligned

Checks if value is naturally aligned to N bits.

Return Type	Boolean
Arguments	XReg value

```

return true if (N == 8);
XReg Mask = (N / 8) - 1;
return (value & ~Mask) == value;

```

D.74. in_naturally_aligned_region?

Checks if a length-bit access starting at address lies entirely within an N-bit naturally-aligned region.

Return Type	Boolean
Arguments	XReg address, U32 length

```

XReg Mask = (N / 8) - 1;
return (address & ~Mask) == ((address + length - 1) & ~Mask);

```

D.75. contains?

Given a *region* defined by region_start, region_size, determine if a *target* defined by target_start, target_size is completely contained with the region.

Return Type	Boolean
Arguments	XReg region_start, U32 region_size, XReg target_start, U32 target_size

```
return target_start >= region_start && (target_start + target_size) <= (region_start + region_size);
```

D.76. set_fp_flag

Add flag to the sticky flags bits in CSR[fcsr]

Return Type	void
Arguments	FpFlag flag

```
if (flag == FpFlag::NX) {
    %%LINK%csr_field;fcsr.NX;CSR[fcsr].NX%% = 1;
} else if (flag == FpFlag::UF) {
    %%LINK%csr_field;fcsr.UF;CSR[fcsr].UF%% = 1;
} else if (flag == FpFlag::OF) {
    %%LINK%csr_field;fcsr.OF;CSR[fcsr].OF%% = 1;
} else if (flag == FpFlag::DZ) {
    %%LINK%csr_field;fcsr.DZ;CSR[fcsr].DZ%% = 1;
} else if (flag == FpFlag::NV) {
    %%LINK%csr_field;fcsr.NV;CSR[fcsr].NV%% = 1;
}
```

D.77. rm_to_mode

Convert rm to a RoundingMode.

encoding is the full encoding of the instruction rm comes from.

Will raise an IllegalInstruction exception if rm is a reserved encoding.

Return Type	RoundingMode
Arguments	Bits<3> rm, Bits<32> encoding

```
if (rm == $bits(RoundingMode::RNE)) {
    return RoundingMode::RNE;
} else if (rm == $bits(RoundingMode::RTZ)) {
    return RoundingMode::RTZ;
} else if (rm == $bits(RoundingMode::RDN)) {
    return RoundingMode::RDN;
} else if (rm == $bits(RoundingMode::RUP)) {
    return RoundingMode::RUP;
} else if (rm == $bits(RoundingMode::RMM)) {
    return RoundingMode::RMM;
} else if (rm == $bits(RoundingMode::DYN)) {
    return $enum(RoundingMode, %%LINK%csr_field;fcsr.FRM;CSR[fcsr].FRM%%);
} else {
    %%LINK%func;raise;raise%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), encoding);
}
```

D.78. mark_f_state_dirty

Potentially updates [mstatus.FS](#) to the Dirty (3) state, depending on configuration settings.

Return Type	void
-------------	------

Arguments	None
-----------	------

```
if (HW_MSTATUS_FS_DIRTY_UPDATE == "precise") {
    %%LINK%csr_field;mstatus.FS;CSR[mstatus].FS% = 3;
} else if (HW_MSTATUS_FS_DIRTY_UPDATE == "imprecise") {
    %%LINK%func;unpredictable;unpredictable%%("The hart may or may not update mstatus.FS now");
}
```

D.79. nan_box

Produces a properly NaN-boxed floating-point value from a floating-point value of smaller size by adding all 1’s to the upper bits.

Return Type	Bits<TO_SIZE>
Arguments	Bits<FROM_SIZE> from_value

```
%%LINK%func;assert;assert%%(FROM_SIZE < TO_SIZE, "Bad template arguments; FROM_SIZE must be less than TO_SIZE");
return {{TO_SIZE - FROM_SIZE{1'b1}}, from_value};
```

D.80. check_f_ok

Checks if instructions from the [F](#) extension can be executed, and, if not, raise an exception.

Return Type	void
Arguments	Bits<INSTR_ENC_SIZE> encoding

```
if (MUTABLE_MISA_F && %%LINK%csr_field;misa.F;CSR[misa].F% == 0) {
    %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), encoding);
}
if (%%LINK%csr_field;mstatus.FS;CSR[mstatus].FS% == 0) {
    %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), encoding);
}
```

D.81. is_sp_neg_inf?

Return true if sp_value is negative infinity.

Return Type	Boolean
Arguments	Bits<32> sp_value

```
return sp_value == SP_NEG_INF;
```

D.82. is_sp_pos_inf?

Return true if sp_value is positive infinity.

Return Type	Boolean
Arguments	Bits<32> sp_value

```
return sp_value == SP_POS_INF;
```

D.83. is_sp_neg_norm?

Returns true if sp_value is a negative normal number.

Return Type	Boolean
Arguments	Bits<32> sp_value
<pre>return (sp_value[31] == 1) && (sp_value[30:23] != 0b11111111) && !((sp_value[30:23] == 0b00000000) && sp_value[22:0] != 0);</pre>	

D.84. is_sp_pos_norm?

Returns true if sp_value is a positive normal number.

Return Type	Boolean
Arguments	Bits<32> sp_value
<pre>return (sp_value[31] == 0) && (sp_value[30:23] != 0b11111111) && !((sp_value[30:23] == 0b00000000) && sp_value[22:0] != 0);</pre>	

D.85. is_sp_neg_subnorm?

Returns true if sp_value is a negative subnormal number.

Return Type	Boolean
Arguments	Bits<32> sp_value
<pre>return (sp_value[31] == 1) && (sp_value[30:23] == 0) && (sp_value[22:0] != 0);</pre>	

D.86. is_sp_pos_subnorm?

Returns true if sp_value is a positive subnormal number.

Return Type	Boolean
Arguments	Bits<32> sp_value
<pre>return (sp_value[31] == 0) && (sp_value[30:23] == 0) && (sp_value[22:0] != 0);</pre>	

D.87. is_sp_neg_zero?

Returns true if sp_value is negative zero.

Return Type	Boolean
Arguments	Bits<32> sp_value
<pre>return sp_value == SP_NEG_ZERO;</pre>	

D.88. is_sp_pos_zero?

Returns true if sp_value is positive zero.

Return Type	Boolean
Arguments	Bits<32> sp_value
<pre>return sp_value == SP_POS_ZERO;</pre>	

D.89. is_sp_nan?

Returns true if sp_value is a NaN (quiet or signaling)

Return Type	Boolean
Arguments	Bits<32> sp_value
<pre>return (sp_value[30:23] == 0b11111111) && (sp_value[22:0] != 0);</pre>	

D.90. is_sp_signaling_nan?

Returns true if sp_value is a signaling NaN

Return Type	Boolean
Arguments	Bits<32> sp_value
<pre>return (sp_value[30:23] == 0b11111111) && (sp_value[22] == 0) && (sp_value[21:0] != 0);</pre>	

D.91. is_sp_quiet_nan?

Returns true if sp_value is a quiet NaN

Return Type	Boolean
Arguments	Bits<32> sp_value
<pre>return (sp_value[30:23] == 0b11111111) && (sp_value[22] == 1);</pre>	

D.92. softfloat_shiftRightJam32

Shifts a right by the number of bits given in dist, which must not be zero. If any nonzero bits are shifted off, they are "jammed" into the least-significant bit of the shifted value by setting the least-significant bit to 1. This shifted-and-jammed value is returned. The value of dist can be arbitrarily large. In particular, if dist is greater than 32, the result will be either 0 or 1, depending on whether a is zero or nonzero.

Return Type	Bits
Arguments	Bits<32> a, Bits<32> dist
<pre>return (dist < 31) ? a >> dist (a << (-dist & 31 != 0) ? 1 : 0) : ((a != 0) ? 1 : 0);</pre>	

D.93. softfloat_shiftRightJam64

Shifts a right by the number of bits given in `dist`, which must not be zero. If any nonzero bits are shifted off, they are "jammed" into the least-significant bit of the shifted value by setting the least-significant bit to 1. This shifted-and-jammed value is returned.

The value of '`dist`' can be arbitrarily large. In particular, if `dist` is greater than 64, the result will be either 0 or 1, depending on whether `a` is zero or nonzero.

Return Type	Bits
Arguments	Bits<64> a, Bits<32> dist

```
return (dist < 63) ? a >> dist | (a << (-dist & 63 != 0) ? 1 : 0) : ((a != 0) ? 1 : 0);
```

D.94. softfloat_roundToI32

Round to unsigned 32-bit integer, using `rounding_mode`

Return Type	Bits
Arguments	Bits<1> sign, Bits<64> sig, RoundingMode roundingMode

```
Bits<16> roundIncrement = 0x800;
if ((roundingMode != RoundingMode::RMM) && (roundingMode != RoundingMode::RNE)) {
    roundIncrement = 0;
    if (sign == 1 ? (roundingMode == RoundingMode::RDN) : (roundingMode == RoundingMode::RUP)) {
        roundIncrement = 0xFFF;
    }
}
Bits<16> roundBits = sig & 0xFFF;
sig = sig + roundIncrement;
if ((sig & 0xFFFFF00000000000) != 0) {
    %%LINK%func;set_fp_flag;set_fp_flag%%(FpFlag::NV);
    return sign == 1 ? WORD_NEG_OVERFLOW : WORD_POS_OVERFLOW;
}
Bits<32> sig32 = sig >> 12;
if ((roundBits == 0x800 && (roundingMode == RoundingMode::RNE))) {
    sig32 = sig32 & ~32'b1;
}
Bits<32> z = (sign == 1) ? -sig32 : sig32;
if ((z != 0) && $signed(z) < 0) != (sign == 1) {
    %%LINK%func;set_fp_flag;set_fp_flag%%(FpFlag::NV);
    return sign == 1 ? WORD_NEG_OVERFLOW : WORD_POS_OVERFLOW;
}
if (roundBits != 0) {
    %%LINK%func;set_fp_flag;set_fp_flag%%(FpFlag::NX);
}
return z;
```

D.95. packToF32UI

Pack components into a 32-bit value

Return Type	Bits
Arguments	Bits<1> sign, Bits<8> exp, Bits<23> sig

```
return {sign, exp, sig};
```

D.96. packToF16UI

Pack components into a 16-bit value

Return Type	Bits
Arguments	Bits<1> sign, Bits<5> exp, Bits<10> sig

```
return {sign, exp, sig};
```

D.97. softfloat_normSubnormalF16Sig

normalize subnormal half-precision value

Return Type	Bits<5>, Bits ¹⁰
Arguments	Bits<16> hp_value

```
Bits<8> shift_dist = %%LINK%func;count_leading_zeros;count_leading_zeros%%<16>(hp_value);
return 1 - shift_dist, hp_value << shift_dist;
```

D.98. softfloat_roundPackToF32

Round FP value according to mmode and then pack it in IEEE format.

Return Type	Bits
Arguments	Bits<1> sign, Bits<8> exp, Bits<23> sig, RoundingMode mode

```
Bits<8> roundIncrement = 0x40;
if ((mode != RoundingMode::RNE) && (mode != RoundingMode::RMM)) {
    roundIncrement = (mode == sign != 0) ? RoundingMode::RDN : RoundingMode::RUP ? 0x7F : 0;
}
Bits<8> roundBits = sig & 0x7f;
if (0xFD <= exp) {
    if ($signed(exp) < 0) {
        Boolean isTiny = ($signed(exp) < -8's1) || (sig + roundIncrement < 0x80000000);
        sig = %%LINK%func;softfloat_shiftRightJam32;softfloat_shiftRightJam32%%(sig, -exp);
        exp = 0;
        roundBits = sig & 0x7F;
        if (isTiny && (roundBits != 0)) {
            %%LINK%func;set_fp_flag;set_fp_flag%%(FpFlag::UF);
        }
    } else if (0xFD < $signed(exp) || (0x80000000 <= sig + roundIncrement)) {
        %%LINK%func;set_fp_flag;set_fp_flag%%(FpFlag::OF);
        %%LINK%func;set_fp_flag;set_fp_flag%%(FpFlag::NX);
        return %%LINK%func;packToF32UI;packToF32UI%%(sign, 0xFF, 0) - roundIncrement == 0) ? 1 : 0);    } } sig = (sig +
roundIncrement);
if (sig == 0) {
    exp = 0;
}
return %%LINK%func;packToF32UI;packToF32UI%%(sign, exp, sig);
```

D.99. softfloat_normRoundPackToF32

Normalize, round, and pack into a 32-bit floating point value

Return Type	Bits
-------------	------

Arguments	Bits<1> sign, Bits<8> exp, Bits<23> sig, RoundingMode mode
-----------	--

```

Bits<8> shiftDist = %%LINK%func;count_leading_zeros;count_leading_zeros%%<32>(sig) - 1;
exp = exp - shiftDist;
if ((7 <= shiftDist) && (exp < 0xFD)) {
    return %%LINK%func;packToF32UI;packToF32UI%%(sign, (sig != 0) ? exp : 0, sig << (shiftDist - 7));
} else {
    return %%LINK%func;softfloat_roundPackToF32;softfloat_roundPackToF32%%(sign, exp, sig << shiftDist, mode);
}

```

D.100. signF32UI

Extract sign-bit of a 32-bit floating point number

Return Type	Bits①
Arguments	Bits<32> a

```

return a[31];

```

D.101. expF32UI

Extract exponent of a 32-bit floating point number

Return Type	Bits⑧
Arguments	Bits<32> a

```

return a[30:23];

```

D.102. fracF32UI

Extract significand of a 32-bit floating point number

Return Type	Bits
Arguments	Bits<32> a

```

return a[22:0];

```

D.103. returnNonSignalingNaN

Returns a non-signalling NaN version of the floating-point number Does not modify the input

Return Type	U32
Arguments	U32 a

```

U32 a_copy = a;
a_copy[22] = 1'b1;
return a_copy;

```

D.104. returnMag

Returns magnitude of the given number Does not modify the input

Return Type	U32
Arguments	U32 a

```
U32 a_copy = a;
a_copy[31] = 1'b0;
return a_copy;
```

D.105. returnLargerMag

Returns the larger number between a and b by magnitude If either number is signaling NaN then that is made quiet

Return Type	U32
Arguments	U32 a, U32 b

```
U32 mag_a = %%LINK%func;returnMag;returnMag%%(a);
U32 mag_b = %%LINK%func;returnMag;returnMag%%(b);
U32 nonsig_a = %%LINK%func;returnNonSignalingNaN;returnNonSignalingNaN%%(a);
U32 nonsig_b = %%LINK%func;returnNonSignalingNaN;returnNonSignalingNaN%%(b);
if (mag_a < mag_b) {
    return nonsig_b;
}
if (mag_b < mag_a) {
    return nonsig_a;
}
return (nonsig_a < nonsig_b) ? nonsig_a : nonsig_b;
```

D.106. softfloat_propagateNaNF32UI

Interpreting 'a' and 'b' as the bit patterns of two 32-bit floating- | point values, at least one of which is a NaN, returns the bit pattern of | the combined NaN result. If either 'a' or 'b' has the pattern of a | signaling NaN, the invalid exception is raised.

Return Type	U32
Arguments	U32 a, U32 b

```
Boolean isSigNaN_a = %%LINK%func;is_sp_signaling_nan?;is_sp_signaling_nan%%(a);
Boolean isSigNaN_b = %%LINK%func;is_sp_signaling_nan?;is_sp_signaling_nan%%(b);
if (isSigNaN_a || isSigNaN_b) {
    %%LINK%func;set_fp_flag;set_fp_flag%%(FpFlag::NV);
}
return SP_CANONICAL_NAN;
```

D.107. softfloat_addMagsF32

Returns sum of the magnitudes of 2 floating point numbers

Return Type	U32
Arguments	U32 a, U32 b, RoundingMode mode

```
Bits<8> expA = %%LINK%func;expF32UI;expF32UI%%(a);
```

```
Bits<23> sigA = %%LINK%func;fracF32UI;fracF32UI%%(a);
Bits<8> expB = %%LINK%func;expF32UI;expF32UI%%(b);
Bits<23> sigB = %%LINK%func;fracF32UI;fracF32UI%%(b);
U32 sigZ;
U32 z;
Bits<1> signZ;
Bits<8> expZ;
Bits<8> expDiff = expA - expB;
if (expDiff == 8'd0) {
    if (expA == 8'd0) {
        z = a + b;
        return z;
    }
    if (expA == 8'hFF) {
        if ((sigA != 8'd0) || (sigB != 8'd0)) {
            return %%LINK%func;softfloat_propagateNaNF32UI;softfloat_propagateNaNF32UI%%(a, b);
        }
        return a;
    }
    signZ = %%LINK%func;signF32UI;signF32UI%%(a);
    expZ = expA;
    sigZ = 32'h01000000 + sigA + sigB;
    if (sigZ & 0x1) == 0) && (expZ < 8'hFE {
        sigZ = sigZ >> 1;
        return (32'h0 + (signZ << 31) + (expZ << 23) + sigZ);
    }
    sigZ = sigZ << 6;
} else {
    signZ = %%LINK%func;signF32UI;signF32UI%%(a);
    U32 sigA_32 = 32'h0 + (sigA << 6);
    U32 sigB_32 = 32'h0 + (sigA << 6);
    if (expDiff < 0) {
        if (expB == 8'hFF) {
            if (sigB != 0) {
                return %%LINK%func;softfloat_propagateNaNF32UI;softfloat_propagateNaNF32UI%%(a, b);
            }
            return %%LINK%func;packToF32UI;packToF32UI%%(signZ, 8'hFF, 23'h0);
        }
        expZ = expB;
        sigA_32 = (expA == 0) ? 2 * sigA_32 : (sigA_32 + 0x20000000);
        sigA_32 = %%LINK%func;softfloat_shiftRightJam32;softfloat_shiftRightJam32%%(sigA_32, (32'h0 - expDiff));
    } else {
        if (expA == 8'hFF) {
            if (sigA != 0) {
                return %%LINK%func;softfloat_propagateNaNF32UI;softfloat_propagateNaNF32UI%%(a, b);
            }
            return a;
        }
        expZ = expA;
        sigB_32 = (expB == 0) ? 2 * sigB_32 : (sigB_32 + 0x20000000);
        sigB_32 = %%LINK%func;softfloat_shiftRightJam32;softfloat_shiftRightJam32%%(sigB_32, (32'h0 + expDiff));
    }
    U32 sigZ = 0x20000000 + sigA + sigB;
    if (sigZ < 0x40000000) {
        expZ = expZ - 1;
        sigZ = sigZ << 1;
    }
}
return %%LINK%func;softfloat_roundPackToF32;softfloat_roundPackToF32%%(signZ, expZ, sigZ[22:0], mode);
```

D.108. softfloat_subMagsF32

Returns difference of the magnitudes of 2 floating point numbers

Return Type	U32
Arguments	U32 a, U32 b, RoundingMode mode

```
Bits<8> expA = %%LINK%func;expF32UI;expF32UI%%(a);
Bits<23> sigA = %%LINK%func;fracF32UI;fracF32UI%%(a);
```

```

Bits<8> expB = %%LINK%func;expF32UI;expF32UI%%(b);
Bits<23> sigB = %%LINK%func;fracF32UI;fracF32UI%%(b);
U32 sigZ;
U32 z;
Bits<1> signZ;
Bits<8> expZ;
U32 sigDiff;
U32 sigX;
U32 sigY;
U32 sigA_32;
U32 sigB_32;
Bits<8> shiftDist;
Bits<8> expDiff = expA - expB;
if (expDiff == 8'd0) {
    if (expA == 8'hFF) {
        if ((sigA != 8'd0) || (sigB != 8'd0)) {
            return %%LINK%func;softfloat_propagateNaNF32UI;softfloat_propagateNaNF32UI%%(a, b);
        }
        return a;
    }
    sigDiff = sigA - sigB;
    if (sigDiff == 0) {
        return %%LINK%func;packToF32UI;packToF32UI%%(((mode == RoundingMode::RDN) ? 1 : 0), 0, 0);
    }
    if (expA != 0) {
        expA = expA - 1;
    }
    signZ = %%LINK%func;signF32UI;signF32UI%%(a);
    if (sigDiff < 0) {
        signZ = ~signZ;
        sigDiff = -32'sh1 * sigDiff;
    }
    shiftDist = %%LINK%func;count_leading_zeros;count_leading_zeros%%<32>(sigDiff) - 8;
    expZ = expA - shiftDist;
    if (expZ < 0) {
        shiftDist = expA;
        expZ = 0;
    }
    return %%LINK%func;packToF32UI;packToF32UI%%(signZ, expZ, sigDiff << shiftDist);
} else {
    signZ = %%LINK%func;signF32UI;signF32UI%%(a);
    sigA_32 = 32'h0 + (sigA << 7);
    sigB_32 = 32'h0 + (sigB << 7);
    if (expDiff < 0) {
        signZ = ~signZ;
        if (expB == 0xFF) {
            if (sigB_32 != 0) {
                return %%LINK%func;softfloat_propagateNaNF32UI;softfloat_propagateNaNF32UI%%(a, b);
            }
            return %%LINK%func;packToF32UI;packToF32UI%%(signZ, expB, 0);
        }
        expZ = expB - 1;
        sigX = sigB_32 | 0x40000000;
        sigY = sigA_32 + ((expA != 0) ? 0x40000000 : sigA_32);
        expDiff = -expDiff;
    } else {
        if (expA == 0xFF) {
            if (sigA_32 != 0) {
                return %%LINK%func;softfloat_propagateNaNF32UI;softfloat_propagateNaNF32UI%%(a, b);
            }
            return a;
        }
        expZ = expA - 1;
        sigX = sigA_32 | 0x40000000;
        sigY = sigB_32 + ((expB != 0) ? 0x40000000 : sigB_32);
    }
    return %%LINK%func;softfloat_normRoundPackToF32;softfloat_normRoundPackToF32%%(signZ, expZ, sigX -
%%LINK%func;softfloat_shiftRightJam32;softfloat_shiftRightJam32%%(sigY, expDiff), mode);
}

```

D.109. f32_add

Returns sum of 2 floating point numbers

Return Type	U32
Arguments	U32 a, U32 b, RoundingMode mode

```
U32 a_xor_b = a ^ b;
if (%%LINK%func;signF32UI;signF32UI%%(a_xor_b) == 1) {
    return %%LINK%func;softfloat_subMagsF32;softfloat_subMagsF32%%(a, b, mode);
} else {
    return %%LINK%func;softfloat_addMagsF32;softfloat_addMagsF32%%(a, b, mode);
}
```

D.110. f32_sub

Returns difference of 2 floating point numbers

Return Type	U32
Arguments	U32 a, U32 b, RoundingMode mode

```
U32 a_xor_b = a ^ b;
if (%%LINK%func;signF32UI;signF32UI%%(a_xor_b) == 1) {
    return %%LINK%func;softfloat_addMagsF32;softfloat_addMagsF32%%(a, b, mode);
} else {
    return %%LINK%func;softfloat_subMagsF32;softfloat_subMagsF32%%(a, b, mode);
}
```

D.111. i32_to_f32

Converts 32-bit signed integer to 32-bit floating point

Return Type	U32
Arguments	U32 a, RoundingMode mode

```
Bits<1> sign = a[31];
if ((a & 0x7FFFFFFF) == 0) {
    return (sign == 1) ? %%LINK%func;packToF32UI;packToF32UI%%(1, 0x9E, 0) : %%LINK%func;packToF32UI;packToF32UI%%(0, 0, 0);
}
U32 magnitude_of_A = %%LINK%func;returnMag;returnMag%%(a);
return %%LINK%func;softfloat_normRoundPackToF32;softfloat_normRoundPackToF32%%(sign, 0x9C, magnitude_of_A, mode);
```

D.112. ui32_to_f32

Converts 32-bit unsigned integer to 32-bit floating point

Return Type	U32
Arguments	U32 a, RoundingMode mode

```
if (a == 0) {
    return a;
}
if (a[31] == 1) {
    return %%LINK%func;softfloat_roundPackToF32;softfloat_roundPackToF32%%(0, 0x9D, a >> 1 | (a & 1), mode);
} else {
    return %%LINK%func;softfloat_normRoundPackToF32;softfloat_normRoundPackToF32%%(0, 0x9C, a, mode);
}
```

D.113. mode

Returns the current active privilege mode.

Return Type	PrivilegeMode
Arguments	None

```
if (!%%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%%(ExtensionName::S) && !%%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%%(ExtensionName::U) &&
!%%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%%(ExtensionName::H)) {
    return PrivilegeMode::M;
} else {
    return current_mode;
}
```

D.114. set_mode_no_refresh

Set the current privilege mode to **new_mode**, but don't refresh interrupts

Return Type	void
Arguments	PrivilegeMode new_mode

```
if (new_mode != current_mode) {
    %%LINK%func;notify_mode_change;notify_mode_change%%(new_mode, current_mode);
    current_mode = new_mode;
}
```

D.115. set_mode

Set the current privilege mode to **new_mode**

Return Type	void
Arguments	PrivilegeMode new_mode

```
if (new_mode != current_mode) {
    %%LINK%func;notify_mode_change;notify_mode_change%%(new_mode, current_mode);
    current_mode = new_mode;
    %%LINK%func;refresh_pending_interrupts;refresh_pending_interrupts%%();
}
```

D.116. exception_handling_mode

Returns the target privilege mode that will handle synchronous exception **exception_code**

Return Type	PrivilegeMode
Arguments	ExceptionCode exception_code

```
if (%%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::M) {
    return PrivilegeMode::M;
} else if (%%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%%(ExtensionName::S) && %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::HS) ||
(%%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::U) {
    if (($bits(CSR[medeleg]) & (1 << $bits(exception_code))) != 0) {
        return PrivilegeMode::HS;
    } else {
        return PrivilegeMode::M;
    }
}
```

```

} else {
    %%LINK%func;assert;assert%%(%%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%(ExtensionName::H) && %%LINK%func;mode;mode%() ==
PrivilegeMode::VS) || (%%LINK%func;mode;mode%() == PrivilegeMode::VU, "Unexpected mode");
    if (($bits(CSR[medeleg]) & (1 << $bits(exception_code))) != 0) {
        if (($bits(CSR[hedeleg]) & (1 << $bits(exception_code))) != 0) {
            return PrivilegeMode::VS;
        } else {
            return PrivilegeMode::HS;
        }
    } else {
        return PrivilegeMode::M;
    }
}
}

```

D.117. creg2reg

Maps a C register index (e.g., **rs1'** in the specification) to an X register index. From the specification:

Table 9. Registers specified by the three-bit rs1', rs2', and rd' fields of the CIW, CL, CS, CA, and CB formats.

RVC Register Number	000	001	010	011	100	101	110	111
Integer Register Number	x8	x9	x10	x11	x12	x13	x14	x15
Integer Register ABI Name	s0	s1	a0	a1	a2	a3	a4	a5
Floating-Point Register Number	f8	f9	f10	f11	f12	f13	f14	f15
Floating-Point Register ABI Name	fs0	fs1	fa0	fa1	fa2	fa3	fa4	fa5

Return Type	Bits 5
Arguments	Bits<3> creg_idx

```

return {2'b01, creg_idx};

```

D.118. unimplemented_csr

Either raises an IllegalInstruction exception or enters unpredictable state, depending on the setting of the TRAP_ON_UNIMPLEMENTED_CSR parameter.

Return Type	void
Arguments	Bits<INSTR_ENC_SIZE> encoding

```

if (TRAP_ON_UNIMPLEMENTED_CSR) {
    %%LINK%func;raise;raise%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%(), encoding);
} else {
    %%LINK%func;unpredictable;unpredictable%("Accessing an unimplmented CSR");
}

```

D.119. mtval_readonly?

Returns whether or not CSR[mtval] is read-only based on implementation options

Return Type	Boolean
Arguments	None

```

return !(REPORT_VA_IN_MTVAL_ON_BREAKPOINT || REPORT_VA_IN_MTVAL_ON_LOAD_MISALIGNED || REPORT_VA_IN_MTVAL_ON_STORE_AMO_MISALIGNED ||
REPORT_VA_IN_MTVAL_ON_INSTRUCTION_MISALIGNED || REPORT_VA_IN_MTVAL_ON_LOAD_ACCESS_FAULT ||
REPORT_VA_IN_MTVAL_ON_STORE_AMO_ACCESS_FAULT || REPORT_VA_IN_MTVAL_ON_INSTRUCTION_ACCESS_FAULT ||
REPORT_VA_IN_MTVAL_ON_LOAD_PAGE_FAULT || REPORT_VA_IN_MTVAL_ON_STORE_AMO_PAGE_FAULT || REPORT_VA_IN_MTVAL_ON_INSTRUCTION_PAGE_FAULT
|| REPORT_ENCODING_IN_MTVAL_ON_ILLEGAL_INSTRUCTION || REPORT_CAUSE_IN_MTVAL_ON_SHADOW_STACK_SOFTWARE_CHECK ||

```

REPORT_CAUSE_IN_MTVAL_ON_LANDING_PAD_SOFTWARE_CHECK);

D.120. stval_readonly?

Returns whether or not CSR[stval] is read-only based on implementation options

Return Type	Boolean
Arguments	None

```
if (%%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%%(ExtensionName::S)) {
    return !(REPORT_VA_IN_STVAL_ON_BREAKPOINT || REPORT_VA_IN_STVAL_ON_LOAD_MISALIGNED || REPORT_VA_IN_STVAL_ON_STORE_AMO_MISALIGNED
|| REPORT_VA_IN_STVAL_ON_INSTRUCTION_MISALIGNED || REPORT_VA_IN_STVAL_ON_LOAD_ACCESS_FAULT ||
REPORT_VA_IN_STVAL_ON_STORE_AMO_ACCESS_FAULT || REPORT_VA_IN_STVAL_ON_INSTRUCTION_ACCESS_FAULT ||
REPORT_VA_IN_STVAL_ON_LOAD_PAGE_FAULT || REPORT_VA_IN_STVAL_ON_STORE_AMO_PAGE_FAULT || REPORT_VA_IN_STVAL_ON_INSTRUCTION_PAGE_FAULT
|| REPORT_ENCODING_IN_STVAL_ON_ILLEGAL_INSTRUCTION || REPORT_CAUSE_IN_STVAL_ON_SHADOW_STACK_SOFTWARE_CHECK ||
REPORT_CAUSE_IN_STVAL_ON_LANDING_PAD_SOFTWARE_CHECK);
} else {
    return true;
}
```

D.121. vstval_readonly?

Returns whether or not CSR[vstval] is read-only based on implementation options

Return Type	Boolean
Arguments	None

```
if (%%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%%(ExtensionName::H)) {
    return !(REPORT_VA_IN_VSTVAL_ON_BREAKPOINT || REPORT_VA_IN_VSTVAL_ON_LOAD_MISALIGNED ||
REPORT_VA_IN_VSTVAL_ON_STORE_AMO_MISALIGNED || REPORT_VA_IN_VSTVAL_ON_INSTRUCTION_MISALIGNED ||
REPORT_VA_IN_VSTVAL_ON_LOAD_ACCESS_FAULT || REPORT_VA_IN_VSTVAL_ON_STORE_AMO_ACCESS_FAULT ||
REPORT_VA_IN_VSTVAL_ON_INSTRUCTION_ACCESS_FAULT || REPORT_VA_IN_VSTVAL_ON_LOAD_PAGE_FAULT ||
REPORT_VA_IN_VSTVAL_ON_STORE_AMO_PAGE_FAULT || REPORT_VA_IN_VSTVAL_ON_INSTRUCTION_PAGE_FAULT ||
REPORT_ENCODING_IN_VSTVAL_ON_ILLEGAL_INSTRUCTION || REPORT_CAUSE_IN_VSTVAL_ON_SHADOW_STACK_SOFTWARE_CHECK ||
REPORT_CAUSE_IN_VSTVAL_ON_LANDING_PAD_SOFTWARE_CHECK);
} else {
    return true;
}
```

D.122. mtval_for

Given an exception code and a **legal** non-zero value for mtval, returns the value to be written in mtval considering implementation options

Return Type	XReg
Arguments	ExceptionCode exception_code, XReg tval

```
if (exception_code == ExceptionCode::Breakpoint) {
    return REPORT_VA_IN_MTVAL_ON_BREAKPOINT ? tval : 0;
} else if (exception_code == ExceptionCode::LoadAddressMisaligned) {
    return REPORT_VA_IN_MTVAL_ON_LOAD_MISALIGNED ? tval : 0;
} else if (exception_code == ExceptionCode::StoreAmoAddressMisaligned) {
    return REPORT_VA_IN_MTVAL_ON_STORE_AMO_MISALIGNED ? tval : 0;
} else if (exception_code == ExceptionCode::InstructionAddressMisaligned) {
    return REPORT_VA_IN_MTVAL_ON_INSTRUCTION_MISALIGNED ? tval : 0;
} else if (exception_code == ExceptionCode::LoadAccessFault) {
    return REPORT_VA_IN_MTVAL_ON_LOAD_ACCESS_FAULT ? tval : 0;
} else if (exception_code == ExceptionCode::StoreAmoAccessFault) {
    return REPORT_VA_IN_MTVAL_ON_STORE_AMO_ACCESS_FAULT ? tval : 0;
} else if (exception_code == ExceptionCode::InstructionAccessFault) {
    return REPORT_VA_IN_MTVAL_ON_INSTRUCTION_ACCESS_FAULT ? tval : 0;
} else if (exception_code == ExceptionCode::LoadPageFault) {
```

```
    return REPORT_VA_IN_MTVAL_ON_LOAD_PAGE_FAULT ? tval : 0;
} else if (exception_code == ExceptionCode::StoreAmoPageFault) {
    return REPORT_VA_IN_MTVAL_ON_STORE_AMO_PAGE_FAULT ? tval : 0;
} else if (exception_code == ExceptionCode::InstructionPageFault) {
    return REPORT_VA_IN_MTVAL_ON_INSTRUCTION_PAGE_FAULT ? tval : 0;
} else if (exception_code == ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction) {
    return REPORT_ENCODING_IN_MTVAL_ON_ILLEGAL_INSTRUCTION ? tval : 0;
} else if (exception_code == ExceptionCode::SoftwareCheck) {
    return tval;
} else {
    return 0;
}
```

D.123. stval_for

Given an exception code and a **legal** non-zero value for stval, returns the value to be written in stval considering implementation options

Return Type	XReg
Arguments	ExceptionCode exception_code, XReg tval

```
if (exception_code == ExceptionCode::Breakpoint) {
    return REPORT_VA_IN_STVAL_ON_BREAKPOINT ? tval : 0;
} else if (exception_code == ExceptionCode::LoadAddressMisaligned) {
    return REPORT_VA_IN_STVAL_ON_LOAD_MISALIGNED ? tval : 0;
} else if (exception_code == ExceptionCode::StoreAmoAddressMisaligned) {
    return REPORT_VA_IN_STVAL_ON_STORE_AMO_MISALIGNED ? tval : 0;
} else if (exception_code == ExceptionCode::InstructionAddressMisaligned) {
    return REPORT_VA_IN_STVAL_ON_INSTRUCTION_MISALIGNED ? tval : 0;
} else if (exception_code == ExceptionCode::LoadAccessFault) {
    return REPORT_VA_IN_STVAL_ON_LOAD_ACCESS_FAULT ? tval : 0;
} else if (exception_code == ExceptionCode::StoreAmoAccessFault) {
    return REPORT_VA_IN_STVAL_ON_STORE_AMO_ACCESS_FAULT ? tval : 0;
} else if (exception_code == ExceptionCode::InstructionAccessFault) {
    return REPORT_VA_IN_STVAL_ON_INSTRUCTION_ACCESS_FAULT ? tval : 0;
} else if (exception_code == ExceptionCode::LoadPageFault) {
    return REPORT_VA_IN_STVAL_ON_LOAD_PAGE_FAULT ? tval : 0;
} else if (exception_code == ExceptionCode::StoreAmoPageFault) {
    return REPORT_VA_IN_STVAL_ON_STORE_AMO_PAGE_FAULT ? tval : 0;
} else if (exception_code == ExceptionCode::InstructionPageFault) {
    return REPORT_VA_IN_STVAL_ON_INSTRUCTION_PAGE_FAULT ? tval : 0;
} else if (exception_code == ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction) {
    return REPORT_ENCODING_IN_STVAL_ON_ILLEGAL_INSTRUCTION ? tval : 0;
} else if (exception_code == ExceptionCode::SoftwareCheck) {
    return tval;
} else {
    return 0;
}
```

D.124. csr?

Returns true if csr_addr is an implemented csr, and the defining extension is not disabled

Return Type	Boolean
Arguments	Bits<12> csr_addr

```
if (!%LINK%func;implemented_csr?;implemented_csr?%(csr_addr)) {
    return false;
}
if (%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%(ExtensionName::S) && !CSR[csr_addr].implemented_without?(ExtensionName::S)) {
    return %LINK%csr_field;misa.S;CSR[misa].S%% == 1'b1;
} else if (%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%(ExtensionName::U) && !CSR[csr_addr].implemented_without?(ExtensionName::U)) {
    return %LINK%csr_field;misa.U;CSR[misa].U%% == 1'b1;
} else if (%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%(ExtensionName::H) && !CSR[csr_addr].implemented_without?(ExtensionName::H)) {
    return %LINK%csr_field;misa.H;CSR[misa].H%% == 1'b1;
}
```

```
}
return true;
```

D.125. check_csr

Checks if 'csr_addr' is a valid address, can be read in the current mode, and, if for_write is true, can be written in the current mode.

If the check fails, will either raise IllegalInsruction or cause unpredictable behavior, depending on TRAP_ON_UNIMPLEMENTED_CSR

Return Type	void
Arguments	Bits<12> csr_addr, Boolean for_write, Bits<INSTR_ENC_SIZE> encoding

```
if (!%%LINK%func;csr?;csr?%(csr_addr)) {
    if (TRAP_ON_UNIMPLEMENTED_CSR) {
        %%LINK%func;raise;raise%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%(), encoding);
    } else {
        %%LINK%func;unpredictable;unpredictable%("Attempt to read unimplemented CSR");
    }
}
PrivilegeMode priv_mode;
if (csr_addr[9:8] == 2'b00) {
    priv_mode = PrivilegeMode::M;
} else if (csr_addr[9:8] == 2'b01 || csr_addr[9:8] == 2'b10) {
    priv_mode = PrivilegeMode::S;
} else {
    priv_mode = PrivilegeMode::U;
}
if (priv_mode == PrivilegeMode::M) {
    if (%%LINK%func;mode;mode%() != PrivilegeMode::M) {
        %%LINK%func;raise;raise%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%(), encoding);
    }
} else if (priv_mode == PrivilegeMode::S) {
    if (%%LINK%func;mode;mode%() == PrivilegeMode::U || %%LINK%func;mode;mode%() == PrivilegeMode::VU) {
        %%LINK%func;raise;raise%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%(), encoding);
    }
}
if (for_write && csr_addr[11:10] == 2'b11) {
    %%LINK%func;raise;raise%(ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%(), encoding);
}
```

D.126. vstval_for

Given an exception code and a **legal** non-zero value for vstval, returns the value to be written in vstval considering implementation options

Return Type	XReg
Arguments	ExceptionCode exception_code, XReg tval

```
if (exception_code == ExceptionCode::Breakpoint) {
    return REPORT_VA_IN_VSTVAL_ON_BREAKPOINT ? tval : 0;
} else if (exception_code == ExceptionCode::LoadAddressMisaligned) {
    return REPORT_VA_IN_VSTVAL_ON_LOAD_MISALIGNED ? tval : 0;
} else if (exception_code == ExceptionCode::StoreAmoAddressMisaligned) {
    return REPORT_VA_IN_VSTVAL_ON_STORE_AMO_MISALIGNED ? tval : 0;
} else if (exception_code == ExceptionCode::InstructionAddressMisaligned) {
    return REPORT_VA_IN_VSTVAL_ON_INSTRUCTION_MISALIGNED ? tval : 0;
} else if (exception_code == ExceptionCode::LoadAccessFault) {
    return REPORT_VA_IN_VSTVAL_ON_LOAD_ACCESS_FAULT ? tval : 0;
} else if (exception_code == ExceptionCode::StoreAmoAccessFault) {
    return REPORT_VA_IN_VSTVAL_ON_STORE_AMO_ACCESS_FAULT ? tval : 0;
} else if (exception_code == ExceptionCode::InstructionAccessFault) {
    return REPORT_VA_IN_VSTVAL_ON_INSTRUCTION_ACCESS_FAULT ? tval : 0;
} else if (exception_code == ExceptionCode::LoadPageFault) {
    return REPORT_VA_IN_VSTVAL_ON_LOAD_PAGE_FAULT ? tval : 0;
} else if (exception_code == ExceptionCode::StoreAmoPageFault) {
```

```
    return REPORT_VA_IN_VSTVAL_ON_STORE_AMO_PAGE_FAULT ? tval : 0;
} else if (exception_code == ExceptionCode::InstructionPageFault) {
    return REPORT_VA_IN_VSTVAL_ON_INSTRUCTION_PAGE_FAULT ? tval : 0;
} else if (exception_code == ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction) {
    return REPORT_ENCODING_IN_VSTVAL_ON_ILLEGAL_INSTRUCTION ? tval : 0;
} else if (exception_code == ExceptionCode::SoftwareCheck) {
    return tval;
} else {
    return 0;
}
```

D.127. raise_guest_page_fault

Raise a guest page fault exception.

Return Type	void
Arguments	MemoryOperation op, XReg gpa, XReg gva, XReg tinst_value, PrivilegeMode from_mode

```
ExceptionCode code;
Boolean write_gpa_in_tval;
if (op == MemoryOperation::Read) {
    code = ExceptionCode::LoadGuestPageFault;
    write_gpa_in_tval = REPORT_GPA_IN_TVAL_ON_LOAD_GUEST_PAGE_FAULT;
} else if (op == MemoryOperation::Write || op == MemoryOperation::ReadModifyWrite) {
    code = ExceptionCode::StoreAmoGuestPageFault;
    write_gpa_in_tval = REPORT_GPA_IN_TVAL_ON_STORE_AMO_GUEST_PAGE_FAULT;
} else {
    %%LINK%func;assert;assert%%(op == MemoryOperation::Fetch, "unexpected memory operation");
    code = ExceptionCode::InstructionGuestPageFault;
    write_gpa_in_tval = REPORT_GPA_IN_TVAL_ON_INSTRUCTION_GUEST_PAGE_FAULT;
}
PrivilegeMode handling_mode = %%LINK%func;exception_handling_mode;exception_handling_mode%%(code);
if (handling_mode == PrivilegeMode::S) {
    %%LINK%csr_field;htval.VALUE;CSR[htval].VALUE%% = write_gpa_in_tval ? (gpa >> 2) : 0;
    %%LINK%csr_field;htinst.VALUE;CSR[htinst].VALUE%% = tinst_value;
    %%LINK%csr_field;sepc.PC;CSR[sepc].PC%% = $pc;
    if (!!%%LINK%func;stval_readonly?;stval_readonly?%%()) {
        %%LINK%csr_field;stval.VALUE;CSR[stval].VALUE%% = %%LINK%func;stval_for;stval_for%%(code, gva);
    }
    $pc = {%%LINK%csr_field;stvec.BASE;CSR[stvec].BASE%%, 2'b00};
    %%LINK%csr_field;scause.INT;CSR[scause].INT%% = 1'b0;
    %%LINK%csr_field;scause.CODE;CSR[scause].CODE%% = $bits(code);
    %%LINK%csr_field;hstatus.GVA;CSR[hstatus].GVA%% = 1;
    %%LINK%csr_field;hstatus.SPV;CSR[hstatus].SPV%% = 1;
    %%LINK%csr_field;hstatus.SPVP;CSR[hstatus].SPVP%% = $bits(from_mode)[0];
    %%LINK%csr_field;mstatus.SPP;CSR[mstatus].SPP%% = $bits(from_mode)[0];
} else {
    %%LINK%func;assert;assert%%(handling_mode == PrivilegeMode::M, "unexpected privilege mode");
    %%LINK%csr_field;mtval2.VALUE;CSR[mtval2].VALUE%% = write_gpa_in_tval ? (gpa >> 2) : 0;
    %%LINK%csr_field;mtinst.VALUE;CSR[mtinst].VALUE%% = tinst_value;
    %%LINK%csr_field;mstatus.MPP;CSR[mstatus].MPP%% = $bits(from_mode)[1:0];
    if (MXLEN == 64) {
        %%LINK%csr_field;mstatus.MPV;CSR[mstatus].MPV%% = 1;
    } else {
        %%LINK%csr_field;mstatush.MPV;CSR[mstatush].MPV%% = 1;
    }
}
%%LINK%func;set_mode;set_mode%%(handling_mode);
%%LINK%func;abort_current_instruction;abort_current_instruction%%();
```

D.128. raise

Raise synchronous exception number **exception_code**.

The exception may be imprecise, and will cause execution to enter an unpredictable state, if PRECISE_SYNCHRONOUS_EXCEPTIONS is false.

Otherwise, the exception will be precise.

Return Type	void
Arguments	ExceptionCode exception_code, PrivilegeMode from_mode, XReg tval

```

if (!PRECISE_SYNCHRONOUS_EXCEPTIONS) {
    %%LINK%func;unpredictable;unpredictable%%("Imprecise synchronous exception");
} else {
    %%LINK%func;raise_precise;raise_precise%%(exception_code, from_mode, tval);
}

```

D.129. raise_precise

Raise synchronous exception number **exception_code**.

Return Type	void
Arguments	ExceptionCode exception_code, PrivilegeMode from_mode, XReg tval

```

PrivilegeMode handling_mode = %%LINK%func;exception_handling_mode;exception_handling_mode%%(exception_code);
if (handling_mode == PrivilegeMode::M) {
    %%LINK%csr_field;mepc.PC;CSR[mepc].PC%% = $pc;
    if (!%%LINK%func;mtval_readonly?;mtval_readonly?%%()) {
        %%LINK%csr_field;mtval.VALUE;CSR[mtval].VALUE%% = %%LINK%func;mtval_for;mtval_for%%(exception_code, tval);
    }
    $pc = {%%LINK%csr_field;mtvec.BASE;CSR[mtvec].BASE%%, 2'b00};
    %%LINK%csr_field;mcause.INT;CSR[mcause].INT%% = 1'b0;
    %%LINK%csr_field;mcause.CODE;CSR[mcause].CODE%% = $bits(exception_code);
    if (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.H;CSR[misa].H%% == 1) {
        %%LINK%csr_field;mtval2.VALUE;CSR[mtval2].VALUE%% = 0;
        %%LINK%csr_field;mtinst.VALUE;CSR[mtinst].VALUE%% = 0;
        if (from_mode == PrivilegeMode::VU || from_mode == PrivilegeMode::VS) {
            if (MXLEN == 32) {
                %%LINK%csr_field;mstatush.MPV;CSR[mstatush].MPV%% = 1;
            } else {
                %%LINK%csr_field;mstatus.MPV;CSR[mstatus].MPV%% = 1;
            }
        } else {
            if (MXLEN == 32) {
                %%LINK%csr_field;mstatush.MPV;CSR[mstatush].MPV%% = 0;
            } else {
                %%LINK%csr_field;mstatus.MPV;CSR[mstatus].MPV%% = 0;
            }
        }
    }
}
%%LINK%csr_field;mstatus.MPP;CSR[mstatus].MPP%% = $bits(from_mode);
} else if (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.S;CSR[misa].S%% == 1 && (handling_mode == PrivilegeMode::S)) {
    %%LINK%csr_field;sepc.PC;CSR[sepc].PC%% = $pc;
    if (!%%LINK%func;stval_readonly?;stval_readonly?%%()) {
        %%LINK%csr_field;stval.VALUE;CSR[stval].VALUE%% = %%LINK%func;stval_for;stval_for%%(exception_code, tval);
    }
    $pc = {%%LINK%csr_field;stvec.BASE;CSR[stvec].BASE%%, 2'b00};
    %%LINK%csr_field;scause.INT;CSR[scause].INT%% = 1'b0;
    %%LINK%csr_field;scause.CODE;CSR[scause].CODE%% = $bits(exception_code);
    %%LINK%csr_field;mstatus.SPP;CSR[mstatus].SPP%% = $bits(from_mode)[0];
    if (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.H;CSR[misa].H%% == 1) {
        %%LINK%csr_field;htval.VALUE;CSR[htval].VALUE%% = 0;
        %%LINK%csr_field;htinst.VALUE;CSR[htinst].VALUE%% = 0;
        %%LINK%csr_field;hstatus.SPV;CSR[hstatus].SPV%% = $bits(from_mode)[2];
        if (from_mode == PrivilegeMode::VU || from_mode == PrivilegeMode::VS) {
            %%LINK%csr_field;hstatus.SPV;CSR[hstatus].SPV%% = 1;
            if (exception_code == ExceptionCode::Breakpoint) && (REPORT_VA_IN_STVAL_ON_BREAKPOINT || exception_code ==
ExceptionCode::LoadAddressMisaligned) && (REPORT_VA_IN_STVAL_ON_LOAD_MISALIGNED || exception_code ==
ExceptionCode::StoreAmoAddressMisaligned) && (REPORT_VA_IN_STVAL_ON_STORE_AMO_MISALIGNED || exception_code ==
ExceptionCode::InstructionAddressMisaligned) && (REPORT_VA_IN_STVAL_ON_INSTRUCTION_MISALIGNED || exception_code ==
ExceptionCode::LoadAccessFault) && (REPORT_VA_IN_STVAL_ON_LOAD_ACCESS_FAULT || exception_code ==
ExceptionCode::StoreAmoAccessFault) && (REPORT_VA_IN_STVAL_ON_STORE_AMO_ACCESS_FAULT || exception_code ==
ExceptionCode::InstructionAccessFault) && (REPORT_VA_IN_STVAL_ON_INSTRUCTION_ACCESS_FAULT || exception_code ==

```

```
ExceptionCode::LoadPageFault) && (REPORT_VA_IN_STVAL_ON_LOAD_PAGE_FAULT || exception_code == ExceptionCode::StoreAmoPageFault) &&
(REPORT_VA_IN_STVAL_ON_STORE_AMO_PAGE_FAULT || exception_code == ExceptionCode::InstructionPageFault) &&
(REPORT_VA_IN_STVAL_ON_INSTRUCTION_PAGE_FAULT) {
    %%LINK%csr_field;hstatus.GVA;CSR[hstatus].GVA%% = 1;
} else {
    %%LINK%csr_field;hstatus.GVA;CSR[hstatus].GVA%% = 0;
}
%%LINK%csr_field;hstatus.SPVP;CSR[hstatus].SPVP%% = $bits(from_mode)[0];
} else {
    %%LINK%csr_field;hstatus.SPV;CSR[hstatus].SPV%% = 0;
    %%LINK%csr_field;hstatus.GVA;CSR[hstatus].GVA%% = 0;
}
}
} else if (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.H;CSR[misa].H%% == 1 && (handling_mode == PrivilegeMode::VS)) {
    %%LINK%csr_field;vsepc.PC;CSR[vsepc].PC%% = $pc;
    if (!%%LINK%func;vstval_readonly?vstval_readonly?%%()) {
        %%LINK%csr_field;vstval.VALUE;CSR[vstval].VALUE%% = %%LINK%func;vstval_for;vstval_for%(exception_code, tval);
    }
    $pc = {%%LINK%csr_field;vstvec.BASE;CSR[vstvec].BASE%%, 2'b00};
    %%LINK%csr_field;vscause.INT;CSR[vscause].INT%% = 1'b0;
    %%LINK%csr_field;vscause.CODE;CSR[vscause].CODE%% = $bits(exception_code);
    %%LINK%csr_field;vsstatus.SPP;CSR[vsstatus].SPP%% = $bits(from_mode)[0];
}
%%LINK%func;set_mode;set_mode%(handling_mode);
%%LINK%func;abort_current_instruction;abort_current_instruction%();
```

D.130. ialign

Returns IALIGN, the smallest instruction encoding size, in bits.

Return Type	Bits⑥
Arguments	None

```
if (%%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%(ExtensionName::C) && (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.C;CSR[misa].C%% == 0x1)) {
    return 16;
} else {
    return 32;
}
```

D.131. jump

Jump to virtual address target_addr.

If target address is misaligned, raise a MisalignedAddress exception.

Return Type	void
Arguments	XReg target_addr

```
if ((%%LINK%func;ialign;ialign%() == 16) && target_addr & 0x1) != 0 {
    %%LINK%func;raise;raise%(ExceptionCode::InstructionAddressMisaligned, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%(), target_addr);
} else if ((%%LINK%func;ialign;ialign%() == 32) && (target_addr & 0x3) != 0) {
    %%LINK%func;raise;raise%(ExceptionCode::InstructionAddressMisaligned, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%(), target_addr);
}
$pc = target_addr;
```

D.132. jump_halfword

Jump to virtual halfword address target_hw_addr.

If target address is misaligned, raise a MisalignedAddress exception.

Return Type	void
-------------	------

Arguments	XReg target_hw_addr
-----------	---------------------

```

%%LINK%func;assert;assert%((target_hw_addr & 0x1) == 0x0, "Expected halfword-aligned address in jump_halfword");
if (%%LINK%func;ialign;ialign%%() != 16) {
    if ((target_hw_addr & 0x3) != 0) {
        %%LINK%func;raise;raise%(ExceptionCode::InstructionAddressMisaligned, %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%(), target_hw_addr);
    }
}
$pc = target_hw_addr;

```

D.133. valid_interrupt_code?

Returns true if *code* is a legal interrupt number.

Return Type	Boolean
Arguments	XReg code

```

if (code > 1 << $enum_element_size(InterruptCode - 1)) {
    return false;
}
if (%%LINK%func;ary_includes?;ary_includes?%%<$enum_size(InterruptCode),
    $enum_element_size(InterruptCode)>($enum_to_a(InterruptCode), code)) {
    return true;
} else {
    return false;
}

```

D.134. valid_exception_code?

Returns true if *code* is a legal exception number.

Return Type	Boolean
Arguments	XReg code

```

if (code > 1 << $enum_element_size(ExceptionCode - 1)) {
    return false;
}
if (%%LINK%func;ary_includes?;ary_includes?%%<$enum_size(InterruptCode),
    $enum_element_size(InterruptCode)>($enum_to_a(InterruptCode), code)) {
    return true;
} else {
    return false;
}

```

D.135. xlen

Returns the effective XLEN for the current privilege mode.

Return Type	Bits⑧
Arguments	None

```

if (MXLEN == 32) {
    return 32;
} else {
    if (%%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::M) {
        if (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.MXL;CSR[misa].MXL% == $bits(XRegWidth::XLEN32)) {
            return 32;
        }
    }
}

```

```
    } else if (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.MXL;CSR[misa].MXL%% == $bits(XRegWidth::XLEN64)) {
        return 64;
    }
} else if (%%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%(ExtensionName::S) && %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::S) {
    if (%%LINK%csr_field;mstatus.SXL;CSR[mstatus].SXL%% == $bits(XRegWidth::XLEN32)) {
        return 32;
    } else if (%%LINK%csr_field;mstatus.SXL;CSR[mstatus].SXL%% == $bits(XRegWidth::XLEN64)) {
        return 64;
    }
} else if (%%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%(ExtensionName::U) && %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::U) {
    if (%%LINK%csr_field;mstatus.UXL;CSR[mstatus].UXL%% == $bits(XRegWidth::XLEN32)) {
        return 32;
    } else if (%%LINK%csr_field;mstatus.UXL;CSR[mstatus].UXL%% == $bits(XRegWidth::XLEN64)) {
        return 64;
    }
} else if (%%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%(ExtensionName::H) && %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::VS) {
    if (%%LINK%csr_field;hstatus.VSXL;CSR[hstatus].VSXL%% == $bits(XRegWidth::XLEN32)) {
        return 32;
    } else if (%%LINK%csr_field;hstatus.VSXL;CSR[hstatus].VSXL%% == $bits(XRegWidth::XLEN64)) {
        return 64;
    }
} else if (%%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%(ExtensionName::H) && %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::VU) {
    if (%%LINK%csr_field;vsstatus.UXL;CSR[vsstatus].UXL%% == $bits(XRegWidth::XLEN32)) {
        return 32;
    } else if (%%LINK%csr_field;vsstatus.UXL;CSR[vsstatus].UXL%% == $bits(XRegWidth::XLEN64)) {
        return 64;
    }
}
}
```

D.136. virtual_mode?

Returns True if the current mode is virtual (VS or VU).

Return Type	Boolean
Arguments	None
return (%%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::VS) (%%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::VU);	

D.137. mask_eaddr

Mask upper N bits of an effective address if pointer masking is enabled

Return Type	XReg
Arguments	XReg eaddr
return eaddr;	

D.138. pmp_match_64

Given a physical address, see if any PMP entry matches.

If there is a complete match, return the PmpCfg that guards the region. If there is no match or a partial match, report that result.

Return Type	PmpMatchResult, PmpCfg
Arguments	Bits<PHYS_ADDR_WIDTH> paddr, U32 access_size

```
Bits<12> pmpcfg0_addr = 0x3a0;
Bits<12> pmpaddr0_addr = 0x3b0;
for (U32 i = 0; i < NUM_PMP_ENTRIES; i++) {
```

```

Bits<12> pmpcfg_idx = pmpcfg0_addr + (i / 8) * 2;
Bits<6> shamt = (i % 8) * 8;
PmpCfg cfg = ($bits(CSR[pmpcfg0_addr]) >> shamt)[7:0];
Bits<12> pmpaddr_idx = pmpaddr0_addr + i;
Bits<PHYS_ADDR_WIDTH> range_hi = 0;
Bits<PHYS_ADDR_WIDTH> range_lo = 0;
if (cfg.A == $bits(PmpCfg_A::TOR)) {
    if (i == 0) {
        range_lo = 0;
    } else {
        range_lo = ($bits(CSR[pmpaddr_idx - 1]) << 2)[PHYS_ADDR_WIDTH - 1:0];
    }
    range_hi = ($bits(CSR[pmpaddr_idx]) << 2)[PHYS_ADDR_WIDTH - 1:0];
} else if (cfg.A == $bits(PmpCfg_A::NAPOT)) {
    Bits<PHYS_ADDR_WIDTH - 2> pmpaddr_value = CSR[pmpaddr_idx].sw_read()[PHYS_ADDR_WIDTH - 3:0];
    Bits<PHYS_ADDR_WIDTH - 2> mask = pmpaddr_value ^ (pmpaddr_value + 1);
    range_lo = (pmpaddr_value & ~mask) << 2;
    Bits<PHYS_ADDR_WIDTH - 2> len = mask + 1;
    range_hi = pmpaddr_value & ~mask + len << 2; } else if (cfg.A == $bits(PmpCfg_A::NA4 {
    range_lo = ($bits(CSR[pmpaddr_idx]) << 2)[PHYS_ADDR_WIDTH - 1:0];
    range_hi = range_lo + 4;
}
if ((paddr >= range_lo) && paddr + (access_size / 8 < range_hi)) {
    return PmpMatchResult::FullMatch, cfg;
} else if (! {
    return PmpMatchResult::PartialMatch, -;
}
}
return PmpMatchResult::NoMatch, -;

```

D.139. pmp_match_32

Given a physical address, see if any PMP entry matches.

If there is a complete match, return the PmpCfg that guards the region. If there is no match or a partial match, report that result.

Return Type	PmpMatchResult, PmpCfg
Arguments	Bits<PHYS_ADDR_WIDTH> paddr, U32 access_size

```

Bits<12> pmpcfg0_addr = 0x3a0;
Bits<12> pmpaddr0_addr = 0x3b0;
for (U32 i = 0; i < NUM_PMP_ENTRIES; i++) {
    Bits<12> pmpcfg_idx = pmpcfg0_addr + (i / 4);
    Bits<6> shamt = (i % 4) * 8;
    PmpCfg cfg = ($bits(CSR[pmpcfg0_addr]) >> shamt)[7:0];
    Bits<12> pmpaddr_idx = pmpaddr0_addr + i;
    Bits<PHYS_ADDR_WIDTH> range_hi = 0;
    Bits<PHYS_ADDR_WIDTH> range_lo = 0;
    if (cfg.A == $bits(PmpCfg_A::TOR)) {
        if (i == 0) {
            range_lo = 0;
        } else {
            range_lo = ($bits(CSR[pmpaddr_idx - 1]) << 2)[PHYS_ADDR_WIDTH - 1:0];
        }
        range_hi = ($bits(CSR[pmpaddr_idx]) << 2)[PHYS_ADDR_WIDTH - 1:0];
    } else if (cfg.A == $bits(PmpCfg_A::NAPOT)) {
        Bits<PHYS_ADDR_WIDTH - 2> pmpaddr_value = CSR[pmpaddr_idx].sw_read()[PHYS_ADDR_WIDTH - 3:0];
        Bits<PHYS_ADDR_WIDTH - 2> mask = pmpaddr_value ^ (pmpaddr_value + 1);
        range_lo = (pmpaddr_value & ~mask) << 2;
        Bits<PHYS_ADDR_WIDTH - 2> len = mask + 1;
        range_hi = pmpaddr_value & ~mask + len << 2; } else if (cfg.A == $bits(PmpCfg_A::NA4 {
        range_lo = ($bits(CSR[pmpaddr_idx]) << 2)[PHYS_ADDR_WIDTH - 1:0];
        range_hi = range_lo + 4;
    }
    if ((paddr >= range_lo) && paddr + (access_size / 8 < range_hi)) {
        return PmpMatchResult::FullMatch, cfg;
    } else if (! {
        return PmpMatchResult::PartialMatch, -;
    }
}

```

```
}
return PmpMatchResult::NoMatch, -;
```

D.140. pmp_match

Given a physical address, see if any PMP entry matches.

If there is a complete match, return the PmpCfg that guards the region. If there is no match or a partial match, report that result.

Return Type	PmpMatchResult, PmpCfg
Arguments	Bits<PHYS_ADDR_WIDTH> paddr, U32 access_size

```
if (MXLEN == 64) {
    return %LINK%func;pmp_match_64;pmp_match_64%(paddr, access_size);
} else {
    return %LINK%func;pmp_match_32;pmp_match_32%(paddr, access_size);
}
```

D.141. mpv

Returns the current value of CSR[mstatus].MPV (when MXLEN == 64) of CSR[mstatush].MPV (when MXLEN == 32)

Return Type	Bits①
Arguments	None

```
if (%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%(ExtensionName::H)) {
    return (MXLEN == 32) ? %LINK%csr_field;mstatush.MPV;CSR[mstatush].MPV% : %LINK%csr_field;mstatus.MPV;CSR[mstatus].MPV%;
} else {
    %LINK%func;assert;assert%(false, "TODO");
}
```

D.142. effective_ldst_mode

Returns the effective privilege mode for normal explicit loads and stores, taking into account the current actual privilege mode and modifications from [mstatus.MPRV](#).

Return Type	PrivilegeMode
Arguments	None

```
if (%LINK%func;mode;mode%() == PrivilegeMode::M) {
    if (%LINK%csr_field;misa.U;CSR[misa].U% == 1 && %LINK%csr_field;mstatus.MPRV;CSR[mstatus].MPRV% == 1) {
        if (%LINK%csr_field;mstatus.MPP;CSR[mstatus].MPP% == 0b00) {
            if (%LINK%csr_field;misa.H;CSR[misa].H% == 1 && %LINK%func;mpv;mpv%() == 0b1) {
                return PrivilegeMode::VU;
            } else {
                return PrivilegeMode::U;
            }
        } else if (%LINK%csr_field;misa.S;CSR[misa].S% == 1 && %LINK%csr_field;mstatus.MPP;CSR[mstatus].MPP% == 0b01) {
            if (%LINK%csr_field;misa.H;CSR[misa].H% == 1 && %LINK%func;mpv;mpv%() == 0b1) {
                return PrivilegeMode::VS;
            } else {
                return PrivilegeMode::S;
            }
        }
    }
}
return %LINK%func;mode;mode%();
```

D.143. pmp_check

Given a physical address and operation type, return whether or not the access is allowed by PMP.

Return Type	Boolean
Arguments	Bits<PHYS_ADDR_WIDTH> paddr, U32 access_size, MemoryOperation type

```
PrivilegeMode mode = %%LINK%func;effective_ldst_mode;effective_ldst_mode%%();
PmpMatchResult match_result;
PmpCfg cfg;
(match_result, cfg = %%LINK%func;pmp_match;pmp_match%%(paddr, access_size));
if (match_result == PmpMatchResult::FullMatch) {
    if (mode == PrivilegeMode::M && (cfg.L == 0)) {
        return true;
    }
    if (type == MemoryOperation::Write && (cfg.W == 0)) {
        return false;
    } else if (type == MemoryOperation::Read && (cfg.R == 0)) {
        return false;
    } else if (type == MemoryOperation::Fetch && (cfg.X == 0)) {
        return false;
    }
} else if (match_result == PmpMatchResult::NoMatch) {
    if (mode == PrivilegeMode::M) {
        return true;
    } else {
        return false;
    }
} else {
    %%LINK%func;assert;assert%%(match_result == PmpMatchResult::PartialMatch, "PMP matching logic error");
    return false;
}
return true;
```

D.144. access_check

Checks if the physical address paddr is able to access memory, and raises the appropriate exception if not.

Return Type	void
Arguments	Bits<PHYS_ADDR_WIDTH> paddr, U32 access_size, XReg vaddr, MemoryOperation type, ExceptionCode fault_type, PrivilegeMode from_mode

```
if (paddr > 1 << PHYS_ADDR_WIDTH) - access_size {
    %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(fault_type, from_mode, vaddr);
}
if (%%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%%(ExtensionName::Smpmp)) {
    if (!%%LINK%func;pmp_check;pmp_check%%(paddr[PHYS_ADDR_WIDTH - 1:0], access_size, type)) {
        %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(fault_type, from_mode, vaddr);
    }
}
```

D.145. base32?

return True iff current effective XLEN == 32

Return Type	Boolean
Arguments	None

```
if (MXLEN == 32) {
    return true;
}
```

```

} else {
  XRegWidth xlen32 = XRegWidth::XLEN32;
  if (%%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::M) {
    return %%LINK%csr_field;misa.MXL;CSR[misa].MXL%% == $bits(xlen32);
  } else if (%%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%%(ExtensionName::S) && %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::S) {
    return %%LINK%csr_field;mstatus.SXL;CSR[mstatus].SXL%% == $bits(xlen32);
  } else if (%%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%%(ExtensionName::U) && %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::U) {
    return %%LINK%csr_field;mstatus.UXL;CSR[mstatus].UXL%% == $bits(xlen32);
  } else if (%%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%%(ExtensionName::H) && %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() == PrivilegeMode::VS) {
    return %%LINK%csr_field;hstatus.VSXL;CSR[hstatus].VSXL%% == $bits(xlen32);
  } else {
    %%LINK%func;assert;assert%%(%%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%%(ExtensionName::H) && %%LINK%func;mode;mode%%() ==
PrivilegeMode::VU, "Unexpected mode");
    return %%LINK%csr_field;vsstatus.UXL;CSR[vsstatus].UXL%% == $bits(xlen32);
  }
}

```

D.146. base64?

return True iff current effective XLEN == 64

Return Type	Boolean
Arguments	None

```

return %%LINK%func;xlen;xlen%%() == 64;

```

D.147. current_translation_mode

Returns the current first-stage translation mode for an explicit load or store from mode given the machine state (e.g., value of [satp](#) or [vsatp](#) csr).

Returns SatpMode::Reserved if the setting found in [satp](#) or [vsatp](#) is invalid.

Return Type	SatpMode
Arguments	PrivilegeMode mode

```

PrivilegeMode effective_mode = %%LINK%func;effective_ldst_mode;effective_ldst_mode%%();
if (effective_mode == PrivilegeMode::M) {
  return SatpMode::Bare;
}
if (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.H;CSR[misa].H%% == 1'b1) {
  if (effective_mode == PrivilegeMode::VS || effective_mode == PrivilegeMode::VU) {
    Bits<4> mode_val = %%LINK%csr_field;vsatp.MODE;CSR[vsatp].MODE%%;
    if (mode_val == $bits(SatpMode::Sv32)) {
      if (MXLEN == 64) {
        if ((effective_mode == PrivilegeMode::VS) && (%%LINK%csr_field;hstatus.VSXL;CSR[hstatus].VSXL%% !=
$bits(XRegWidth::XLEN32))) {
          return SatpMode::Reserved;
        }
        if ((effective_mode == PrivilegeMode::VU) && (%%LINK%csr_field;vsstatus.UXL;CSR[vsstatus].UXL%% !=
$bits(XRegWidth::XLEN32))) {
          return SatpMode::Reserved;
        }
      }
    }
    if (!SV32_VSMODE_TRANSLATION) {
      return SatpMode::Reserved;
    }
    return SatpMode::Sv32;
  } else if ((MXLEN == 64) && (mode_val == $bits(SatpMode::Sv39))) {
    if (effective_mode == PrivilegeMode::VS && %%LINK%csr_field;hstatus.VSXL;CSR[hstatus].VSXL%% != $bits(XRegWidth::XLEN64)) {
      return SatpMode::Reserved;
    }
    if (effective_mode == PrivilegeMode::VU && %%LINK%csr_field;vsstatus.UXL;CSR[vsstatus].UXL%% != $bits(XRegWidth::XLEN64)) {
      return SatpMode::Reserved;
    }
    if (!SV39_VSMODE_TRANSLATION) {

```

```

        return SatpMode::Reserved;
    }
    return SatpMode::Sv39;
} else if ((MXLEN == 64) && (mode_val == $bits(SatpMode::Sv48))) {
    if (effective_mode == PrivilegeMode::VS && %%LINK%csr_field;hstatus.VSXL;CSR[hstatus].VSXL% != $bits(XRegWidth::XLEN64)) {
        return SatpMode::Reserved;
    }
    if (effective_mode == PrivilegeMode::VU && %%LINK%csr_field;vsstatus.UXL;CSR[vsstatus].UXL% != $bits(XRegWidth::XLEN64)) {
        return SatpMode::Reserved;
    }
    if (!SV48_VSMODE_TRANSLATION) {
        return SatpMode::Reserved;
    }
    return SatpMode::Sv48;
} else if ((MXLEN == 64) && (mode_val == $bits(SatpMode::Sv57))) {
    if (effective_mode == PrivilegeMode::VS && %%LINK%csr_field;hstatus.VSXL;CSR[hstatus].VSXL% != $bits(XRegWidth::XLEN64)) {
        return SatpMode::Reserved;
    }
    if (effective_mode == PrivilegeMode::VU && %%LINK%csr_field;vsstatus.UXL;CSR[vsstatus].UXL% != $bits(XRegWidth::XLEN64)) {
        return SatpMode::Reserved;
    }
    if (!SV57_VSMODE_TRANSLATION) {
        return SatpMode::Reserved;
    }
    return SatpMode::Sv57;
} else {
    return SatpMode::Reserved;
}
}
} else if (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.S;CSR[misa].S% == 1'b1) {
    %%LINK%func;assert;assert%(effective_mode == PrivilegeMode::S || effective_mode == PrivilegeMode::U, "unexpected priv mode");
    Bits<4> mode_val = %%LINK%csr_field;satp.MODE;CSR[satp].MODE%;
    if (mode_val == $bits(SatpMode::Sv32)) {
        if (MXLEN == 64) {
            if (effective_mode == PrivilegeMode::S && %%LINK%csr_field;mstatus.SXL;CSR[mstatus].SXL% != $bits(XRegWidth::XLEN32)) {
                return SatpMode::Reserved;
            }
            if (effective_mode == PrivilegeMode::U && %%LINK%csr_field;sstatus.UXL;CSR[sstatus].UXL% != $bits(XRegWidth::XLEN32)) {
                return SatpMode::Reserved;
            }
        }
        if (!%%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%(ExtensionName::Sv32)) {
            return SatpMode::Reserved;
        }
    } else if ((MXLEN == 64) && (mode_val == $bits(SatpMode::Sv39))) {
        if (effective_mode == PrivilegeMode::S && %%LINK%csr_field;mstatus.SXL;CSR[mstatus].SXL% != $bits(XRegWidth::XLEN64)) {
            return SatpMode::Reserved;
        }
        if (effective_mode == PrivilegeMode::U && %%LINK%csr_field;sstatus.UXL;CSR[sstatus].UXL% != $bits(XRegWidth::XLEN64)) {
            return SatpMode::Reserved;
        }
        if (!%%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%(ExtensionName::Sv39)) {
            return SatpMode::Reserved;
        }
    }
    return SatpMode::Sv39;
} else if ((MXLEN == 64) && (mode_val == $bits(SatpMode::Sv48))) {
    if (effective_mode == PrivilegeMode::S && %%LINK%csr_field;mstatus.SXL;CSR[mstatus].SXL% != $bits(XRegWidth::XLEN64)) {
        return SatpMode::Reserved;
    }
    if (effective_mode == PrivilegeMode::U && %%LINK%csr_field;sstatus.UXL;CSR[sstatus].UXL% != $bits(XRegWidth::XLEN64)) {
        return SatpMode::Reserved;
    }
    if (!%%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%(ExtensionName::Sv48)) {
        return SatpMode::Reserved;
    }
    return SatpMode::Sv48;
} else if ((MXLEN == 64) && (mode_val == $bits(SatpMode::Sv57))) {
    if (effective_mode == PrivilegeMode::S && %%LINK%csr_field;mstatus.SXL;CSR[mstatus].SXL% != $bits(XRegWidth::XLEN64)) {
        return SatpMode::Reserved;
    }
    if (effective_mode == PrivilegeMode::U && %%LINK%csr_field;sstatus.UXL;CSR[sstatus].UXL% != $bits(XRegWidth::XLEN64)) {
        return SatpMode::Reserved;
    }
    if (!%%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%(ExtensionName::Sv57)) {
        return SatpMode::Reserved;
    }
}

```

```
    }
    return SatpMode::Sv57;
} else {
    return SatpMode::Reserved;
}
}
```

D.148. current_gstage_translation_mode

Returns the current second-stage translation mode for a load or store from VS-mode or VU-mode.

Return Type	HgatpMode
Arguments	None

```
return $enum(HgatpMode, %%LINK%csr_field;hgatp.MODE;CSR[hgatp].MODE%%);
```

D.149. translate_gstage

Translates a guest physical address to a physical address.

Return Type	TranslationResult
Arguments	XReg gpaddr, XReg vaddr, MemoryOperation op, PrivilegeMode effective_mode, Bits<INSTR_ENC_SIZE> encoding

```
TranslationResult result;
if (effective_mode == PrivilegeMode::S || effective_mode == PrivilegeMode::U) {
    result.paddr = gpaddr;
    return result;
}
Boolean mxr = %%LINK%csr_field;mstatus.MXR;CSR[mstatus].MXR%% == 1;
if (GSTAGE_MODE_BARE && %%LINK%csr_field;hgatp.MODE;CSR[hgatp].MODE%% == $bits(HgatpMode::Bare)) {
    result.paddr = gpaddr;
    return result;
} else if (SV32X4_TRANSLATION && %%LINK%csr_field;hgatp.MODE;CSR[hgatp].MODE%% == $bits(HgatpMode::Sv32x4)) {
    return %%LINK%func;gstage_page_walk;gstage_page_walk%%<32, 34, 32, 2>(gpaddr, vaddr, op, effective_mode, false, encoding);
} else if (SV39X4_TRANSLATION && %%LINK%csr_field;hgatp.MODE;CSR[hgatp].MODE%% == $bits(HgatpMode::Sv39x4)) {
    return %%LINK%func;gstage_page_walk;gstage_page_walk%%<39, 56, 64, 3>(gpaddr, vaddr, op, effective_mode, false, encoding);
} else if (SV48X4_TRANSLATION && %%LINK%csr_field;hgatp.MODE;CSR[hgatp].MODE%% == $bits(HgatpMode::Sv48x4)) {
    return %%LINK%func;gstage_page_walk;gstage_page_walk%%<48, 56, 64, 4>(gpaddr, vaddr, op, effective_mode, false, encoding);
} else if (SV57X4_TRANSLATION && %%LINK%csr_field;hgatp.MODE;CSR[hgatp].MODE%% == $bits(HgatpMode::Sv57x4)) {
    return %%LINK%func;gstage_page_walk;gstage_page_walk%%<57, 56, 64, 5>(gpaddr, vaddr, op, effective_mode, false, encoding);
} else {
    if (op == MemoryOperation::Read) {
        %%LINK%func;raise_guest_page_fault;raise_guest_page_fault%(op, gpaddr, vaddr,
%%LINK%func;tinst_value_for_guest_page_fault;tinst_value_for_guest_page_fault%(op, encoding, true), effective_mode);
    } else if (op == MemoryOperation::Write || op == MemoryOperation::ReadModifyWrite) {
        %%LINK%func;raise_guest_page_fault;raise_guest_page_fault%(op, gpaddr, vaddr,
%%LINK%func;tinst_value_for_guest_page_fault;tinst_value_for_guest_page_fault%(op, encoding, true), effective_mode);
    } else {
        %%LINK%func;assert;assert%(op == MemoryOperation::Fetch, "unexpected memory op");
        %%LINK%func;raise_guest_page_fault;raise_guest_page_fault%(op, gpaddr, vaddr,
%%LINK%func;tinst_value_for_guest_page_fault;tinst_value_for_guest_page_fault%(op, encoding, true), effective_mode);
    }
}
```

D.150. tinst_value_for_guest_page_fault

Returns the value of htinst/mtinst for a Guest Page Fault

Return Type	XReg
-------------	------

Arguments	MemoryOperation op, Bits<INSTR_ENC_SIZE> encoding, Boolean for_final_vs_pte
-----------	---

```

if (for_final_vs_pte) {
  if (op == MemoryOperation::Fetch) {
    if (TINST_VALUE_ON_FINAL_INSTRUCTION_GUEST_PAGE_FAULT == "always zero") {
      return 0;
    } else {
      %%LINK%func;assert;assert%(TINST_VALUE_ON_FINAL_INSTRUCTION_GUEST_PAGE_FAULT == "always pseudoinstruction", "Instruction
guest page faults can only report zero/pseudo instruction in tval");
      return 0x00002000;
    }
  } else if (op == MemoryOperation::Read) {
    if (TINST_VALUE_ON_FINAL_LOAD_GUEST_PAGE_FAULT == "always zero") {
      return 0;
    } else if (TINST_VALUE_ON_FINAL_LOAD_GUEST_PAGE_FAULT == "always pseudoinstruction") {
      if ((VSXLEN == 32) || MXLEN == 64) && (%%LINK%csr_field;hstatus.VSXL;CSR[hstatus].VSXL%% == $bits(XRegWidth::XLEN32)) {
        return 0x00002000;
      } else {
        return 0x00003000;
      }
    } else if (TINST_VALUE_ON_FINAL_LOAD_GUEST_PAGE_FAULT == "always transformed standard instruction") {
      return %%LINK%func;tinst_transform;tinst_transform%(encoding, 0);
    } else {
      %%LINK%func;unpredictable;unpredictable%("Custom value written into htinst/mtinst");
    }
  } else if (op == MemoryOperation::Write || op == MemoryOperation::ReadModifyWrite) {
    if (TINST_VALUE_ON_FINAL_STORE_AMO_GUEST_PAGE_FAULT == "always zero") {
      return 0;
    } else if (TINST_VALUE_ON_FINAL_STORE_AMO_GUEST_PAGE_FAULT == "always pseudoinstruction") {
      if ((VSXLEN == 32) || MXLEN == 64) && (%%LINK%csr_field;hstatus.VSXL;CSR[hstatus].VSXL%% == $bits(XRegWidth::XLEN32)) {
        return 0x00002020;
      } else {
        return 0x00003020;
      }
    } else if (TINST_VALUE_ON_FINAL_STORE_AMO_GUEST_PAGE_FAULT == "always transformed standard instruction") {
      return %%LINK%func;tinst_transform;tinst_transform%(encoding, 0);
    } else {
      %%LINK%func;unpredictable;unpredictable%("Custom value written into htinst/mtinst");
    }
  }
} else {
  if (REPORT_GPA_IN_TVAL_ON_INTERMEDIATE_GUEST_PAGE_FAULT) {
    if ((VSXLEN == 32) || MXLEN == 64) && (%%LINK%csr_field;hstatus.VSXL;CSR[hstatus].VSXL%% == $bits(XRegWidth::XLEN32)) {
      return 0x00002000;
    } else if ((VSXLEN == 64) || MXLEN == 64) && (%%LINK%csr_field;hstatus.VSXL;CSR[hstatus].VSXL%% == $bits(XRegWidth::XLEN64)) {
      return 0x00003000;
    }
  }
}
}

```

D.151. tinst_transform

Returns the standard transformation of an encoding for htinst/mtinst

Return Type	Bits<INSTR_ENC_SIZE>
Arguments	Bits<INSTR_ENC_SIZE> encoding, Bits<5> addr_offset

```

if (encoding[1:0] == 0b11) {
  if (encoding[6:2] == 5'b00001) {
    return {{12{1'b0}}, addr_offset, encoding[14:0]};
  } else if (encoding[6:2] == 5'b01000) {
    return {{7{1'b0}}, encoding[24:20], addr_offset, encoding[14:12], {5{1'b0}}, encoding[6:0]};
  } else if (encoding[6:2] == 5'b01011) {
    return {encoding[31:20], addr_offset, encoding[14:0]};
  } else if (encoding[6:2] == 5'b00011) {
    return {encoding[31:20], addr_offset, encoding[14:0]};
  } else {

```

```
    %%LINK%func;assert;assert%%(false, "Bad transform");
}
} else {
    %%LINK%func;assert;assert%%(false, "TODO: compressed instruction");
}
}
```

D.152. transformed_standard_instruction_for_tinst

Transforms an instruction encoding for htinst.

Return Type	Bits<INSTR_ENC_SIZE>
Arguments	Bits<INSTR_ENC_SIZE> original

```
%%LINK%func;assert;assert%%(false, "TODO");
return 0;
```

D.153. tinst_value

Returns the value of htinst/mtinst for the given exception code.

Return Type	XReg
Arguments	ExceptionCode code, Bits<INSTR_ENC_SIZE> encoding

```
if (code == ExceptionCode::InstructionAddressMisaligned) {
    if (TINST_VALUE_ON_INSTRUCTION_ADDRESS_MISALIGNED == "always zero") {
        return 0;
    } else {
        %%LINK%func;unpredictable;unpredictable%%("An unpredictable value is written into tinst in response to an
InstructionAddressMisaligned exception");
    }
} else if (code == ExceptionCode::InstructionAccessFault) {
    return 0;
} else if (code == ExceptionCode::IllegalInstruction) {
    return 0;
} else if (code == ExceptionCode::Breakpoint) {
    if (TINST_VALUE_ON_BREAKPOINT == "always zero") {
        return 0;
    } else {
        %%LINK%func;unpredictable;unpredictable%%("An unpredictable value is written into tinst in response to a Breakpoint
exception");
    }
} else if (code == ExceptionCode::VirtualInstruction) {
    if (TINST_VALUE_ON_VIRTUAL_INSTRUCTION == "always zero") {
        return 0;
    } else {
        %%LINK%func;unpredictable;unpredictable%%("An unpredictable value is written into tinst in response to a VirtualInstruction
exception");
    }
} else if (code == ExceptionCode::LoadAddressMisaligned) {
    if (TINST_VALUE_ON_LOAD_ADDRESS_MISALIGNED == "always zero") {
        return 0;
    } else if (TINST_VALUE_ON_LOAD_ADDRESS_MISALIGNED == "always transformed standard instruction") {
        return %%LINK%func;transformed_standard_instruction_for_tinst;transformed_standard_instruction_for_tinst%%(encoding);
    } else {
        %%LINK%func;unpredictable;unpredictable%%("An unpredictable value is written into tinst in response to a LoadAddressMisaligned
exception");
    }
} else if (code == ExceptionCode::LoadAccessFault) {
    if (TINST_VALUE_ON_LOAD_ACCESS_FAULT == "always zero") {
        return 0;
    } else if (TINST_VALUE_ON_LOAD_ACCESS_FAULT == "always transformed standard instruction") {
        return %%LINK%func;transformed_standard_instruction_for_tinst;transformed_standard_instruction_for_tinst%%(encoding);
    } else {
        %%LINK%func;unpredictable;unpredictable%%("An unpredictable value is written into tinst in response to a LoadAccessFault
```

```

exception");
}
} else if (code == ExceptionCode::StoreAmoAddressMisaligned) {
    if (TINST_VALUE_ON_STORE_AMO_ADDRESS_MISALIGNED == "always zero") {
        return 0;
    } else if (TINST_VALUE_ON_STORE_AMO_ADDRESS_MISALIGNED == "always transformed standard instruction") {
        return %%LINK%func;transformed_standard_instruction_for_tinst;transformed_standard_instruction_for_tinst%%(encoding);
    } else {
        %%LINK%func;unpredictable;unpredictable%%("An unpredictable value is written into tinst in response to a
StoreAmoAddressMisaligned exception");
    }
} else if (code == ExceptionCode::StoreAmoAccessFault) {
    if (TINST_VALUE_ON_STORE_AMO_ACCESS_FAULT == "always zero") {
        return 0;
    } else if (TINST_VALUE_ON_STORE_AMO_ACCESS_FAULT == "always transformed standard instruction") {
        return %%LINK%func;transformed_standard_instruction_for_tinst;transformed_standard_instruction_for_tinst%%(encoding);
    } else {
        %%LINK%func;unpredictable;unpredictable%%("An unpredictable value is written into tinst in response to a StoreAmoAccessFault
exception");
    }
} else if (code == ExceptionCode::Ucall) {
    if (TINST_VALUE_ON_UCALL == "always zero") {
        return 0;
    } else {
        %%LINK%func;unpredictable;unpredictable%%("An unpredictable value is written into tinst in response to a UCall exception");
    }
} else if (code == ExceptionCode::Scall) {
    if (TINST_VALUE_ON_SCALL == "always zero") {
        return 0;
    } else {
        %%LINK%func;unpredictable;unpredictable%%("An unpredictable value is written into tinst in response to a SCall exception");
    }
} else if (code == ExceptionCode::Mcall) {
    if (TINST_VALUE_ON_MCALL == "always zero") {
        return 0;
    } else {
        %%LINK%func;unpredictable;unpredictable%%("An unpredictable value is written into tinst in response to a MCall exception");
    }
} else if (code == ExceptionCode::VScall) {
    if (TINST_VALUE_ON_VSCALL == "always zero") {
        return 0;
    } else {
        %%LINK%func;unpredictable;unpredictable%%("An unpredictable value is written into tinst in response to a VSCall exception");
    }
} else if (code == ExceptionCode::InstructionPageFault) {
    return 0;
} else if (code == ExceptionCode::LoadPageFault) {
    if (TINST_VALUE_ON_LOAD_PAGE_FAULT == "always zero") {
        return 0;
    } else if (TINST_VALUE_ON_LOAD_PAGE_FAULT == "always transformed standard instruction") {
        return %%LINK%func;transformed_standard_instruction_for_tinst;transformed_standard_instruction_for_tinst%%(encoding);
    } else {
        %%LINK%func;unpredictable;unpredictable%%("An unpredictable value is written into tinst in response to a LoadPageFault
exception");
    }
} else if (code == ExceptionCode::StoreAmoPageFault) {
    if (TINST_VALUE_ON_STORE_AMO_PAGE_FAULT == "always zero") {
        return 0;
    } else if (TINST_VALUE_ON_STORE_AMO_PAGE_FAULT == "always transformed standard instruction") {
        return %%LINK%func;transformed_standard_instruction_for_tinst;transformed_standard_instruction_for_tinst%%(encoding);
    } else {
        %%LINK%func;unpredictable;unpredictable%%("An unpredictable value is written into tinst in response to a StoreAmoPageFault
exception");
    }
} else {
    %%LINK%func;assert;assert%%(false, "Unhandled exception type");
}
}

```

D.154. gstage_page_walk

Translate guest physical address to physical address through a page walk.

May raise a Guest Page Fault if an error involving the page table structure occurs along the walk.

Implicit reads of the page table are accessed check, and may raise Access Faults. Implicit writes (updates of A/D) are also accessed checked, and may raise Access Faults

The translated address *is not* accessed checked.

Returns the translated physical address.

Return Type	TranslationResult
Arguments	XReg gpaddr, XReg vaddr, MemoryOperation op, PrivilegeMode effective_mode, Boolean for_final_vs_pte, Bits<INSTR_ENC_SIZE> encoding

```
Bits<PA_SIZE> ppn;
TranslationResult result;
U32 VPN_SIZE = (LEVELS == 2) ? 10 : 9;
ExceptionCode access_fault_code = op == MemoryOperation::Read ? ExceptionCode::LoadAccessFault : (op == MemoryOperation::Fetch ?
ExceptionCode::InstructionAccessFault : ExceptionCode::StoreAmoAccessFault);
ExceptionCode page_fault_code = op == MemoryOperation::Read ? ExceptionCode::LoadGuestPageFault : (op == MemoryOperation::Fetch ?
ExceptionCode::InstructionGuestPageFault : ExceptionCode::StoreAmoGuestPageFault);
Boolean mxr = for_final_vs_pte && (%%LINK%csr_field;mstatus.MXR;CSR[mstatus].MXR%% == 1);
Boolean pbmte = %%LINK%csr_field;menvcfg.PBMTE;CSR[menvcfg].PBMTE%% == 1;
Boolean adue = %%LINK%csr_field;menvcfg.ADUE;CSR[menvcfg].ADUE%% == 1;
Bits<32> tinst = %%LINK%func;tinst_value_for_guest_page_fault;tinst_value_for_guest_page_fault%%(op, encoding, for_final_vs_pte);
U32 max_gpa_width = LEVELS * VPN_SIZE + 2 + 12;
if (gpaddr >> max_gpa_width != 0) {
    %%LINK%func;raise_guest_page_fault;raise_guest_page_fault%%(op, gpaddr, vaddr, tinst, effective_mode);
}
ppn = %%LINK%csr_field;hgap.PPN;CSR[hgap].PPN%%;
for (U32 i = (LEVELS - 1); i >= 0; i--) {
    U32 this_vpn_size = (i == (LEVELS - 1)) ? VPN_SIZE + 2 : VPN_SIZE;
    U32 vpn = (gpaddr >> (12 + VPN_SIZE * i)) & 1 << this_vpn_size) - 1);    Bits<PA_SIZE> pte_paddr = (ppn << 12) + (vpn * (PTESIZE
/ 8;
    if (!%%LINK%func;pma_applies?pma_applies%%(PmaAttribute::HardwarePageTableRead, pte_paddr, PTESIZE)) {
        %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(access_fault_code, PrivilegeMode::U, vaddr);
    }
    %%LINK%func;access_check;access_check%%(pte_paddr, PTESIZE, vaddr, MemoryOperation::Read, access_fault_code, effective_mode);
    Bits<PTESIZE> pte = %%LINK%func;read_physical_memory;read_physical_memory%%<PTESIZE>(pte_paddr);
    PteFlags pte_flags = pte[9:0];
    if ((VA_SIZE != 32) && (pte[60:54] != 0)) {
        %%LINK%func;raise_guest_page_fault;raise_guest_page_fault%%(op, gpaddr, vaddr, tinst, effective_mode);
    }
    if (!%%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%%(ExtensionName::Svnapot)) {
        if ((PTESIZE >= 64) && pte[63] != 0) {
            %%LINK%func;raise_guest_page_fault;raise_guest_page_fault%%(op, gpaddr, vaddr, tinst, effective_mode);
        }
    }
    if ((PTESIZE >= 64) && !pbmte && (pte[62:61] != 0)) {
        %%LINK%func;raise_guest_page_fault;raise_guest_page_fault%%(op, gpaddr, vaddr, tinst, effective_mode);
    }
    if ((PTESIZE >= 64) && pbmte && (pte[62:61] == 3)) {
        %%LINK%func;raise_guest_page_fault;raise_guest_page_fault%%(op, gpaddr, vaddr, tinst, effective_mode);
    }
    if (pte_flags.V == 0) {
        %%LINK%func;raise_guest_page_fault;raise_guest_page_fault%%(op, gpaddr, vaddr, tinst, effective_mode);
    }
    if (pte_flags.R == 0 && pte_flags.W == 1) {
        %%LINK%func;raise_guest_page_fault;raise_guest_page_fault%%(op, gpaddr, vaddr, tinst, effective_mode);
    }
    if (pte_flags.R == 1 || pte_flags.X == 1) {
        if (pte_flags.U == 0) {
            %%LINK%func;raise_guest_page_fault;raise_guest_page_fault%%(op, gpaddr, vaddr, tinst, effective_mode);
        }
        if (op == MemoryOperation::Write) || (op == MemoryOperation::ReadModifyWrite && (pte_flags.W == 0)) {
            %%LINK%func;raise_guest_page_fault;raise_guest_page_fault%%(op, gpaddr, vaddr, tinst, effective_mode);
        } else if ((op == MemoryOperation::Fetch) && (pte_flags.X == 0)) {
            %%LINK%func;raise_guest_page_fault;raise_guest_page_fault%%(op, gpaddr, vaddr, tinst, effective_mode);
        } else if ((op == MemoryOperation::Read) || (op == MemoryOperation::ReadModifyWrite)) {
            if (!mxr) && (pte_flags.R == 0 || mxr) && (pte_flags.X == 0 && pte_flags.R == 0) {
                %%LINK%func;raise_guest_page_fault;raise_guest_page_fault%%(op, gpaddr, vaddr, tinst, effective_mode);
            }
        }
    }
}
if ((i > 0) && (pte[(i - 1) * VPN_SIZE:10] != 0)) {
```

```

        %%LINK%func;raise_guest_page_fault;raise_guest_page_fault%(op, gpaddr, vaddr, tinst, effective_mode);
    }
    if ((pte_flags.A == 0) || pte_flags.D == 0) && ((op == MemoryOperation::Write) || (op == MemoryOperation::ReadModifyWrite)) {
        if (adue) {
            if (!%%LINK%func;pma_applies?pma_applies?(PmaAttribute::RsrvEventual, pte_paddr, PTESIZE)) {
                %%LINK%func;raise;raise%(access_fault_code, PrivilegeMode::U, vaddr);
            }
            if (!%%LINK%func;pma_applies?pma_applies?(PmaAttribute::HardwarePageTableWrite, pte_paddr, PTESIZE)) {
                %%LINK%func;raise;raise%(access_fault_code, PrivilegeMode::U, vaddr);
            }
            %%LINK%func;access_check;access_check%(pte_paddr, PTESIZE, vaddr, MemoryOperation::Write, access_fault_code,
effective_mode);
            Boolean success;
            Bits<PTESIZE> updated_pte;
            if (pte_flags.D == 0 && (op == MemoryOperation::Write || op == MemoryOperation::ReadModifyWrite)) {
                updated_pte = pte | 0b11000000;
            } else {
                updated_pte = pte | 0b01000000;
            }
            if (PTESIZE == 32) {
                success = %%LINK%func;atomic_check_then_write_32;atomic_check_then_write_32%(pte_paddr, pte, updated_pte);
            } else if (PTESIZE == 64) {
                success = %%LINK%func;atomic_check_then_write_64;atomic_check_then_write_64%(pte_paddr, pte, updated_pte);
            } else {
                %%LINK%func;assert;assert%(false, "Unexpected PTESIZE");
            }
            if (!success) {
                i = i + 1;
            } else {
                result.paddr = pte_paddr;
                if (PTESIZE >= 64) {
                    result.pbmt = $enum(Pbmt, pte[62:61]);
                }
                result.pte_flags = pte_flags;
                return result;
            }
        } else {
            %%LINK%func;raise_guest_page_fault;raise_guest_page_fault%(op, gpaddr, vaddr, tinst, effective_mode);
        }
    }
} else {
    if (i == 0) {
        %%LINK%func;raise_guest_page_fault;raise_guest_page_fault%(op, gpaddr, vaddr, tinst, effective_mode);
    }
    if (pte_flags.D == 1 || pte_flags.A == 1 || pte_flags.U == 1) {
        %%LINK%func;raise_guest_page_fault;raise_guest_page_fault%(op, gpaddr, vaddr, tinst, effective_mode);
    }
    if ((VA_SIZE != 32) && (pte[62:61] != 0)) {
        %%LINK%func;raise_guest_page_fault;raise_guest_page_fault%(op, gpaddr, vaddr, tinst, effective_mode);
    }
    if ((VA_SIZE != 32) && pte[63] != 0) {
        %%LINK%func;raise_guest_page_fault;raise_guest_page_fault%(op, gpaddr, vaddr, tinst, effective_mode);
    }
    ppn = pte[PA_SIZE - 3:10] << 12;
}
}
}

```

D.155. stage1_page_walk

Translate virtual address to physical address through a page walk.

May raise a Page Fault if an error involving the page table structure occurs along the walk.

Implicit reads of the page table are accessed check, and may raise Access Faults. Implicit writes (updates of A/D) are also accessed checked, and may raise Access Faults

The translated address *is not* accessed checked.

Returns the translated guest physical address.

Return Type	TranslationResult
-------------	-------------------

Arguments

Bits<MXLEN> vaddr, MemoryOperation op, PrivilegeMode effective_mode,
Bits<INSTR_ENC_SIZE> encoding

```
Bits<PA_SIZE> ppn;
TranslationResult result;
U32 VPN_SIZE = (LEVELS == 2) ? 10 : 9;
ExceptionCode access_fault_code = op == MemoryOperation::Read ? ExceptionCode::LoadAccessFault : (op == MemoryOperation::Fetch ?
ExceptionCode::InstructionAccessFault : ExceptionCode::StoreAmoAccessFault);
ExceptionCode page_fault_code = op == MemoryOperation::Read ? ExceptionCode::LoadPageFault : (op == MemoryOperation::Fetch ?
ExceptionCode::InstructionPageFault : ExceptionCode::StoreAmoPageFault);
Boolean sse = false;
Boolean adue;
if (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.H;CSR[misa].H%% == 1 && (effective_mode == PrivilegeMode::VS || effective_mode == PrivilegeMode::VU)) {
    adue = %%LINK%csr_field;henvcfg.ADUE;CSR[henvcfg].ADUE%% == 1;
} else {
    adue = %%LINK%csr_field;menvcfg.ADUE;CSR[menvcfg].ADUE%% == 1;
}
Boolean pbmte;
if (VA_SIZE == 32) {
    pbmte = false;
} else {
    if (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.H;CSR[misa].H%% == 1 && (effective_mode == PrivilegeMode::VS || effective_mode == PrivilegeMode::VU)) {
        pbmte = %%LINK%csr_field;henvcfg.PBMTE;CSR[henvcfg].PBMTE%% == 1;
    } else {
        pbmte = %%LINK%csr_field;menvcfg.PBMTE;CSR[menvcfg].PBMTE%% == 1;
    }
}
Boolean mxr;
if (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.H;CSR[misa].H%% == 1 && (effective_mode == PrivilegeMode::VS || effective_mode == PrivilegeMode::VU)) {
    mxr = (%%LINK%csr_field;mstatus.MXR;CSR[mstatus].MXR%% == 1) || (%%LINK%csr_field;vsstatus.MXR;CSR[vsstatus].MXR%% == 1);
} else {
    mxr = %%LINK%csr_field;mstatus.MXR;CSR[mstatus].MXR%% == 1;
}
Boolean sum;
if (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.H;CSR[misa].H%% == 1 && (effective_mode == PrivilegeMode::VS)) {
    sum = %%LINK%csr_field;vsstatus.SUM;CSR[vsstatus].SUM%% == 1;
} else {
    sum = %%LINK%csr_field;mstatus.SUM;CSR[mstatus].SUM%% == 1;
}
ppn = %%LINK%csr_field;vsatp.PPN;CSR[vsatp].PPN%%;
if ((VA_SIZE < %%LINK%func;xlen;xlen%()) && (vaddr[%%LINK%func;xlen;xlen%() - 1:VA_SIZE] != {%%LINK%func;xlen;xlen%() -
VA_SIZE{vaddr[VA_SIZE - 1]}})) {
    %%LINK%func;raise;raise%(page_fault_code, effective_mode, vaddr);
}
for (U32 i = (LEVELS - 1); i >= 0; i--) {
    U32 vpn = (vaddr >> (12 + VPN_SIZE * i)) & 1 << VPN_SIZE - 1;    Bits<PA_SIZE> pte_gpaddr = (ppn << 12) + (vpn * (PTESIZE / 8;
    TranslationResult pte_phys = %%LINK%func;translate_gstage;translate_gstage%(pte_gpaddr, vaddr, MemoryOperation::Read,
effective_mode, encoding);
    if (!%%LINK%func;pma_applies?pma_applies%(PmaAttribute::HardwarePageTableRead, pte_phys.paddr, PTESIZE)) {
        %%LINK%func;raise;raise%(access_fault_code, effective_mode, vaddr);
    }
    %%LINK%func;access_check;access_check%(pte_phys.paddr, PTESIZE, vaddr, MemoryOperation::Read, access_fault_code,
effective_mode);
    Bits<PTESIZE> pte = %%LINK%func;read_physical_memory;read_physical_memory%%<PTESIZE>(pte_phys.paddr);
    PteFlags pte_flags = pte[9:0];
    Boolean ss_page = (pte_flags.R == 0) && (pte_flags.W == 1) && (pte_flags.X == 0);
    if ((VA_SIZE != 32) && (pte[60:54] != 0)) {
        %%LINK%func;raise;raise%(page_fault_code, effective_mode, vaddr);
    }
    if (pte_flags.V == 0) {
        %%LINK%func;raise;raise%(page_fault_code, effective_mode, vaddr);
    }
    if (!sse) {
        if ((pte_flags.R == 0) && (pte_flags.W == 1)) {
            %%LINK%func;raise;raise%(page_fault_code, effective_mode, vaddr);
        }
    }
    if (pbmte) {
        if (pte[62:61] == 3) {
            %%LINK%func;raise;raise%(page_fault_code, effective_mode, vaddr);
        }
    } else {
```

```

    if ((PTESIZE >= 64) && (pte[62:61] != 0)) {
        %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(page_fault_code, effective_mode, vaddr);
    }
}
if (!%%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%%(ExtensionName::Svnapot)) {
    if ((PTESIZE >= 64) && (pte[63] != 0)) {
        %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(page_fault_code, effective_mode, vaddr);
    }
}
if (pte_flags.R == 1 || pte_flags.X == 1) {
    if (op == MemoryOperation::Read || op == MemoryOperation::ReadModifyWrite) {
        if (!mxr) && (pte_flags.R == 0 || mxr) && (pte_flags.X == 0 && pte_flags.R == 0) {
            %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(page_fault_code, effective_mode, vaddr);
        }
        if (effective_mode == PrivilegeMode::U && pte_flags.U == 0) {
            %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(page_fault_code, effective_mode, vaddr);
        } else if (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.H;CSR[misa].H%% == 1 && effective_mode == PrivilegeMode::VU && pte_flags.U == 0) {
            %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(page_fault_code, effective_mode, vaddr);
        } else if (effective_mode == PrivilegeMode::S && pte_flags.U == 1 && !sum) {
            %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(page_fault_code, effective_mode, vaddr);
        } else if (effective_mode == PrivilegeMode::VS && pte_flags.U == 1 && !sum) {
            %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(page_fault_code, effective_mode, vaddr);
        }
    }
    if (op == MemoryOperation::Write) || (op == MemoryOperation::ReadModifyWrite && (pte_flags.W == 0)) {
        %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(page_fault_code, effective_mode, vaddr);
    } else if ((op == MemoryOperation::Fetch) && (pte_flags.X == 0)) {
        %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(page_fault_code, effective_mode, vaddr);
    } else if ((op == MemoryOperation::Fetch) && ss_page) {
        %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(page_fault_code, effective_mode, vaddr);
    }
    %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(page_fault_code, effective_mode, vaddr) if;
    if ((pte_flags.A == 0) || pte_flags.D == 0) && ((op == MemoryOperation::Write) || (op == MemoryOperation::ReadModifyWrite)) {
        if (adue) {
            TranslationResult pte_phys = %%LINK%func;translate_gstage;translate_gstage%%(pte_gpaddr, vaddr, MemoryOperation::Write,
effective_mode, encoding);
            if (!%%LINK%func;pma_applies?pma_applies?%%(PmaAttribute::RsrvEventual, pte_phys.paddr, PTESIZE)) {
                %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(access_fault_code, effective_mode, vaddr);
            }
            if (!%%LINK%func;pma_applies?pma_applies?%%(PmaAttribute::HardwarePageTableWrite, pte_phys.paddr, PTESIZE)) {
                %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(access_fault_code, effective_mode, vaddr);
            }
            %%LINK%func;access_check;access_check%%(pte_phys.paddr, PTESIZE, vaddr, MemoryOperation::Write, access_fault_code,
effective_mode);
            Boolean success;
            Bits<PTESIZE> updated_pte;
            if (pte_flags.D == 0 && (op == MemoryOperation::Write || op == MemoryOperation::ReadModifyWrite)) {
                updated_pte = pte | 0b11000000;
            } else {
                updated_pte = pte | 0b01000000;
            }
            if (PTESIZE == 32) {
                success = %%LINK%func;atomic_check_then_write_32;atomic_check_then_write_32%%(pte_phys.paddr, pte, updated_pte);
            } else if (PTESIZE == 64) {
                success = %%LINK%func;atomic_check_then_write_64;atomic_check_then_write_64%%(pte_phys.paddr, pte, updated_pte);
            } else {
                %%LINK%func;assert;assert%%(false, "Unexpected PTESIZE");
            }
            if (!success) {
                i = i + 1;
            } else {
                TranslationResult pte_phys = %%LINK%func;translate_gstage;translate_gstage%%(({pte[PA_SIZE - 3:(i * VPN_SIZE) + 10] <<
2), vaddr[11:0]}, vaddr, op, effective_mode, encoding);
                result.paddr = pte_phys.paddr;
                result.pbmt = pte_phys.pbmt == Pbmt::PMA ? $enum(Pbmt, pte[62:61]) : pte_phys.pbmt;
                result.pte_flags = pte_flags;
                return result;
            }
        } else {
            %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(page_fault_code, effective_mode, vaddr);
        }
    }
    TranslationResult pte_phys = %%LINK%func;translate_gstage;translate_gstage%%(({pte[PA_SIZE - 3:(i * VPN_SIZE) + 10] << 2),
vaddr[11:0]}, vaddr, op, effective_mode, encoding);
    result.paddr = pte_phys.paddr;

```

```

    if (PTESIZE >= 64) {
        result.pbmt = pte_phys.pbmt == Pbmt::PMA ? $enum(Pbmt, pte[62:61]) : pte_phys.pbmt;
    }
    result.pte_flags = pte_flags;
    return result;
} else {
    if (i == 0) {
        %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(page_fault_code, effective_mode, vaddr);
    }
    if (pte_flags.D == 1 || pte_flags.A == 1 || pte_flags.U == 1) {
        %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(page_fault_code, effective_mode, vaddr);
    }
    if ((VA_SIZE != 32) && (pte[62:61] != 0)) {
        %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(page_fault_code, effective_mode, vaddr);
    }
    if ((VA_SIZE != 32) && pte[63] != 0) {
        %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(page_fault_code, effective_mode, vaddr);
    }
    ppn = pte[PA_SIZE - 3:10] << 12;
}
}

```

D.156. translate

Translate a virtual address for operation type `op` that appears to execute at `effective_mode`.

The translation will depend on the effective privilege mode.

May raise a Page Fault or Access Fault.

The final physical address is **not** access checked (for PMP, PMA, etc., violations). (though intermediate page table reads will be)

Return Type	TranslationResult
Arguments	XReg vaddr, MemoryOperation op, PrivilegeMode effective_mode, Bits<INSTR_ENC_SIZE> encoding

```

Boolean cached_translation_valid;
CachedTranslationResult cached_translation_result;
cached_translation_result = %%LINK%func;cached_translation;cached_translation%%(vaddr, op);
if (cached_translation_result.valid) {
    return cached_translation_result.result;
}
TranslationResult result;
if (effective_mode == PrivilegeMode::M) {
    result.paddr = vaddr;
    return result;
}
SatpMode translation_mode = %%LINK%func;current_translation_mode;current_translation_mode%%(effective_mode);
if (translation_mode == SatpMode::Reserved) {
    if (op == MemoryOperation::Read) {
        %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::LoadPageFault, effective_mode, vaddr);
    } else if (op == MemoryOperation::Write || op == MemoryOperation::ReadModifyWrite) {
        %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::StoreAmoPageFault, effective_mode, vaddr);
    } else {
        %%LINK%func;assert;assert%%(op == MemoryOperation::Fetch, "Unexpected memory operation");
        %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::InstructionPageFault, effective_mode, vaddr);
    }
}
if (translation_mode == SatpMode::Sv32) {
    result = %%LINK%func;stage1_page_walk;stage1_page_walk%%<32, 34, 32, 2>(vaddr, op, effective_mode, encoding);
} else if (translation_mode == SatpMode::Sv39) {
    result = %%LINK%func;stage1_page_walk;stage1_page_walk%%<39, 56, 64, 3>(vaddr, op, effective_mode, encoding);
} else if (translation_mode == SatpMode::Sv48) {
    result = %%LINK%func;stage1_page_walk;stage1_page_walk%%<48, 56, 64, 4>(vaddr, op, effective_mode, encoding);
} else if (translation_mode == SatpMode::Sv57) {
    result = %%LINK%func;stage1_page_walk;stage1_page_walk%%<57, 56, 64, 5>(vaddr, op, effective_mode, encoding);
} else {
    %%LINK%func;assert;assert%%(false, "Unexpected SatpMode");
}

```

```
%%LINK%func;maybe_cache_translation;maybe_cache_translation%(vaddr, op, result);
return result;
```

D.157. canonical_vaddr?

Returns whether or not *vaddr* is a valid (*i.e.*, canonical) virtual address.

If pointer masking (S**pm) is enabled, then vaddr will be masked before checking the canonical address.

Return Type	Boolean
Arguments	XReg vaddr

```
if (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.S;CSR[misa].S%% == 1'b0) {
    return true;
}
SatpMode satp_mode;
if (%%LINK%func;virtual_mode?;virtual_mode?%%()) {
    satp_mode = $enum(SatpMode, %%LINK%csr_field;vsatp.MODE;CSR[vsatp].MODE%%);
} else {
    satp_mode = $enum(SatpMode, %%LINK%csr_field;satp.MODE;CSR[satp].MODE%%);
}
XReg eaddr = %%LINK%func;mask_eaddr;mask_eaddr%(vaddr);
if (satp_mode == SatpMode::Bare) {
    return true;
} else if (satp_mode == SatpMode::Sv32) {
    return true;
} else if (satp_mode == SatpMode::Sv39) {
    return eaddr[63:39] == {25{eaddr[38]}};
} else if (satp_mode == SatpMode::Sv48) {
    return eaddr[63:48] == {16{eaddr[47]}};
} else if (satp_mode == SatpMode::Sv57) {
    return eaddr[63:57] == {6{eaddr[56]}};
}
```

D.158. canonical_gpaddr?

Returns whether or not gpaddr is a valid (*i.e.*, canonical) guest physical address.

Return Type	Boolean
Arguments	XReg gpaddr

```
SatpMode satp_mode = $enum(SatpMode, %%LINK%csr_field;satp.MODE;CSR[satp].MODE%%);
if (satp_mode == SatpMode::Bare) {
    return true;
} else if (satp_mode == SatpMode::Sv32) {
    return true;
} else if ((MXLEN > 32) && (satp_mode == SatpMode::Sv39)) {
    return gpaddr[63:39] == {25{gpaddr[38]}};
} else if ((MXLEN > 32) && (satp_mode == SatpMode::Sv48)) {
    return gpaddr[63:48] == {16{gpaddr[47]}};
} else if ((MXLEN > 32) && (satp_mode == SatpMode::Sv57)) {
    return gpaddr[63:57] == {6{gpaddr[56]}};
}
```

D.159. misaligned_is_atomic?

Returns true if an access starting at physical_address that is N bits long is atomic.

This function takes into account any Atomicity Granule PMAs, so **it should not be used for load-reserved/store-conditional**, since those PMAs do not apply to those accesses.

Return Type	Boolean
Arguments	Bits<PHYS_ADDR_WIDTH> physical_address

```
return false if (MISALIGNED_MAX_ATOMICITY_GRANULE_SIZE == 0);
if (%%LINK%func;pma_applies?pma_applies?%(PmaAttribute::MAG16, physical_address, N) &&
%%LINK%func;in_naturally_aligned_region?;in_naturally_aligned_region?%%<128>(physical_address, N)) {
    return true;
} else if (%%LINK%func;pma_applies?pma_applies?%(PmaAttribute::MAG8, physical_address, N) &&
%%LINK%func;in_naturally_aligned_region?;in_naturally_aligned_region?%%<4>(physical_address, N)) {
    return true;
} else if (%%LINK%func;pma_applies?pma_applies?%(PmaAttribute::MAG4, physical_address, N) &&
%%LINK%func;in_naturally_aligned_region?;in_naturally_aligned_region?%%<32>(physical_address, N)) {
    return true;
} else if (%%LINK%func;pma_applies?pma_applies?%(PmaAttribute::MAG2, physical_address, N) &&
%%LINK%func;in_naturally_aligned_region?;in_naturally_aligned_region?%%<16>(physical_address, N)) {
    return true;
} else {
    return false;
}
```

D.160. read_memory_aligned

Read from virtual memory using a known aligned address.

Return Type	Bits<LEN>
Arguments	XReg virtual_address, Bits<INSTR_ENC_SIZE> encoding

```
TranslationResult result;
if (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.S;CSR[misa].S%% == 1) {
    result = %%LINK%func;translate;translate%(virtual_address, MemoryOperation::Read,
%%LINK%func;effective_ldst_mode;effective_ldst_mode%%(), encoding);
} else {
    result.paddr = virtual_address;
}
%%LINK%func;access_check;access_check%(result.paddr, LEN, virtual_address, MemoryOperation::Read, ExceptionCode::LoadAccessFault,
%%LINK%func;effective_ldst_mode;effective_ldst_mode%%());
return %%LINK%func;read_physical_memory;read_physical_memory%%<LEN>(result.paddr);
```

D.161. read_memory

Read from virtual memory.

Return Type	Bits<LEN>
Arguments	XReg virtual_address, Bits<INSTR_ENC_SIZE> encoding

```
Boolean aligned = %%LINK%func;is_naturally_aligned;is_naturally_aligned%%<LEN>(virtual_address);
XReg physical_address;
if (aligned) {
    return %%LINK%func;read_memory_aligned;read_memory_aligned%%<LEN>(virtual_address, encoding);
}
if (MISALIGNED_MAX_ATOMICITY_GRANULE_SIZE > 0) {
    %%LINK%func;assert;assert%(MISALIGNED_LDST_EXCEPTION_PRIORITY == "low", "Invalid config: can't mix low-priority misaligned
exceptions with large atomicity granule");
    physical_address = (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.S;CSR[misa].S%% == 1) ? %%LINK%func;translate;translate%(virtual_address,
MemoryOperation::Read, %%LINK%func;effective_ldst_mode;effective_ldst_mode%%(), encoding).paddr : virtual_address;
    if (%%LINK%func;misaligned_is_atomic?;misaligned_is_atomic?%%<LEN>(physical_address)) {
        %%LINK%func;access_check;access_check%(physical_address, LEN, virtual_address, MemoryOperation::Read,
ExceptionCode::LoadAccessFault, %%LINK%func;effective_ldst_mode;effective_ldst_mode%%());
        return %%LINK%func;read_physical_memory;read_physical_memory%%<LEN>(physical_address);
    }
}
```

```
    }
}
if (!MISALIGNED_LDST) {
    if (MISALIGNED_LDST_EXCEPTION_PRIORITY == "low") {
        physical_address = (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.S;CSR[misa].S%% == 1) ? %%LINK%func;translate;translate%%(virtual_address,
MemoryOperation::Read, %%LINK%func;effective_ldst_mode;effective_ldst_mode%%(), encoding).paddr : virtual_address;
        %%LINK%func;access_check;access_check%%(physical_address, LEN, virtual_address, MemoryOperation::Read,
ExceptionCode::LoadAccessFault, %%LINK%func;effective_ldst_mode;effective_ldst_mode%%());
    }
    %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::LoadAddressMisaligned, %%LINK%func;effective_ldst_mode;effective_ldst_mode%%(),
virtual_address);
} else {
    if (MISALIGNED_SPLIT_STRATEGY == "by_byte") {
        Bits<LEN> result = 0;
        for (U32 i = 0; i <= (LEN / 8); i++) {
            result = result | (%%LINK%func;read_memory_aligned;read_memory_aligned%%<8>(virtual_address + i, encoding) << (8 * i));
        }
        return result;
    } else if (MISALIGNED_SPLIT_STRATEGY == "custom") {
        %%LINK%func;unpredictable;unpredictable%%("An implementation is free to break a misaligned access any way, leading to
unpredictable behavior when any part of the misaligned access causes an exception");
    }
}
}
```

D.162. read_memory_xlen

Read XLEN bits from memory

Return Type	Bits<MXLEN>
Arguments	XReg virtual_address, Bits<INSTR_ENC_SIZE> encoding

```
if (%%LINK%func;xlen;xlen%%() == 32) {
    return %%LINK%func;read_memory;read_memory%%<32>(virtual_address, encoding);
} else {
    return %%LINK%func;read_memory;read_memory%%<64>(virtual_address, encoding);
}
```

D.163. write_memory_xlen

Read XLEN bits from memory

Return Type	void
Arguments	XReg virtual_address, Bits<MXLEN> value, Bits<INSTR_ENC_SIZE> encoding

```
if (%%LINK%func;xlen;xlen%%() == 32) {
    return %%LINK%func;write_memory;write_memory%%<32>(virtual_address, value, encoding);
} else {
    return %%LINK%func;write_memory;write_memory%%<64>(virtual_address, value, encoding);
}
```

D.164. read_memory_xlen_aligned

Read from virtual memory XLEN (which may be runtime-determined) bits using a known aligned address.

Return Type	Bits<MXLEN>
Arguments	XReg virtual_address, Bits<INSTR_ENC_SIZE> encoding

```
TranslationResult result;
```

```
if (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.S;CSR[misa].S%% == 1) {
    result = %%LINK%func;translate;translate%%(virtual_address, MemoryOperation::Read,
%%LINK%func;effective_ldst_mode;effective_ldst_mode%%(), encoding);
} else {
    result.paddr = virtual_address;
}
%%LINK%func;access_check;access_check%%(result.paddr, %%LINK%func;xlen;xlen%%(), virtual_address, MemoryOperation::Read,
ExceptionCode::LoadAccessFault, %%LINK%func;effective_ldst_mode;effective_ldst_mode%%());
if (%%LINK%func;xlen;xlen%%() == 32) {
    return %%LINK%func;read_physical_memory;read_physical_memory%%<32>(result.paddr);
} else {
    return %%LINK%func;read_physical_memory;read_physical_memory%%<64>(result.paddr);
}
```

D.165. invalidate_reservation_set

Invalidates any currently held reservation set.



This function may be called by the platform, independent of any actions occurring in the local hart, for any or no reason.

The platform **must** call this function if an external hart or device accesses part of this reservation set while reservation_set_valid could be true.

Return Type	void
Arguments	None

```
reservation_set_valid = false;
```

D.166. register_reservation_set

Register a reservation for a physical address range that subsumes [physical_address, physical_address + N).

Return Type	void
Arguments	Bits<MXLEN> physical_address, Bits<MXLEN> length

```
reservation_set_valid = true;
reservation_set_address = physical_address;
if (LRSC_RESERVATION_STRATEGY == "reserve naturally-aligned 64-byte region") {
    reservation_set_address = physical_address & ~MXLEN'h3f;
    reservation_set_size = 64;
} else if (LRSC_RESERVATION_STRATEGY == "reserve naturally-aligned 128-byte region") {
    reservation_set_address = physical_address & ~MXLEN'h7f;
    reservation_set_size = 128;
} else if (LRSC_RESERVATION_STRATEGY == "reserve exactly enough to cover the access") {
    reservation_set_address = physical_address;
    reservation_set_size = length;
} else if (LRSC_RESERVATION_STRATEGY == "custom") {
    %%LINK%func;unpredictable;unpredictable%%("Implementations may set reservation sets of any size, as long as they cover the
reserved accessed");
} else {
    %%LINK%func;assert;assert%%(false, "Unexpected LRSC_RESERVATION_STRATEGY");
}
```

D.167. load_reserved

Register a reservation for virtual_address at least N bits long and read the value from memory.

If aq is set, then also perform a memory model acquire.

If rl is set, then also perform a memory model release (software is discouraged from doing so).

This function assumes alignment checks have already occurred.

Return Type	Bits<N>
Arguments	Bits<MXLEN> virtual_address, Bits<1> aq, Bits<1> rl, Bits<INSTR_ENC_SIZE> encoding

```

Bits<PHYS_ADDR_WIDTH> physical_address = (%LINK%csr_field;misa.S;CSR[misa].S%% == 1) ?
%LINK%func;translate;translate%(virtual_address, MemoryOperation::Read, %LINK%func;effective_ldst_mode;effective_ldst_mode%(),
encoding).paddr : virtual_address;
if (%LINK%func;pma_applies?pma_applies?%(PmaAttribute::RsrvNone, physical_address, N)) {
    %LINK%func;raise;raise%(ExceptionCode::LoadAccessFault, %LINK%func;effective_ldst_mode;effective_ldst_mode%(),
virtual_address);
}
if (aq == 1) {
    %LINK%func;memory_model_acquire;memory_model_acquire%();
}
if (rl == 1) {
    %LINK%func;memory_model_release;memory_model_release%();
}
%LINK%func;register_reservation_set;register_reservation_set%(physical_address, N);
if (%LINK%csr_field;misa.S;CSR[misa].S%% == 1 && LRSC_FAIL_ON_VA_SYNONYM) {
    reservation_virtual_address = virtual_address;
}
return %LINK%func;read_memory_aligned;read_memory_aligned%%<N>(physical_address, encoding);

```

D.168. store_conditional

Atomically check the reservation set to ensure:

- it is valid
- it covers the region addressed by this store
- the address setting the reservation set matches virtual address

If the preceding are met, perform the store and return 0. Otherwise, return 1.

Return Type	Boolean
Arguments	Bits<MXLEN> virtual_address, Bits<MXLEN> value, Bits<1> aq, Bits<1> rl, Bits<INSTR_ENC_SIZE> encoding

```

Bits<PHYS_ADDR_WIDTH> physical_address = (%LINK%csr_field;misa.S;CSR[misa].S%% == 1) ?
%LINK%func;translate;translate%(virtual_address, MemoryOperation::Write, %LINK%func;effective_ldst_mode;effective_ldst_mode%(),
encoding).paddr : virtual_address;
if (%LINK%func;pma_applies?pma_applies?%(PmaAttribute::RsrvNone, physical_address, N)) {
    %LINK%func;raise;raise%(ExceptionCode::StoreAmoAccessFault, %LINK%func;effective_ldst_mode;effective_ldst_mode%(),
virtual_address);
}
%LINK%func;access_check;access_check%(physical_address, N, virtual_address, MemoryOperation::Write,
ExceptionCode::StoreAmoAccessFault, %LINK%func;effective_ldst_mode;effective_ldst_mode%());
if (aq == 1) {
    %LINK%func;memory_model_acquire;memory_model_acquire%();
}
if (rl == 1) {
    %LINK%func;memory_model_release;memory_model_release%();
}
if (reservation_set_valid == false) {
    return false;
}
if (!%LINK%func;contains?;contains?%(reservation_set_address, reservation_set_size, physical_address, N)) {
    %LINK%func;invalidate_reservation_set;invalidate_reservation_set%();
    return false;
}
if (LRSC_FAIL_ON_NON_EXACT_LRSC) {
    if (reservation_physical_address != physical_address || reservation_size != N) {
        %LINK%func;invalidate_reservation_set;invalidate_reservation_set%();
        return false;
    }
}

```

```

}
if (LRSC_FAIL_ON_VA_SYNONYM) {
    if (reservation_virtual_address != virtual_address || reservation_size != N) {
        %%LINK%func;invalidate_reservation_set;invalidate_reservation_set%%();
        return false;
    }
}
%%LINK%func;write_physical_memory;write_physical_memory%%<N>(physical_address, value);
return true;

```

D.169. amo

Atomically read-modify-write the location at virtual_address.

The value written to virtual_address will depend on op.

If aq is 1, then the amo also acts as a memory model acquire. If rl is 1, then the amo also acts as a memory model release.

Return Type	Bits<N>
Arguments	XReg virtual_address, Bits<N> value, AmoOperation op, Bits<1> aq, Bits<1> rl, Bits<INSTR_ENC_SIZE> encoding

```

Boolean aligned = %%LINK%func;is_naturally_aligned;is_naturally_aligned%%<N>(virtual_address);
if (!aligned && MISALIGNED_LDST_EXCEPTION_PRIORITY == "high") {
    %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::StoreAmoAddressMisaligned, %%LINK%func;effective_ldst_mode;effective_ldst_mode%%(),
virtual_address);
}
Bits<PHYS_ADDR_WIDTH> physical_address = (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.S;CSR[misa].S%% == 1) ?
%%LINK%func;translate;translate%%(virtual_address, MemoryOperation::ReadModifyWrite,
%%LINK%func;effective_ldst_mode;effective_ldst_mode%%(), encoding).paddr : virtual_address;
if (%%LINK%func;pma_applies?pma_applies%%(PmaAttribute::AmoNone, physical_address, N)) {
    %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::StoreAmoAccessFault, %%LINK%func;effective_ldst_mode;effective_ldst_mode%%(),
virtual_address);
} else if (op == AmoOperation::Add || op == AmoOperation::Max || op == AmoOperation::Maxu || op == AmoOperation::Min || op ==
AmoOperation::Minu && !%%LINK%func;pma_applies?pma_applies%%(PmaAttribute::AmoArithmetic, physical_address, N)) {
    %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::StoreAmoAccessFault, %%LINK%func;effective_ldst_mode;effective_ldst_mode%%(),
virtual_address);
} else if (op == AmoOperation::And || op == AmoOperation::Or || op == AmoOperation::Xor &&
!%%LINK%func;pma_applies?pma_applies%%(PmaAttribute::AmoLogical, physical_address, N)) {
    %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::StoreAmoAccessFault, %%LINK%func;effective_ldst_mode;effective_ldst_mode%%(),
virtual_address);
} else {
    %%LINK%func;assert;assert%%(%%LINK%func;pma_applies?pma_applies%%(PmaAttribute::AmoSwap, physical_address, N) && op ==
AmoOperation::Swap, "Bad AMO operation");
}
if (!aligned && !%%LINK%func;misaligned_is_atomic?misaligned_is_atomic%%<N>(physical_address)) {
    %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::StoreAmoAddressMisaligned, %%LINK%func;effective_ldst_mode;effective_ldst_mode%%(),
virtual_address);
}
if (N == 32) {
    return %%LINK%func;atomic_read_modify_write_32;atomic_read_modify_write_32%%(physical_address, value, op);
} else {
    return %%LINK%func;atomic_read_modify_write_64;atomic_read_modify_write_64%%(physical_address, value, op);
}

```

D.170. write_memory_aligned

Write to virtual memory using a known aligned address.

Return Type	void
Arguments	XReg virtual_address, Bits<LEN> value, Bits<INSTR_ENC_SIZE> encoding

```

XReg physical_address;
physical_address = (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.S;CSR[misa].S%% == 1) ? %%LINK%func;translate;translate%%(virtual_address,

```

```
MemoryOperation::Write, %%LINK%func;effective_ldst_mode;effective_ldst_mode%%(), encoding).paddr : virtual_address;
%%LINK%func;access_check;access_check%%(physical_address, LEN, virtual_address, MemoryOperation::Write,
ExceptionCode::StoreAmoAccessFault, %%LINK%func;effective_ldst_mode;effective_ldst_mode%%());
%%LINK%func;write_physical_memory;write_physical_memory%%<LEN>(physical_address, value);
```

D.171. write_memory

Write to virtual memory

Return Type	void
Arguments	XReg virtual_address, Bits<LEN> value, Bits<INSTR_ENC_SIZE> encoding

```
Boolean aligned = %%LINK%func;is_naturally_aligned;is_naturally_aligned%%<LEN>(virtual_address);
XReg physical_address;
if (aligned) {
    %%LINK%func;write_memory_aligned;write_memory_aligned%%<LEN>(virtual_address, value, encoding);
    return ;
}
if (MISALIGNED_MAX_ATOMICITY_GRANULE_SIZE > 0) {
    %%LINK%func;assert;assert%%(MISALIGNED_LDST_EXCEPTION_PRIORITY == "low", "Invalid config: can't mix low-priority misaligned
exceptions with large atomicity granule");
    physical_address = (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.S;CSR[misa].S%% == 1) ? %%LINK%func;translate;translate%%(virtual_address,
MemoryOperation::Write, %%LINK%func;effective_ldst_mode;effective_ldst_mode%%(), encoding).paddr : virtual_address;
    if (%%LINK%func;misaligned_is_atomic?;misaligned_is_atomic?%%<LEN>(physical_address)) {
        %%LINK%func;access_check;access_check%%(physical_address, LEN, virtual_address, MemoryOperation::Write,
ExceptionCode::StoreAmoAccessFault, %%LINK%func;effective_ldst_mode;effective_ldst_mode%%());
        %%LINK%func;write_physical_memory;write_physical_memory%%<LEN>(physical_address, value);
        return ;
    }
}
if (!MISALIGNED_LDST) {
    if (MISALIGNED_LDST_EXCEPTION_PRIORITY == "low") {
        physical_address = (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.S;CSR[misa].S%% == 1) ? %%LINK%func;translate;translate%%(virtual_address,
MemoryOperation::Write, %%LINK%func;effective_ldst_mode;effective_ldst_mode%%(), encoding).paddr : virtual_address;
        %%LINK%func;access_check;access_check%%(physical_address, LEN, virtual_address, MemoryOperation::Write,
ExceptionCode::StoreAmoAccessFault, %%LINK%func;effective_ldst_mode;effective_ldst_mode%%());
    }
    %%LINK%func;raise;raise%%(ExceptionCode::StoreAmoAddressMisaligned, %%LINK%func;effective_ldst_mode;effective_ldst_mode%%(),
virtual_address);
} else {
    if (MISALIGNED_SPLIT_STRATEGY == "by_byte") {
        for (U32 i = 0; i <= (LEN / 8); i++) {
            %%LINK%func;write_memory_aligned;write_memory_aligned%%<8>(virtual_address + i, (value >> (8 * i))[7:0], encoding);
        }
    } else if (MISALIGNED_SPLIT_STRATEGY == "custom") {
        %%LINK%func;unpredictable;unpredictable%%("An implementation is free to break a misaligned access any way, leading to
unpredictable behavior when any part of the misaligned access causes an exception");
    }
}
```

D.172. write_memory_xlen_aligned

Write to virtual memory XLEN bits (which may be runtime determined) using a known aligned address.

Return Type	void
Arguments	XReg virtual_address, Bits<MXLEN> value, Bits<INSTR_ENC_SIZE> encoding

```
XReg physical_address;
physical_address = (%%LINK%csr_field;misa.S;CSR[misa].S%% == 1) ? %%LINK%func;translate;translate%%(virtual_address,
MemoryOperation::Write, %%LINK%func;effective_ldst_mode;effective_ldst_mode%%(), encoding).paddr : virtual_address;
%%LINK%func;access_check;access_check%%(physical_address, %%LINK%func;xlen;xlen%%(), virtual_address, MemoryOperation::Write,
ExceptionCode::StoreAmoAccessFault, %%LINK%func;effective_ldst_mode;effective_ldst_mode%%());
if (%%LINK%func;xlen;xlen%%() == 32) {
    %%LINK%func;write_physical_memory;write_physical_memory%%<32>(physical_address, value);
```

```
    } else {
        %%LINK%func;write_physical_memory;write_physical_memory%%<64>(physical_address, value);
    }
```

D.173. mstatus_sd_has_known_reset

Returns true if the mstatus.SD bit has a defined reset value, as determined by various parameters.

Return Type	Boolean
Arguments	None

```
Boolean fs_has_single_value = !%%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%%(ExtensionName::F || ($array_size(MSTATUS_FS_LEGAL_VALUES) == 1));
Boolean vs_has_single_value = !%%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%%(ExtensionName::V || ($array_size(MSTATUS_VS_LEGAL_VALUES) == 1));
return fs_has_single_value && vs_has_single_value;
```

D.174. mstatus_sd_reset_value

Returns the reset value of mstatus.SD when known

Return Type	Bits ^①
Arguments	None

```
%%LINK%func;assert;assert%%(%%LINK%func;mstatus_sd_has_known_reset;mstatus_sd_has_known_reset%%(), "mstatus_sd_reset_value is only defined when mstatus_sd_has_known_reset() == true");
Bits<2> fs_value, vs_value;
if ((!%%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%%(ExtensionName::F)) || ($array_size(MSTATUS_FS_LEGAL_VALUES) == 1)) {
    fs_value = (!%%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%%(ExtensionName::F)) ? 0 : MSTATUS_FS_LEGAL_VALUES[0];
}
if ((!%%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%%(ExtensionName::V)) || ($array_size(MSTATUS_VS_LEGAL_VALUES) == 1)) {
    fs_value = (!%%LINK%func;implemented?;implemented?%%(ExtensionName::V)) ? 0 : MSTATUS_VS_LEGAL_VALUES[0];
}
return fs_value == 3) || (vs_value == 3 ? 1 : 0;
```